



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

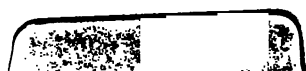
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

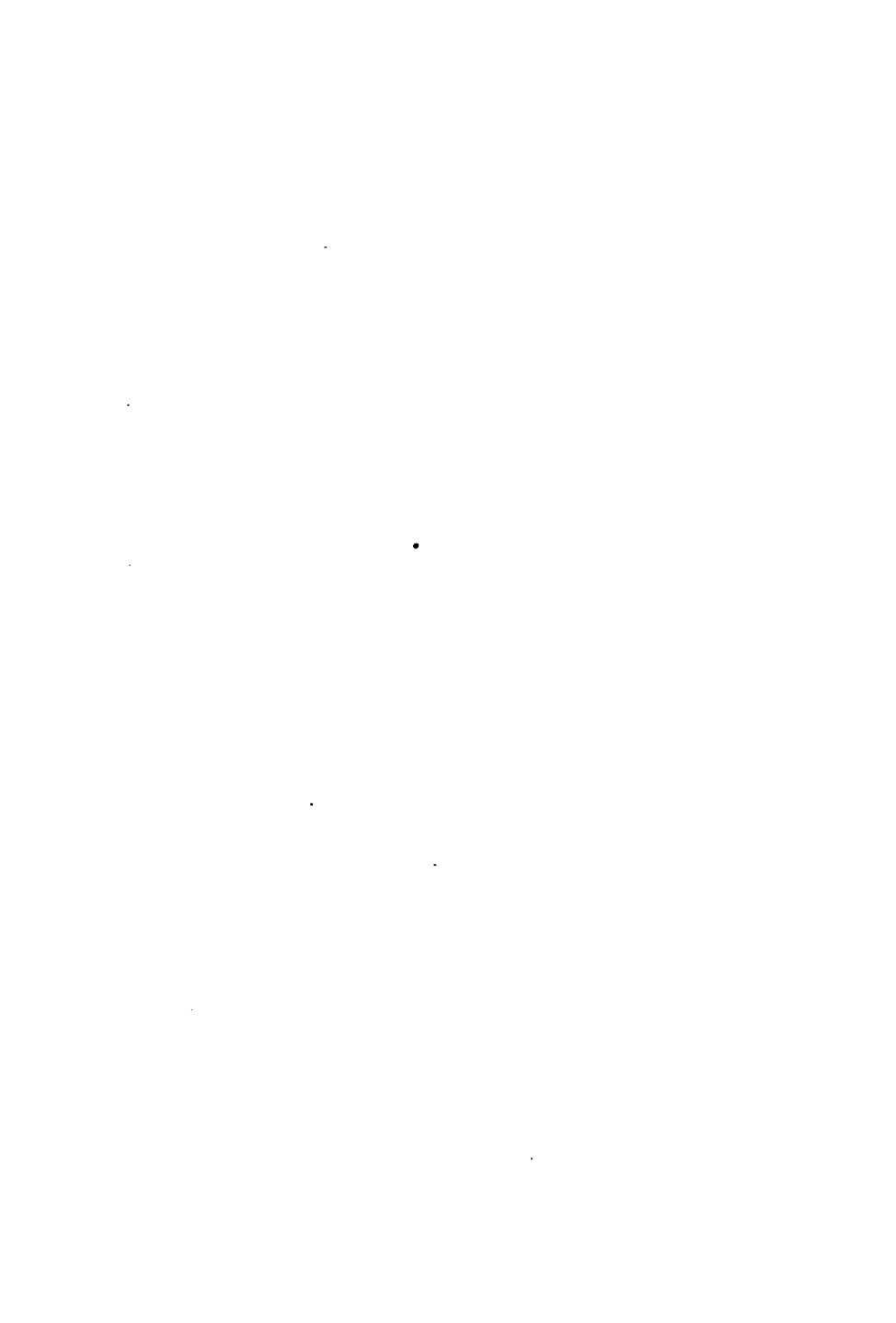
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

LONDON : PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

A
REFERENCE-BOOK
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

FOR THE USE OF
PUBLIC SCHOOLS AND CIVIL SERVICE CANDIDATES.

BY
ALEX. CHARLES EWALD, F.S.A.

Foreign Correspondent of the Society of Antiquaries of Normandy;
Author of 'The Civil Service Guide,' 'Last Century of
Universal History,' 'Our Constitution,' &c.



LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

1870.

201. g. 96.



PREFACE.

THIS LITTLE VOLUME is intended to occupy an intermediate position between works on Modern Geography of an exhaustive nature and the various kinds of elementary manuals on the same subject. The Author has endeavoured to arrange his information in such a manner as to render it clear and easy of reference; he has purposely avoided entering into any details in his descriptions of countries which would be useless to the geographer from their superficiality, and also unnecessary for the schoolboy, or candidate for Civil Service examinations, to acquire. What, however, he has attempted to do, has been to collect the most important *facts* relating to the physical and political condition of each country, from authorities as accurate as the subject permits, and then to place them before the student in the briefest and most intelligible form. A '*Reference Book of Modern Geography*' disclaims all idea of competing with Geographical Dictionaries or Treasuries, whilst it aims at being fuller and more complete than the ordinary School Geographies. In fact, the compilation of this work suggested itself to the Author, as one of the Tutors for the Civil Service examinations, from the limited and unsatisfactory character of the various manuals on the subject, which often require the con-

sultation of different authorities for the discovery of some simple matter. It is hoped that the information contained in the following pages will occasion no such necessity.

The Student will see that in the description of the different countries in Europe, the physical features have been carefully separated from those that are political. The Physical features are classed in the following order. 1. Boundaries; 2. Area; 3. Bays, Gulfs, &c.; 4. Straits; 5. Capes; 6. Islands; 7. Mountains; 8. Plains; 9. Rivers; 10. Lakes; 11. Soil; 12. Forests; 13. Minerals; 14. Race; 15. Zoology; and 16. Climate. The Political features are thus arranged: 1. Divisions; 2. Agriculture; 3. Manufactures; 4. Commerce; 5. Imports; 6. Exports; 7. Population; 8. Revenue; 9. Religion; 10. Education; 11. Ports; 12. Army and Navy; 14. Inland Communication; 15. Government; and 16. Foreign Possessions.

In order not to swell the work beyond convenient limits, the Physical and Political features relating to the countries in Asia, Africa, America, and Oceania, have been united. With the exception of the Alphabetical Tables of the Rivers, in the description of each continent, and which have never before been similarly arranged in any work on Geography, the Author has adopted the plan of tracing the Bays, Gulfs, Capes, Islands and Rivers of each country, in geographical order, proceeding generally from north to east, east to south, south to west, and west again to north. Occasionally this order has been reversed for the sake of convenience. All facts have, in every instance, been brought down to the present time.

Of course it is impossible to prepare a work of this kind in such a way as to leave no room for objections, and probably every critic may have some suggestion to offer. The Author has, however, acted to the best of his ability in the arrangement of his information, and hopes that his book will compete successfully with other Geographies already in the field.

6 SUNDERLAND TERRACE, WESTBOURNE PARK:

January, 1870.

CONTENTS.



	PAGE
INTRODUCTION—DEFINITIONS	1
THE WORLD	20
EUROPE	21
ENGLAND AND WALES	33
SCOTLAND	68
IRELAND	85
SWEDEN AND NORWAY	98
RUSSIA IN EUROPE	106
GERMANY	114
PRUSSIA	126
AUSTRIA	132
DENMARK	138
HOLLAND	143
BELGIUM	148
FRANCE	153
SPAIN	169
PORTUGAL	177
SWITZERLAND	180
ITALY	185
TURKEY IN EUROPE	193
GREECE	200
ASIA	205
TURKEY IN ASIA	213
ARABIA	214

ASIA—continued :	PAGE
PERSIA	216
AFGHANISTAN	218
BELOOCHISTAN	220
INDIA, OR HINDOSTAN	221
INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES	231
[Burmah, Siam, &c.]	
THE CHINESE EMPIRE	235
[China, Mongolia, Manchooria, Corea, and Tibet.]	
TURKESTAN	243
ASIATIC RUSSIA	244
[Transcaucasia and Siberia.]	
JAPAN	247
AFRICA	250
BARBARY	257
EGYPT	258
NUBIA	261
ABYSSINIA	262
CENTRAL AFRICA	263
WESTERN AFRICA	264
SOUTH AFRICA	265
EASTERN AFRICA	267
ISLANDS OF AFRICA	268
NORTH AMERICA	269
BRITISH NORTH AMERICA	276
FORMER RUSSIAN AMERICA	278
DANISH AMERICA	278
UNITED STATES	279
MEXICO	286
CENTRAL AMERICA	289
THE WEST INDIES	291
SOUTH AMERICA	295
VENEZUELA	299
NEW GRANADA	300

CONTENTS.

xi

SOUTH AMERICA—<i>continued</i>:	PAGE
ECUADOR	301
GUIANA	302
BRAZIL	303
PERU	305
BOLIVIA	307
CHILI.	308
LA PLATA	310
URUGUAY	311
PARAGUAY	311
PATAGONIA	312
OCEANIA	313
MALAYSIA	313
AUSTRALASIA	318
POLYNESIA	326
ARCTIC AND ANTARCTIC REGIONS	329

A REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

INTRODUCTION.

DEFINITIONS.

I. Mathematical Geography and Astronomy.

GEOGRAPHY is derived from two Greek words ($\gamma\eta$, the earth, and $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$, I write) signifying a description of the earth.

The **Earth** is a globe. The curvature of the earth is proved by the appearance of vessels as they approach and leave the shore. When a ship sails from us, the lower parts first disappear and the top masts go last out of view; and, in like manner, when a ship approaches, the sails and masts first appear, and the hull comes last into view. The circumnavigation of the earth, the change of altitude of the fixed stars, consequent on a change in the latitude of an observer, and the circular shadow which the earth always casts on the moon when the latter body is eclipsed, are other proofs of the earth's curvature. The shape of the earth is very nearly that of an oblate spheroid, that is, the solid generated by the revolution of an ellipse about its minor axis. The earth has a continual motion of rotation, which is performed once in every twenty-four sidereal hours, and is called its *diurnal motion*; in rotating it turns upon the shortest of its diameters, which is called its *polar axis*. The extremities of the axis are called *poles*—the pole nearest Europe is called the North Pole, and the other is called the South Pole. The polar diameter or axis of the earth is about 7,899 miles in length;

2 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

the equatorial diameter about 26 miles more, or 7,925 miles. The *mean diameter of the earth is about 7,912 miles*; and its circumference—that is, the length of a meridian circle—is 24,856 miles. The equator is a little longer—24,896 miles. The entire surface of the earth contains 197,000,000 square miles, of which a little more than one-fourth is land. The total quantity of land, as far as at present known, is 51,500,000 square miles, and of water 145,500,000.

Considered in hemispheres, northern and southern, the proportions of land and water are nearly as follows :—

Northern Hemisphere, Land .	38,000,000 square miles.
Do. do. Water .	60,500,000 „
Southern Hemisphere, Land .	13,500,000 „
Do. do. Water .	85,000,000 „
Earth's Surface	197,000,000 „

The **Equator** is the intersection of a plane passing through the middle of the polar axis perpendicularly to that axis with the surface of the earth. It separates the globe into the *northern* and *southern* hemispheres, and is divided by geographers into 180 degrees each way, from the first or chief meridian, or into 360 degrees if reckoned quite round the globe. The people who live at the equator have equal day and night during the whole of the year.

The **Meridians** are the intersections of planes passing through the polar axis with the surface of the earth. They are so called, because, when the sun crosses any of these planes, it is then meridies, or mid-day, to all places lying on the corresponding meridian: the sun at that time has its greatest altitude for that day, which is therefore called its meridian altitude. There are commonly marked on the globes twenty-four meridians, one through every fifteen degrees, corresponding to the twenty-four hours of the day and night. But every place, though ever so little to the east or west, has its own meridian. The first meridian with English geographers is drawn through London, or more properly Greenwich Observatory. It divides the globe into the eastern and western hemispheres.

Latitude is angular distance reckoned from the equator towards the poles, either north or south, and no place can have more than ninety degrees of latitude, because the poles are at that distance from the equator.

Parallels of Latitude are those imaginary lines which are

carried round the globe in a direction parallel to the equator, and at a distance of ten degrees from each other in both northern and southern hemispheres.

Longitude is the angular distance of a place east or west from some meridian agreed upon, called the *first meridian*. The British measure longitude from the meridian which passes through the Royal Observatory at Greenwich; the French from the meridian of Paris.

Longitude is measured in degrees, minutes, &c. along the parallel of the place. As each meridian is, everywhere, the same number of degrees, &c. distant from the first meridian, it is sufficient to mark that number of degrees where it crosses the equator; the number there shows the longitude of every place through which that meridian passes; or the longitude of a meridian is shown at the top of the map. As the circumference of the earth is 360 degrees, and longitude is reckoned east or west, the greatest longitude of a place is 180 degrees east or west.

The **Horizon**, or sensible horizon of a place on the earth, is the intersection of a plane through the place parallel to the surface of a fluid at rest at the place with the visible sphere of the heavens.

The **Zenith** is the point in which a perpendicular to that plane through the place meets the visible celestial sphere.

The **Nadir** is the point diametrically opposite to the zenith.

The **Cardinal Points** are the four principal points of the horizon—north, south, east, and west.

The **Ecliptic**, or **Zodiac**, represents that path in the heavens which the sun seems to describe by the earth's annually revolving round it. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called signs, and each sign contains thirty degrees, corresponding to the twelve months of the year and the days of the months.

It is called the ecliptic, because the eclipses must necessarily happen in this line, where the sun always is.

The names and characters of the twelve signs, *with the time of the sun's entrance into them*, are as follow:—

1. Aries ♈, or the Ram; March 20th.
2. Taurus ♉, the Bull; April 20th.
3. Gemini ♊, the Twins; May 21st.
4. Cancer ♋, the Crab; June 21st.
5. Leo ♌, the Lion; July 23rd.
6. Virgo ♍, the Virgin; August 23rd.

7. Libra ♎ , the Balance ; September 23rd.
8. Scorpio ♏ , the Scorpion ; October 23rd.
9. Sagittarius ♐ , the Archer ; November 22nd.
10. Capricornus ♑ , the Goat ; December 22nd.
11. Aquarius ♒ , the Waterman ; January 21st.
12. Pisces ♓ , the Fishes ; February 18th.

The first six are called the *northern signs*, as they lie in the northern hemisphere, and the six last are the *southern signs*.

The **Two Colures** are two meridians which pass through the poles of the world ; one of them through the equinoctial points of Aries and Libra, and therefore called the *Equinoctial Colure* ; the other through the solstitial points of Cancer and Capricorn, and therefore called the *Solstitial Colure*.

These circles divide the surface of the globe into four equal parts, denoting the seasons of the year : thus the equinoctial colure makes spring and autumn, and the solstitial colure makes summer and winter.

The **Terminator**.—The sun's rays extend 90° all round from the place at which he is vertical. Within that limit there is light—beyond it, darkness. The line between light and darkness is a great circle, and is called the *terminator*. It is the boundary line between night and day.

The **Tropics**.—The parallels at $23^\circ 28'$ on each side of the equator are called tropics (from the Greek word $\tauρεπω$, I turn), because the sun recedes from the equator till it is distant $23^\circ 28'$, and then turns back, and approaches it again. The parallel in the north is called the Tropic of Cancer, and that in the south the Tropic of Capricorn.

The **Polar Circles**.—The parallels at $66^\circ 32'$, or $23^\circ 28'$ from the poles, are called polar circles ; that in the north the Arctic Circle, and that in the south the Antarctic Circle.

The **Zones**.—By means of the above circles, the earth is divided into five zones—the Torrid, two Temperate, and two Frigid Zones.

The *Torrid or Burning Zone* is all that space lying between the tropics : the inhabitants of this zone have the sun vertical two days in the year, and are subject to a constant extreme of heat, as the sun never passes beyond the tropics.

The *Two Temperate Zones* are all those parts lying between the tropics and the polar circles ; consequently there is one of these in the northern and one in the southern hemisphere. We, in Britain, are inhabitants of the north temperate zone ; and, as our summer sun is at a distance from our zenith, we find the seasons of the year in a temperate degree.

The *Two Frigid Zones* lie between the polar circles and the poles, and have their name from the excessive cold in these parts.

THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

Declination on the Celestial Globe is the same as latitude on the Terrestrial; being the distance of a star from the equinoctial,* either N. or S.

Latitude of a star is its distance from the ecliptic, either N. or S. The sun being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

Longitude of a star is counted on the ecliptic in degrees, or in signs and degrees, from the first point of Aries eastward.

Oblique Ascension is that point of the equinoctial, counted in degrees from Aries, which is cut by the horizon, when the sun or star is rising.

Ascensional Difference is the difference between the right and oblique ascensions.

Amplitude is the number of degrees that the sun or star rises from the eastern or sets from the western point, counted on the horizon.

Vertical or **Azimuth Circles** are imaginary circles supposed to be drawn from the zenith towards the nadir, cutting the horizon at right angles.

The **Prime Vertical** is that **Azimuth Circle** which passes through the E. and W. points of the horizon, and is always at right angles with the meridian.

Altitude of the sun or star is an arc of a vertical circle, contained between the sun or star and the horizon. When the sun or star is on the meridian, this arc is called the *meridian altitude*. The complement of the altitude, or the remainder to 90° , is the *zenith distance*.

Azimuth of any object in the heavens is an arc of the horizon contained between a vertical circle passing through the object and the N. and S. points of the horizon.

Solstitial Points are the first points of Cancer and Capricorn, so called because the sun, when he is near either of them, seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens, at twelve o'clock at noon, for several days together.

Equinoctial Points are the first points of Aries and Libra; so called, because when the sun is near either of them the days and nights are equal.

* A circle round the heavens equidistant from both poles is called the *Equinoctial*.

THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

The **Solar** system consists of the sun, planets, satellites, comets, and aerolites.

The **Sun** is the centre of the solar system, and is a globular body 882,000 miles in diameter. It is slightly flattened at its poles, and is believed to turn on its axis in about twenty-five days. Its mean distance from the earth is 91,430,000 miles, and its bulk or magnitude is about 1,384,472 times that of the earth. But its density is believed to be less than that of the earth. The force of gravity at its surface is 27·9 times that of the force of gravity at the earth's surface.

The **Planets** are either Primary or Secondary. There are eight Primary Planets (besides the Asteroids), which go round the sun in the following order :—

<i>Name</i>	<i>Diameter</i>	<i>Distance from the sun</i>
1. Mercury	3140 miles	37,000,000 miles
2. Venus	7800 "	69,000,000 "
3. Earth	7925 "	91,430,000 "
4. Mars	4100 "	144,500,000 "

The **Asteroids** :—

Vesta	Astrea	Metis	Egeria
Juno	Hebe	Hygeia	Irene
Ceres	Iris	Parthenope	Eunomia
Pallas	Flora	Victoria	Melpomene

And others, making over 80 discovered up to the present time.

5. Jupiter	87,000 miles	494,000,000 miles
6. Saturn	79,000 "	904,000,000 "
7. Uranus	35,000 "	1,819,000,000 "
8. Neptune	41,500 "	2,852,000,000 "

All these go round the sun in orbits nearly circular, each with its axis inclined to its orbit. They have, therefore, changes of seasons.

The **Moon** (Luna) has a diameter of 2,153 miles, and her distance from the earth is about 237,000 miles. She performs her revolution round the earth in 29 days 12 hours and 44 minutes, and turns upon her axis in the same time. This is the period from one new moon to the next, and is termed a *synodical* month. A *sidereal* month is less. At one time the moon appears to be a slender crescent, and gradually increases in size till it becomes a full illumined circle, which then diminishes, until the moon disappears altogether for a short time, to reappear and undergo the same changes as

before. These changes in the moon's appearance are termed *Phases*.

Satellites are those smaller planets which revolve round some of the preceding planets as their centres. They are sometimes called *moons* or secondary planets, in contradistinction to the others, which are then considered as primary. The Earth has one moon, Jupiter four, Saturn eight, Uranus eight, and Neptune one.

The **Comets** also revolve round the sun, but in very elongated ellipses, or parabolas; they are often beyond the zodiac, and do not appear to be of the same solid substance as the planets and satellites. They exhibit a brilliant luminous point, called the *nucleus*; a more diffuse light surrounding the nucleus, called *kóμη* or hair; and, often, a long luminous appendage, called the tail, turned from the sun. They are supposed to be masses of vaporous matter, or of solid nuclei, surrounded by much aerial matter.

Aerolites or **Meteoric Stones** are supposed to be fragments revolving round the sun till they come within the sphere of attraction of some planet, when they are drawn out of their course and precipitated on its surface.

The **Zodiacal Light**.—This is a faint luminosity in the sky, visible in the west, immediately after twilight in spring; and in the east, towards the close of autumn, just before sunrise; it is very distinct in tropical regions. It is supposed to be a vast nebulous ring revolving between the orbits of Venus and Mars; or, the exterior portion of the solar atmosphere.

Eclipse.—At times the moon or sun is entirely or in part obscured by a shadow, which gradually comes over its surface and then glides off—this is an eclipse. An eclipse of the moon occurs when the earth is between the moon and sun—an eclipse of the sun when the moon is between the earth and sun; the former happens only when the moon is in opposition or at full moon, the latter when the moon is in conjunction or at new moon. If the earth, sun, and moon were always in one plane, there would be an eclipse of the earth every fortnight; of the moon, every full moon; of the sun, every new moon. But the moon's orbit is inclined to the earth's orbit at such an angle that she is sometimes above, sometimes below, the plane of the earth's orbit. And, therefore, eclipses take place only when there is new or full moon at the same times when the moon is crossing, or near crossing, the plane of the earth's orbit, which coincidence happens seldom. The

points where the moon crosses the earth's orbit are called her *nodes*.

The **Tides**.—By the action of the sun and moon, especially the latter, the waters of the large oceans of the earth are drawn in the directions of these bodies, so as to rise and fall according to their position in relation to them. These regular movements are called *the tides*. There are two **HIGH-WATERS** or floods at the same time, one on the meridian next the moon, the other on the opposite meridian; and at every place there are two high-tides in the lunar day, at an interval of about twelve hours twenty-five minutes. High-water is about three hours after the moon has been on the meridian of a place. The tides are highest when the sun and moon are in conjunction or opposition—then called *spring-tides*; lowest when the moon is in her quarters—then called *neap-tides*.

II. Physical Geography.

The surface of the earth presents two great divisions—**LAND** and **WATER**.

LAND.

A **Continent** is an extensive portion of land, comprehending several countries, and nowhere entirely separated by water—as Europe, Asia, &c.

A **Country** is a smaller portion of land, distinguished by a particular name, people, and form of government—as France, &c.

An **Island** is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water—as Great Britain, Ireland, &c.

A **Peninsula** is a portion of land almost surrounded by water—as the Morea in Greece, Kamtchatka, &c.

An **Isthmus** is a neck of land uniting a peninsula to the main land, or two continents—as the Isthmus of Corinth, Isthmus of Panama, &c.

A **Promontory** is a high land jutting into the sea—as Cape Horn, Cape St. Vincent, &c.

A **Cape** is the extremity of a promontory or of a peninsula, and appears to terminate in a point.

A **Shore or Coast** is that part of the land which borders on the sea.

A **Mountain** is a vast protuberance of the earth; lesser

elevations are called **Hills**. When many mountains unite at their bases, having a same general direction, they form a *chain*; when the width of a mountain region is nearly as great as its length, the mountains form a *group*.

A **Volcano** (so called from Vulcanus, the god of fire among the Romans) is a mountain which emits fire from its summit.

The chief mountain ranges in the world are :—

IN EUROPE.

	Feet
Mont Blanc, in the Alps range	15,744
Monte Rosa, do.	15,151
Mont Cervin, do.	14,836
Finsteraarhorn, do.	14,026
Jungfrau, do.	13,716
Shreckhorn do.	13,397
Mulhacen, in Sierra Nevada range, in Spain	11,678
Pic Nethou (Maladetta), Pyrenees	11,168
Mont Perdu do.	10,950

Volcanoes.

Mount Etna, in Sicily	10,874
Mount Hecla, in Iceland	5117
Mount Vesuvius, in Naples	3932

IN ASIA.

Mount Everest, in the Himalayas	29,002
Kunchin-Ganga, do.	28,178
Dhawalagiri, do.	28,861
Jahavir, do.	25,669
Hindoo Koosh, highest point	20,232
Elburz, in the Caucasus	18,493
Mount Ararat, in Armenia	17,112
Mount Ophir, in Sumatra	13,842
Mowna Roa, in Sandwich Islands	13,758
Mount Lebanon's highest peak	12,000
Mount Italitzkoi, in the Altai range	10,735

Volcano.

Kliuchevsk, in Kamtchatka	16,512
-------------------------------------	--------

IN AFRICA.

Kilmanjaro	20,000 (?)
Atlas Mountain, highest point	12,789
Highest point in the Cameroons	13,000

Volcano.

Peak of Teneriffe	12,236
-----------------------------	--------

IN AMERICA.

	Feet
Sorata, in the Andes	25,250
Illimani, do.	21,200
Aconcagua, do.	23,200
Chimborazo, do.	21,424
Mount Fairweather, in North America	14,750
Cofre de Perote, in Mexico	13,275
Mount Browne, in the Rocky Mountains	15,990

Volcanoes.

Gualatieri, in the Andes	21,960
Arequipa, do.	20,320
Antisana, do.	19,137
Cotopaxi, do.	18,877
Mount St. Elias, in North America	17,900
Popocatepetl, in Mexico	17,773
Orizaba, do.	17,373
Pichincha, in the Andes	15,924

Passes are narrow defiles or gorges which connect together the higher valleys upon opposite sides of a mountain range. By the ancients they were called *pylæ*, or gates.

Table-lands or Plateaus are level or gently-inclined plains of considerable extent at a high elevation. The chief table-lands are the following :—

IN EUROPE.

Central Spain, averaging	2000 feet.
Bavaria, about	1600 "
Southern Norway, about	4000 "

IN ASIA.

Tibet, the region immediately to the northward of Hindostan, with a mean elevation of	15,000 feet above the sea.
Mongolia, varying in height from	2000 to 4000 feet.
Persia and Afghanistan, from	3000 to 6500 "
Armenia, about	6000 "
Asia Minor, from	2000 to 4000 "
Central and Southern India, from	2000 to 3000 "
Arabia, probably from	3000 to 4000 "

IN AFRICA.

The Sahara, from	1000 to 1500 feet
Abyssinia, "	6000 to 8000 "

IN AMERICA.

Utah, between	4000 and 5000 feet.
-------------------------	---------------------

Mexico, from	. . .	7000 to 9000 feet.
Guatemala, from	. . .	2000 to 5000 "
Quito, about	. . .	9000 "
Pasco, "	. . .	11,000 "
Titicaca, "	. . .	13,000 "
The desert country in La Plata and Bolivia.	. . .	14,000 "

Plains or Lowlands are level countries at a very slight elevation. The chief plains in Europe are the vast district extending from the north of France, east through Belgium, Holland, the north of Germany and Prussia and Russia, to the Ural Mountains; and the Plain of Hungary, watered by the Theiss and Danube. In Asia, the district between the Altai Mountains and the Arctic Ocean is a vast plain; also the north-east of China west of the Yellow Sea; Hindostan, in the north-east, between the Deccan and the Himalaya Mountains; the country around the Sea of Aral in Turkestan, and the south-east of Turkey in Asia. Several of the lowlands in the south-east of Russia, and neighbouring districts of Independent Tartary, are called *steppes*. The plains in Africa are Lower Egypt and Soudan, where watered by the Quorra River and Lake Chad. In North America the interior between the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains is one vast plain; the great grassy plains in this district are called *prairies* or *savannahs*. In South America are the plains of the Orinoco, Amazon, Silvas, and La Plata. The plains of the Orinoco are called *llanos*, and those of the Amazon, Silvas, and La Plata, *pampas*.

Deserts are those tracts which, either from the nature of the soil, the want of water, or other natural causes, are incapable of culture, and are therefore unfit for the permanent abode of man. They consist of either sandy or stony plains. The principal deserts are the Desert of Gobi in Central Asia; the great salt desert in Persia; the Deserts of Syria, and the interior and north-west of Arabia; the Sahara or Great Desert in the north of Africa; the Libyan Desert, west of the Upper Nile; the Deserts of Nubia, between the Upper Nile and the Red Sea; many parts of the interior of Australia; extensive tracts of Patagonia in South America; and some districts in the other parts of South America and in North America, particularly at the western part of the great North American plain, in the basin of the river Plate, east of the Rocky Mountains.

12 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

The **Oases** of the desert consist of spots insulated amidst the expanses of sand, where a spring of water imparts fertility to a small surrounding tract, and often renders it the seat of a numerous population.

WATER.

The **Ocean** is that vast body of water which encircles the earth. It forms three great basins: the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans. To these are added, for the sake of geographical convenience of description, the names of the Arctic and Antarctic Oceans which comprehend the seas lying beyond the parallel of 60° on either side of the equator, and are therefore adjacent to the northern and southern polar circles.

The waters of the ocean present two great varieties of movement—*tidal waves*, and *currents*. The action of the moon, strengthened by the sun at new and full moon, raises the water of the ocean into a great *tidal wave*, which follows the course of the moon over the various meridians. There are two such waves everywhere daily, one on the meridian next the moon, and the other on the opposite or lower meridian. At the open sea the tidal wave is merely a *wave*; that is, a rising of the water, which sinks again and remains in the same place; but near the coast, there is a real advance or receding of the waters as the tidal wave rises or sinks. The action of the moon raises tides only in the great oceans, *not* in small seas and lakes. Waves differ in altitude according to the action of the wind, from a ripple of a few inches to forty feet—a height said to be observed near the Cape of Good Hope. *Currents* are grand movements of the waters of the ocean, in which there is everywhere a real onward movement of the mass.

A great oceanic current seems to commence in the Antarctic Ocean, flows north-east, and, bending to the west near the tropic of Capricorn, joins the great western equatorial current in the Pacific Ocean. This current is continued in the Indian Ocean, doubles the Cape of Good Hope, nearly follows the African coast to the Gulf of Guinea, and thence forms a great Atlantic western current, divides into a north and south branch, the latter of which separates into one light current along the South American coast, and another returns toward the Cape of Good Hope. The main branch of the great Atlantic current, which divides near Cape St. Roque in Brazil, flows north-west in the direction of the American coast, through the Caribbean Sea, round the Gulf of Mexico. It then passes through the *Straits of Florida* towards Newfoundland, taking now the name

of the *Gulf Stream*. North of the Bermudas, it begins to bend eastward towards the Azores, sending a branch towards the north-west of Europe, the main branch rejoining the great Atlantic current near the Gulf of Guinea. The great Gulf Stream is of a high temperature, and moves with a speed of about eighty miles a day at the quickest, off the coast of North America. The high temperature of the Gulf Stream gives rise to the fogs of Newfoundland, from its meeting there with the great polar currents; and contributes to the mildness of the climates of Ireland and the South of England.

A **Sea** is a smaller extent of water, somewhat confined by land—as the Baltic, Mediterranean, &c.

A **Gulf** is an arm of the sea running up considerably into the land—as the Gulf of Venice, &c.

A **Bay** has a wide opening, and runs but a short way into the land—as the Bay of Biscay, &c.

A **Strait** is a narrow passage of water joining one sea to another—as the Straits of Dover, Gibraltar, &c.

A **Channel** is a wider passage of water from one sea to another—as St. George's Channel.

A **Creek** is a narrow branch of the sea running into the land.

A **Road** is a part of a coast where ships may anchor—as Yarmouth Roads, &c.

A **Haven or Harbour** is a small portion of sea surrounded by land, except at a narrow neck which communicates with the sea—as Milford Haven, Portsmouth Harbour, &c.

A **Frith or Estuary** is the widening of a river into an arm of the sea—as the Frith of Forth, the Humber.

A **Sound** is a strait so shallow that it may be sounded—as the Sound of Mull, in Scotland.

A **Lake** is a body of water wholly surrounded by land. In Ireland lakes are often called *loughs*, and in Scotland *lochs*; though these terms are frequently in both countries applied to arms of the sea. The chief lakes in *Europe* are:—

	Area sq. m.		Area sq. m.
Ladoga, in Russia.	6330	Ilmen, in Russia	390
Onega, " "	3280	Miös, in Norway	300
Wener, in Sweden.	2136	Geneva, in Switzerland	240
Saima, in Finland.	2000	Constance " "	228
Peipous, in Russia	1250	Garda, in Italy	183
Enara, " "	1200	Maggiore " "	162
Wetter, in Sweden.	840	Neagh, in Ireland	150
Maelar, " "	760	Neufchatel, in Switzerland.	116
Bieloe, in Russia	420		

The above are fresh-water lakes.

14 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Balaton (520 square miles) and Neusiedler See (150 square miles) are the only *salt-water* lakes in Europe.

IN ASIA.

	Area sq. m.		Area sq. m.
Caspian Sea, in Russia, &c	130,000	Zurrah, in Afghanistan	1600
Aral, " in Turkestan.	26,000	Koko-Nor, in Tibet	1500
Balkash, in Russia	7000	Lop, in Chinese Turkestan	1300
Tengri-Nor, in Tibet	1800	Koj-hissar, in Asia Minor	570
Urumiyah, in Persia	1800	Bakhtegaun, in Persia	520
Van, in Armenia	1600	Dead Sea, in Syria	360

The above are *salt-water* lakes.

IN ASIA—continued.

	Area sq. m.		Area sq. m.
Baikal, in Siberia	14,800	Zaisang, in Turkestan	1000
Kossogol, in Mongolia	4500	Poyang, in China	800
Tong-ting, in China	2000	Taihou, "	700
Issyk, in Turkestan	1600	Erivan, in Armenia	500
Bouka-Nor, in Tibet	1000		

The above are *fresh-water* lakes.

IN AFRICA.

	Area sq. m.		Area sq. m.
Albert Nyanza	...	Nyassa	1522
Chad	1500	Tanganyika	...
Dembea	1400	Victoria Nyanza	...
Ngami	...		

The above are *fresh-water* lakes.

IN AFRICA—continued.

Assal	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	area
Keroun	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	not
Shirwa	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	known.

The above are *salt-water* lakes.

IN AMERICA.

	Area sq. m.		Area sq. m.
Superior, in Canada	32,000	Titicaca, in Peru and Boli-	
Michigan, in U.S.	24,000	via	3800
Manitoba, in Hud. B. Terr.	21,000	Nicaragua	3500
Huron, in U. S. and Canada	20,000	Athabasca, in Hud. B. Ter.	3000
Great Slave, in Hud. B. Ter.	12,000	Winnipegosis,	3000
Great Bear,	10,000	Deer Lake,	2400
Erie, in U. S. and Canada	9600	Woollaston,	1900
Winnipeg, in Hud. B. Terr.	9000	Lake of the Woods,	1500
Ontario, in U. S. and Canada	6300	Chapala, in Mexico	1000
Patos, in Brazil	5000	Champlain, in U. S.	500

The above are *fresh-water* lakes.

DEFINITIONS.

15

Great Salt Lake, in United States (1,800 square miles), and Uros, in Bolivia (2,000 square miles), are the only *salt-water* lakes in America.

A River is a stream of fresh water flowing into a sea or lake.

The chief rivers in Europe are :—

	Linear miles		Linear miles
Danube	1630	Niemen	400
Dnieper	1200	Oder	550
Dniester	700	Onega	380
Don	1100	Petchora	900
Douro	460	Po	450
Dvina {	760	Rhine	760
" }	560	Meuse	550
Elbro	420	Rhone	490
Elbe	690	Seine	430
Garonne	350	Tagus	510
Glommen	400	Tornea	350
Guadiana	450	Ural	1020
Kouban	480	Volga	2200
Loire	570	Vistula	630
Mezen	480	Weser	380

IN ASIA.

	Linear miles		Linear miles
Amoo, or Oxus	1300	Kizil Irmak	500
Amour	2300	Kour	550
Aras	520	Krishna	800
Brahmapootra	930	Lena	2500
Cauvery	470	Mekon	1600
Choo Kiang	1100	Menam	900
{ Euphrates	1700	Nerbudda	800
{ Tigris	1140	Obi	2600
Ganges	1500	Jaxartes	1150
Godavery	900	Tapty	440
Hwang-ho.	2600	Yang-tsze	3200
Indus	1700	Yenisei	2900
Irrawady	1200		

IN AFRICA.

	Linear miles		Linear miles
Congo	1400	Orange	1000
Gambia	650	Senegal	900
Niger	2300	Zambesi	950
Nile	3000		

16 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

IN NORTH AMERICA.

	Linear miles		Linear miles
Alatamaha	300	Merrimac . . . . .	...
Apalachicola	450	Mississippi	2400
Back	750	Mississippi, Missouri arm .	4000
Cape Fear	300	Mobile	550
Churchill	900	Nelson, or Saskatchewan .	1400
Colorado	840	Pedee	350
Columbia	750	Potomac	400
Connecticut	400	Roanoke	350
Coppermine	450	Sacramento	420
Delaware	300	Santee	350
Fraser	600	Savannah	400
Grande del Norte	1400	St. John	410
Hudson	325	St. Lawrence	2000
James	450	Susquehanna	450
Mackenzie	2160		

IN SOUTH AMERICA.

	Linear miles		Linear miles
Atrato	300	Magdalena	860
Amazon	3900	Maranhao	360
Berbiere	360	Maroni	400
Colorado	600	Negro	800
Corentyn	470	Orinoco	1200
Essequibo	600	Paranahyba	750
Grande de Belmonte	500	San Francisco	1500
La Plata	{ 2350	Surinam	350
	800		

IN AUSTRALIA.

	Linear miles		Linear miles
Burdekin	400	Murray	1200
Hawkes Bay	300	Victoria	380
Hunter	330		

The **Source** of a river is its commencement, or the spring at which the water gushes out of the earth.

The **Mouth** of a river is its termination, or the part in which it discharges itself into the sea. When this mouth is very large it is called an *estuary*.

The **Bed** of a river is the channel within which its waters are confined.

A river running into another is called a *tributary* or *affluent*: the point at which they unite is called a *confluence*.

The **Basin** of a river is that part of a country drained by a river with all its tributaries.

With but few exceptions every river basin is divided from the basins of adjoining streams by a rise of ground either

gradual or abrupt. This dividing ground is usually called the *water-shed*, or *water-parting*.

When a great difference exists in the level of the bed of a river, the water in descending from the higher level forms a *waterfall*. When the water meets any obstacle in its descent, it forms a *cascade*, or *cataract*. The word *cascade* is applied to small streams, and *cataract* to larger ones.

A **Rapid** is formed when the bed of a river slopes considerably, but not sufficiently to destroy the current of its stream.

Delta is the term applied to the portions of land enclosed between the various arms into which many rivers divide immediately above their outlets to the sea. It was to the triangular piece of land at the mouth of the Nile that the Greeks—from its resemblance in shape to the fourth letter of their alphabet—first gave the term, which has long become of general significance. The Rhine, Rhone, Po, Adige, Danube, Indus, Ganges, and Irawady in the Old World,—the Mississippi, Orinoco, and Amazon in the New,—are among examples of rivers which form deltas.

CLIMATE.

The **Climate** of a place means the amount of heat or cold which is experienced, the comparative humidity of the air and consequent quantity of rain that falls within a given period, together with other circumstances which affect the salubrity of the atmosphere, and render it more or less fitted for the support of animal or vegetable life. The chief causes that determine the climate of a country are—1. *Elevation*, for the higher we rise the less is the heat. Many mountains near the equator have their summits covered with perpetual snow, while the heat at their bases is almost unbearable. 2. *Distance from the equator*, for countries near the equator are the hottest. 3. *Proximity to the sea*, because the sea, being nearly the same temperature all the year round, causes the climate of those countries on its shores to be more temperate: for in summer the sea being cooler, winds from thence must cool the land, while in winter, the sea being warmer (for liquid bodies part with heat less readily than solid ones), a sea breeze warms it. Countries near the sea have also a very humid atmosphere.

These principles are illustrated in the climates of the British Isles, the various parts of Europe, the Atlantic Ocean, and

North America. In winter the north of the Atlantic Ocean has a much milder temperature than inland parts of the great continents on the same parallel: and in like manner, the British Isles which adjoin the Atlantic, and are surrounded by its branches, enjoy a warmer climate in winter than inland places further south, and a milder temperature in summer than inland places further north. Edinburgh and Moscow are nearly on the same parallel, 55° north latitude: yet the mean winter temperature of the former is 38.5° , of the latter 15° . The mean summer temperature of Edinburgh is 57.1° , of Moscow 64° .

Isothermal lines.—A general idea of the temperature prevalent in any country may be obtained from its mean annual temperature. In general this increases as the place is nearer to the equator; but, from the causes just mentioned, the average temperatures of places do not correspond with their latitudes. For the purpose of showing the places that have the same mean annual temperature, imaginary lines are drawn through them, which are called *Isothermal* lines, or lines of equal heat. Lines drawn through places at equal summer heat are called *Isotherals*, and through places of the same winter temperature *Isochimenals*.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

The **Atmosphere** is that thin light aerial fluid surrounding the world on all sides. It extends to a height of from 40 to 50 miles above the level of the sea, and gradually diminishes in density the higher it is, in consequence of the diminishing pressure of the superincumbent mass. Air in motion is called *wind*. Heat greatly expands aerial bodies, so that they become much lighter when their temperature is raised, and the surrounding colder and heavier portions then rush towards and displace them; this is the great cause of wind. *Trade winds* are steady currents of air which prevail in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, upon either side of the equator, to a distance of a few degrees beyond the summer and winter tropics. They blow uniformly from the north-eastward upon the northern side of the equator, and from the south-eastward within the opposite hemisphere across the expanse of either ocean—that is, their general direction is from east to west, like that of the oceanic currents within similar latitudes. Between the southern and northern trade winds is the *Zone of Calms*. Next to the trade winds the most regular winds are the *Monsoons*,

which prevail in the south of Asia and the Indian Ocean. The district of the monsoons extends from the east coast of Africa to about 135° E. L., and from the southern parts of Asia to about 10° S. L. From April to October, when the sun is vertical north of the equator, and the land there highly heated, a S. W. wind blows from about 3° S. L. over the northern part of the Indian Ocean, Hindostan, and the Chino-Indian States, and Indian Archipelago; in the same districts during the next half-year a north-west wind prevails. From 3° to 10° S., there is a south-east wind from April to October, and a north-west wind during the next half-year. The monsoons are attributed to the trade winds, modified by the sun's position, and the peculiar situation of the Indian Ocean in reference to Africa, Asia, and Australia. A *sea breeze* is caused from the land becoming more highly heated than the water, so that the air above the land being more rarefied than that above the sea, a current sets in from the sea towards the land, which we call a *sea breeze*. But after the sun has gone down the land cools rapidly, and becoming then colder than the adjacent water, the air above the sea is now more rarefied than that above the land, and a breeze sets in from the land towards the sea, called the *land breeze*.

Hurricanes are another description of winds, common in the Gulf of Mexico and among the West India Islands in the Atlantic Ocean, east of North America and north-west of Africa, in the Indian Ocean, and in the Chinese Seas. These are masses of air many miles in diameter, rotating round a central point, where it is calm, and having at the same time a progressive motion in one fixed direction.

III. Political Geography.

The political divisions of the earth are principally empires, kingdoms, and republics.

An **Empire** consists of several countries or states united under one sovereign, who is usually styled an emperor.

A **Kingdom** is a country governed by a king.

A **Republic** is a country which is governed by rulers chosen by the people. A *central* republic is where the central power governs all parts; in a *federal* republic the separate states manage their own affairs.

THE WORLD.

Till of late years the earth was considered to be divided into four parts—Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; but now, in addition to the above four, a fifth has been added called Oceania, which comprehends the islands of the Indian Archipelago, the large island of Australia, and the numerous islands lying in the great ocean between America, Asia, and Africa.

The habitable parts of the earth may be estimated at 51½ millions of square miles, and the population at nearly 1200 millions. Of these there are about 300 millions in Europe, 700 millions in Asia, 60 millions in Africa, 70 millions in America, and 20 millions in Oceania.

There is but one species of man, although there are several 'races.' Some writers describe the human family as divided into *five* races: the *Caucasian*, the *Mongolian*, the *Negro*, the *Malayan*, and the *Indian*; each of these being subdivided into varieties, as, for instance, the Caucasian race, subdivided into the Caucasian proper, the Celtic, the Germanic, the Arabian, the Libyan, the Nilotic, and the Indostanic varieties.

The **Caucasian** is found throughout Europe, N. and W. Asia, N. Africa, the extreme N. of N. America, and the various states and colonies established by Europeans.

The **Mongolian** includes all the Asiatics except those mentioned above, and the inhabitants of the peninsula of Malacca.

The **Negro** includes all the Africans except those of the north.

The **Malay** includes the inhabitants of Malacca, and of almost all Oceania.

The **Indian**.—All the original inhabitants of America are of this race, except the Esquimaux.

EUROPE.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by the Arctic Ocean ; on the *west*, by the Atlantic ; on the *south*, by the Strait of Gibraltar, Mediterranean Sea, the Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Sea of Azov, and Caucasus Mountains ; and on the *east*, by the Caspian Sea, River Ural, and Ural Mountains.

2. **Area.**—The entire extent of Europe, including its islands, is estimated at 3,700,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—Gulf of Tcheskaia, White Sea ; Gulfs of Archangel and Onega, Arctic Ocean ; Skager Rack, Cattegat, Baltic Sea ; Gulfs of Dantzig, Riga, Finland, and Bothnia, North Sea ; Zuider Zee, English Channel, Bay of Biscay, North Atlantic, Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, Salerno, and Taranto, Adriatic Sea, Gulfs of Manfredonia, Venice, Trieste, and Fiume, Ionian Sea, Gulfs of Patras and Lepanto, Gulfs of Arcadia, Coron, Kolokythia, Nauplia, Egina, Salonica, and Contessa, Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, Bosphorus, Black Sea, Gulf of Perekop, Sea of Azov, and Caspian Sea.

[Great Britain.] Humber, Wash, Thames Estuary, Mount's Bay, British Channel, St. George's Channel, Irish Sea, Solway Firth, Pentland Firth, Moray Firth, and Firth of Forth.

[Ireland.] N. Channel, Belfast Lough, Dundalk Bay, Bantry, Kenmare, and Dingle Bays, Shannon Mouth, Galway Bay, Donegal Bay, and Lough Foyle.

4. **Straits.**—Waigatz Strait, the Sound, Great and Little Belts, Strait of Dover, Strait of Gibraltar, Strait of Bonifacio, Strait of Messina, Strait of Otranto, the Dardanelles, Bosphorus, and Strait of Yenikale.

5. **Capes.**—Nordkyn, North Cape, the Naze, Skaw, De la Hague, Ortegal, Finisterre, Rocca, Espichel, St. Vincent, St. Maria, Trafalgar, Tarifa and Europa Points, Gata, Palos, St. Martin, Creux, Corso (Corsica), Spartivento (Sardinia), Passaro (Sicily), Spartivento, Colonna, Leuca, and Cape Matapan.

[In Great Britain.] Flamborough and Spurn Heads, Naze, Beachy Head, Lizard Point, Land's End, St. David's Head, St. Bees Head, Mull of Galloway, Mull of Cantire, Cape Wrath, Duncansby Head, Tarbut Ness, Buchan Ness, St. Abbs' Head.

[Ireland.] Fair Head, Wicklow Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Loop Head, Achil Head, Bloody Foreland, and Malin Head.

6. **Islands.**—Vaigatz, Novaia Zemlia, Spitzbergen, Mageröe, I. of Föden Islands, Iceland, Faröe Islands, Åsen, Funen, Zealand, Laaland, Falster, Rügen, Bornholm, Öland, Gothland, Oesel, Dago, Åland, Heligoland, Texel, Walcheren, Shetland Islands, Orkney Islands, Hebrides, Ireland, Isle of Man, Great Britain, Channel Islands, Ushant, Belle Île, Île de Ré, Oléron, Azores, Balearic Islands (Iviza, Majorca, Minorca, and Formentara), Hyeres Islands, Corsica, Sardinia, Elba, Ponza Islands, Lipari Islands, Sicily, Malta, Gozo, Ionian Islands, Candia, Cyclades, Negropont, Thaso, Imbros, Lemnos, and Mitylene.

7. **Mountains.**—The mountains of Europe may be regarded as forming nine distinct systems. Three of these mountain systems are situated in the south of Europe; three stretch through the middle belt of the Continent; one occupies the north-western peninsula of Europe; and the remaining two form the eastern and south-eastern borders of the Continent.

The three mountain systems of Southern Europe are:—

The *Alps*, which embrace the highest of the European mountains, and form a semicircular curve around the north of Italy, from the Gulf of Genoa on one side to the Adriatic coast upon the other. That portion of the mountain system which lies along the Mediterranean shores, adjacent to the Gulf of Genoa, is termed the *Maritime Alps*. Thence to the northwards, forming the boundary between Italy on the one side, and France and Savoy on the other, are the *Cottian* and *Graian* (or *Grecian*) *Alps*, which reach to the neighbourhood of Mont Blanc. The *Pennine Alps*, which comprise the highest portion of the system, reach from the latter to Monte Rosa, in a due east and west direction. Beyond the *Pennine Alps*, and further to the eastward, are the *Leptontine*, *Rhœtian*, and *Noric Alps*; together with (in a south-eastwardly direction) the *Carnic Alps*, the *Julian Alps*, and the *Dinaric Alps*, which last form the eastward termination of the entire mountain system. The *Bernese Alps* form the northern boundary of the valley of the Rhone, above its entrance into the Lake of Geneva. The chain of Mount Jura extends from the banks of the Rhone below Geneva to the Rhine at Bâle. Mont Blanc is the highest point of the Alps, being 15,744 feet above the level of the sea.

The *Apennines*, which stretch through the entire length of

the Italian peninsula, are the most important amongst the subsidiary chains of the Alpine system. They are a prolongation of the Maritime Alps, and their highest point is Mount Corno, 9,500 feet.

The Balkan Mountains extend from the Dinaric Alps to the shores of the Black Sea. The point of junction between the Balkan and Alpine systems is the group of Sharra-tagh, which rises to 10,000 feet in height. The subordinate spurs of this mountain system are the Little Balkan, Despoto-dagh, and Mount Pindus.

The mountains of the Spanish peninsula spread over the greater part of Spain and Portugal, and comprise the Pyrenees (whose highest point is Mount Maladetta, 11,168 feet), the Asturias Mountains, Sierra de Guadarama, Mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, Sierra de Estrella, and Sierra de Monchique.

The mountains in the middle belt of the Continent are—

The mountains of France, which embrace the chains of the Cevennes and Vosges (average height, 2,000 and 3,000 feet), the mountains of Forez, and the group of the Auvergne Mountains. The highest point of the last-named are the Mont d'Or, 6,188 feet, and Cantal, 6,093 feet.

The mountains of Germany, which comprise the Schwartz Wald, the Hartz Mountains, the Erz-gebirge, and the Riesen-gebirge.

The Carpathian Mountains commence near the source of the rivers Oder and Vistula, and stretch thence in a semi-circular course around the plain of Hungary. The southernmost portion of the range, called the Southern Carpathians, form the frontier between Transylvania and Wallachia. The highest points of the Carpathian are contained in the group of Mount Tatra, 8,779 feet in elevation.

The mountains in the north-western peninsula are the Dovre-feld and Koelen mountains. The summit of Snaehatten, in the Dovre-feld, is regarded as the highest point of the Scandinavian mountain system.

The mountains in the eastern and south-eastern portions of Europe are the Oural and Caucasus mountains. Mount Yaman, the highest measured summit of the Oural, is 5,400 feet; and the mountain knot of Elburz, 18,943 feet in altitude, is the culminating point of the Caucasus.

The Britannic system consists of the Grampians, Cheviot, and Welsh mountains.

24 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Volcanoes.—Vesuvius, Etna, and Hecla.

8. **Plains.**—The great plains of Europe include nearly all European Russia, with portions of Poland, Prussia, Hanover, and other small German states, the entire extent of Denmark and Holland, the greater part of Belgium, some portion of Northern France, and the plain of Hungary. The *steppes* are vast plains in Russia, which extend between the Sea of Azov and the Caspian Sea, to the foot of Mount Caucasus.

9. **Rivers.** [*In geographical order.*]

. The length is given in English linear miles.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Petchora (Russia) . .	900	. . . .	...
Mezen (do.) . .	480	. . . .	Mezen
Dwina (Russia, White Sea)	760	. . . .	Archangel
Onega (do.) . .	380	. . . .	Onega
Glommen (Norway) . .	400	. . . .	Frederickstadt
Göta (Sweden) . .	70	. . . .	Gottenburg
Dal (do.) . .	350	. . . .	...
Umea (do.) . .	230	. . . .	Umea
Lulea (do.) . .	250	. . . .	Lulea
Tornea (do.) . .	350	. . . .	Tornea
Neva (Russia) . .	40	. . . .	St. Petersburg
Dwina (Russia, Baltic)	550	. . . .	Vitebsk, Polotzk, Riga
Niemen or Memel (Russia)	400	. . . .	Grodno, Tilsit
		Wilna . .	Wilna
Pregel (Prussia) . .	120	. . . .	Königsberg
Vistula (Poland) . .	680	. . . .	Cracow, Warsaw, Thorn, Dantzie
		Bug . . . .	...
Oder (Germany) . .	550	. . . .	Oppeln, Breslau, Frankfurt, and Stettin
		Wartha . .	Posen, Küstrin
		Neisse . .	...
Elbe (do.) . .	690	. . . .	Dresden, Magdeburg, Hamburg, Altona, Gluckstadt, and Cuxhaven
		Moldau . .	Prague
		Havel [Spree] .	Berlin [Spree], Potsdam [Havel]
Weser (do.) . .	380	. . . .	Bremen
		Hunte . .	Oldenburg
		Aller [Lein] .	Hanover [Lein]
		Warra & Fulda	...

RIVERS—continued.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Ems (Germany) . .	200	. . . .	Lingen, Meppen, Emden
Rhine (Germany, Holland, &c.)	760	Aa	Munster
		. . . .	Schaffhausen, Bâle,
			Strasburg, Mayence,
			Coblentz, Bonn,
			Cologne, Dusseldorf,
			Arnhem, Rotterdam
		Neckar . . .	Heidelberg, Tübingen,
		Maine . . .	Würzburg, Aschaffenburg, Frankfurt
		Lahn . . .	Nassau
		Moselle . . .	Metz, Treves
Meuse (France, Belgium)	550	. . . .	Verdun, Mézières,
			Dinant, Namur,
			Liège, Maestricht,
			Venloo
Scheldt (Belgium)	250	Sambre, &c. .	...
Somme (France) . .	115	. . . .	Ghent, Antwerp
Seine (do.) . .	430	. . . .	Amiens, Abbeville, St. Valéry
			Troyes, Montreaux,
			Paris, Rouen, Honfleur, Havre
		Aube . . .	Bar-sur-Aube
		Yonne . . .	Auxerre
		Marne . . .	Châlons, Meaux
		Oise (Aisne) .	Noyon, Compiègne
Loire (do.) . .	570	. . . .	Nevers, Orleans, Blois, Tours, Nantes
			Angers
		Mayenne . .	...
		Sarthe . . .	...
		Loir . . .	...
		Allier . . .	Moulins
		Cher . . .	...
		Vienne . . .	Limoges
Charente (do.) . .	200	. . . .	Angoulême, Cognac,
Garonne (do.) . .	350	. . . .	Rocheport
			Toulouse, Verdun,
			Bordeaux
		Dordogne . .	Bourg
		Lot . . .	Cahors
		Tarn . . .	Montauban
Adour (do.) . .	180	. . . .	Tarbes, Dax, Bayonne
		Nive . . .	...
		Gave de Pau .	Pau, Orthez

26 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

RIVERS—continued.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Minho (Spain) . . .	200	. . . . .	Soria, Toro, Zamora, Oporto
Douro (Spain, Portugal) . . .	460	. . . . .	Valladolid, Simancas
		Pisuerga . . .	Salamanca
Mondego (Portugal) . . .	120	Tormes . . .	Coimbra
Tagus (Spain, Portugal) . . .	510	. . . . .	Aranjuez, Toledo, Talavera, Abrantes, Lisbon
		Manzanares . .	Madrid
Guadiana (Spain) . . .	450	. . . . .	Merida, Badajoz
Guadalquivir (do.) . . .	290	. . . . .	Andujar, Cordova, Seville
		Genil . . .	Granada
Segura (do.) . . .	180	. . . . .	Murcia
Jucar or Xucar (do.) . . .	250	. . . . .	...
Guadalaviar (do.) . . .	130	. . . . .	Valencia
Ebro (do.) . . .	420	. . . . .	Tudela, Saragossa, Tortosa
Rhone (France, &c.) . . .	490	. . . . .	Geneva, Lyons, Avignon, Arles
		Saône . . .	Auxonne, Macon
		Doubs . . .	Besançon
Var (do.) . . .	60	. . . . .	Nice
Arno (Italy) . . .	150	. . . . .	Florence, Pisa
Tiber (do.) . . .	210	. . . . .	Rome
		Teverone . . .	Tivoli
Po (do.) . . .	450	. . . . .	Turin, Piacenza
		Mincio . . .	Peschiera, Mantua
		Oglio . . .	...
		Adda . . .	Lodi
		Olona . . .	...
		Ticino . . .	Pavia
		Trebbia . . .	...
Adige (do.) . . .	250	. . . . .	Trent, Verona
Danube (Germany, &c.) . . .	1630	. . . . .	Ulm, Ratisbon, Passau, Linz, Vienna, Pressburg, Komorn, Gran, Buda, Pesth, Belgrade, Widdin, Kalefat, Nicopoli, Rustchuk, Silistria, Galatz, Ismael
		Morava . . .	...
		Drina . . .	Zvornik
		Save . . .	...

RIVERS—continued.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Danube (Germany, &c.)	1630	Drave . . . Raab . . . Inn (Salza) . . . Isar . . . March . . . Waag . . . Neutra . . . Gran . . . Theiss . . . Maros . . . Aluta . . . Sereth . . . Pruth . . .	Essek ... Innsbrück (Inn), Salz- burg (Salza) Munich Jassy
Struma (Turkey) . .	250	. . . . .	...
Vardar (do.) . . .	200	. . . . .	...
Maritza (do.) . . .	320	. . . . .	Filibi, Adrianople
Dniester (Russia) . .	700	. . . . .	Akerman
Bug (do.)	340	. . . . .	Nicolaiev
Dnieper (do.) . . .	1200	. . . . .	Kiev, Ekaterinoslav, Kherson
Don (dc.)	1100	Donetz . . .	...
Kouban (do.) . . .	480	. . . . .	...
Volga (do.) . . .	2200	. . . . .	Tver, Jaroslov, Nijni- Novogorod, Sim- birk, Samara, Sara- tov, Sarepta, As- trakhan
		Kama . . .	Perm
		Viatka . . .	Viatka
		Oka . . . .	...
Ural (do.)	1049	. . . . .	Orsk, Orenburg
OF ENGLAND.			
Thames	215	. . . . .	Oxford, Reading, Mar- low, Windsor, Eton, Staines, Weybridge, Hampton, Kingston, Richmond, London, Greenwich, Graves- end, Sheerness
		Medway . . .	Rochester
		Darent . . .	Dartford
		Kennet . . .	Marlborough, New- bury

RIVERS—continued.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Thames	215	Windrush. . Lea Cherwell . . Roding . . .	Witney Hertford
Severn	200	. . . . . Avon Wye Usk	Shrewsbury, Worcester, Gloucester Bath, Bristol Warwick, Stratford Hereford, Monmouth, Chepstow ...
Mersey	68	. . . . . Irwell	Liverpool, Birkenhead Manchester
Tyne	80	. . . . .	Hexham, Newcastle, Gateshead, North and South Shields
IN SCOTLAND.			
Tweed	96	. . . . . Yarrow, Ettrick, Teviot	Berwick ...
Tay	100	. . . . . Earn Ericht Garry	Perth, Dundee
IN IRELAND.			
Shannon	224	Suck	Leitrim, Carrick, Ath- lone, Limerick

10. **Peninsulas.**—Norway and Sweden, Jutland, Spain and Portugal, Italy, the Morea and Crimea.

11. **Lakes.**—The following list gives the dimensions of the different European lakes in English square miles :—

IN RUSSIA.

	Sq. miles		Sq. miles
Lake Ladoga	6330	Lake Pskov	280
Onega	3280	Bieloe	420
Ilmen	390	Saima	2000
Peipous	1250	Enara	1200

IN SWEDEN.

	Sq. miles		Sq. miles
Lake Wener	2136	Lake Wetter	840
Lake Maelar . . . .	. . . .	. . . . .	760

IN SWITZERLAND.

	Sq. miles		Sq. miles
Lake of Geneva . . .	240	Lake Lucerne . . .	99
Constance . . .	228	Zurich . . .	76
Neufchatel . . .	116		

IN ITALY.

	Sq. miles		Sq. miles
Lago Maggiore . . .	152	Lake of Como . . .	66
Lake of Garda . . .	183		

IN HUNGARY.

	Sq. miles		Sq. miles
Lake Balaton, or Platten See	520	Neusiedler See . . .	160

12. **Minerals.**—The chief mineral productions of Europe are: Coal, zinc, tin, lead, salt, copper, iron, gold, silver, diamonds and other precious stones, quicksilver, and platinum.

13. **Race.**—Nine-tenths of the inhabitants of Europe belong to the division of mankind called the Caucasian. The members of this race are in Europe divided into three principal families, the Celtic, the Teutonic, and the Slavonian, of which the pure Celtic is confined to some small portions of the west of Europe; the Teutonic chiefly occurs in the central parts of the continent, and those which lie around the Baltic Sea; and the Slavonic occupies the eastern portions, embracing the great plain to the south of the 56th parallel, and the countries which occupy the lower course of the Danube. The south, and also a large portion of the west, of Europe is principally occupied by nations of mixed blood, resulting from the intermarriage of members of these three great races.

The small remaining portion of the people of Europe not belonging to the Caucasian variety consists principally of—1st, the Turks, who occupy a part of its south-eastern peninsula; 2ndly, the Magyars, who form a large proportion of the population in Hungary and Transylvania; 3rdly, the Finns and Laplanders, who occupy the most northern parts of the Scandinavian peninsula and the countries between the Gulf of Bothnia and the White Sea; 4thly, the Samoiedes, in the north-eastern part of the continent, along the shores of the Arctic Ocean; 5thly, the Kalmucks and other nations of Tartar origin, who occupy the steppes of south-eastern Russia. Besides the above, *there are some detached tribes, such as the*

Jews and the Gypsies. The Jews, however, belong to the Caucasian race.

14. **Zoology.**—The *animal kingdom* is less varied, and, from the cultivated nature of the continent, may be regarded more as a domesticated than a natural Fauna. With the exception of the white bear, blue fox, reindeer, lemming, and perhaps the elk, all the other quadrupeds can inhabit indifferently almost any part of Europe; so that, in speaking of these, the consideration of geographical distribution may be kept out of view. The principal *feræ naturæ* are the elk, reindeer, fallow deer, roe, wild goat, chamois, bear, wolf, jackal, fox, badger, wild boar, wild cat, lynx, glutton, otter, polecat, ermine, stoat, weasel, squirrel, hare, rabbit, the lesser gnawing animals, and the bat. In the Ukraine and adjacent plains, herds of horses roam in a half-wild state; the *urus*, or primitive ox, is still preserved in the central tracts; and some varieties of sheep may also be regarded as in a state of nature. Within the limits of mean temperature the domesticated animals, whether indigenous or otherwise, have all been greatly improved; to the north of this they degenerate, in spite of every attention. Of birds, Europe possesses a great variety, partly resident and partly migratory, the largest of which are the eagle and vulture, the wild swan and goose; the most valuable, the different kinds of game, as the grouse, ptarmigan, capercaillie, pheasant, partridge, &c. The poultry of the farmer—peacock, turkey, guinea-fowl, hen, &c.—are chiefly imports; the goose, duck, pigeon, &c., are domesticated natives. The seas of Europe are stocked with inexhaustible supplies of fish and shell-fish, &c., of which the cod, ling, tusk, haddock, turbot, salmon, sturgeon, herring, pilchard, mackerel, oyster, crab, and lobster are the most valuable. Seals and the smaller cetacea are frequent enough in the northern seas to be of some commercial importance.

15. **Climate.**—A small portion of Northern Europe lies beyond the Arctic circle; but by far the greater portion of this division of the globe is situated within the temperate zone, and is accordingly exempt from the extremes of heat and cold. Dividing Europe into climate latitudes, the three following zones are usually admitted:—1st, The *warm region*, where the lemon, orange, vine, and olive flourish, extending only to the 45th degree of north latitude, having a pleasant spring, a hot summer, and a short mild winter. The countries within this zone have, however, abundant rains during the

last three months of the year, and are subject to great and long droughts in summer. 2nd, The *temperate region*, as far as 55° of north latitude, in which frost prevails during two, three, or four months, and snow is common; the spring continues from April to June; the summer, the heats of which frequently rise to 92° Fahrenheit, lasts till September; and the autumn is the shortest season. 3rd, The *cold region* to the north, in which—beyond the 65th degree of northern latitude—only two seasons occur, summer and winter; the former lasting during the months of June, July, and August, and the latter during nearly nine months. The heat in summer is very great, and the cold in winter proportionably severe. Beyond the Arctic Circle, mercury freezes in the thermometer in September; and during the two or three months of summer the heat is intense, and the sun never sets.

16. Population.—The average density of population in Europe is 65 to the square mile.

17. Religion.—With the exception of a few pagan tribes on the Arctic coasts, the population of Europe is monotheistic, and the vast majority of it Christian. The Christians are divided into the Greek, the Roman Catholic, and the Protestant Churches. The members of the Greek Church are confined to the eastern parts of Europe, the Roman Catholic to the southern, central, and western countries, and the Protestant to the western and north-western parts of Europe. The Jews are scattered throughout its various nations. The Mohammedans are confined to Turkey.

18. Political Divisions.—The political divisions of Europe are numerous. Four are empires (Russia, France, Austria, and Turkey); thirteen are kingdoms (Great Britain, Prussia, Denmark, Sweden and Norway, Holland, Belgium, Spain, Portugal, Bavaria, Italy, Saxony, Wirtemberg, and Greece); six are grand duchies (Baden, and five of the smaller German States); and one (the States of the Church) under an ecclesiastical form of government. The others comprehend various duchies, principalities, republics, and free cities, which will be noticed in their several places. The names of the different European divisions, in their geographical order, are as follows:—

32 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Name of State	Government	Population
Great Britain and Ireland	Kingdom	29,059,000
France	Empire	37,473,000
Belgium	Kingdom	4,837,000
Netherlands	"	3,668,000
Switzerland	Republic	2,395,000
Austria (including Hungary)	Empire	34,500,000
Prussia	Kingdom	23,590,000
Smaller German States :—		
Bavaria	Kingdom	4,690,000
Wurtemberg	"	1,743,000
Saxony	"	2,337,000
Baden	Grand-duchy	1,435,000
Mecklenburg-Schwerin	"	524,000
Mecklenburg-Strelitz	"	99,000
Hesse-Darmstadt.	"	853,000
Oldenburg	"	302,000
Brunswick	Duchy	269,000
Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach	Grand-duchy	267,000
Sachsen-Meiningen	Duchy	163,000
Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha	"	150,000
Sachsen-Altenburg	"	132,000
Waldeck	Principality	58,000
Reuss-Schleitz.	"	77,000
Reuss-Greiz	"	33,000
Lippe-Detmold	Duchy	108,000
Lippe-Schaumburg	"	31,000
Anhalt	"	182,000
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt	Principality	68,000
Schwarzburg-Sondershausen	"	58,000
Lichtenstein	"	7000
Hamburg	Municipality	222,000
Lubeck	"	55,000
Bremen	"	89,000
Denmark	Kingdom	1,600,000
Sweden and Norway	"	4,644,000
Russia	Empire	67,700,000
Turkey	"	15,500,000
Greece	Kingdom	1,331,000
Italy	"	24,000,000
States of the Church	Pope's	700,000
San Marino	Republic	7000
Monaco	Principality	2000
Spain	Kingdom	16,300,000
Portugal.	"	3,987,000
Andorre	Republic	18,000

19. Vegetation.—Though exhibiting none of the glory and splendour of a tropical Flora, Europe possesses the useful and agreeable in a liberal degree. Dwarf palms, cactus, and banana are found skirting certain parts of the Mediterranean; from this point, north to the 45th parallel, the olive, almond, vine, orange, citron, fig, pomegranate, laurel, cypress, mulberry, myrtle, &c., flourish in perfection; some of these, as the vine, being profitably cultivated in sheltered valleys, so far as the 50th degree. From the 45th to the 55th, the apple, pear, plum, cherry, apricot, and similar fruits, are abundant; and in the southern, middle, and western districts, so far north as the 60th latitude, the plane, chestnut, walnut, poplar, oak, ash, beech, and other forest trees, attain to perfect growth; as do also wheat, barley, rye, oats, beans and pease, beet, turnip, and other bulbous roots, the potato, flax, and the common cultivated grasses. In the central and eastern region, these plants find their limit at the 50th and 52nd parallels, even in the lowest valleys. The pine and birch continue in luxuriance so far north as the 67th latitude.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland consists of Great Britain and Ireland. Great Britain consists of England, Scotland, and Wales.

PHYSICAL.

1. Boundaries.—On the *north*, by Scotland; on the *west*, by the Irish Sea, St. George's Channel, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the *south*, by the English Channel; and on the *east*, by the German Ocean.

2. Area.—The superficial area of England and Wales is 57,813 square miles, of which 50,387 belong to England, and 7,426 to Wales.

3. Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.—Those on the *eastern* coast are:—The estuaries of the Tyne, Tees, and Humber; the Wash; the estuaries of the Orwell, Stour, Chelmer, and the Thames. On the *southern* coast are—Portsmouth Harbour, Southampton Water, Weymouth Bay, Tor Bay, Plymouth Sound, Falmouth Harbour, and Mount's Bay. On the *western* coast are—Bideford Bay, the Bristol Channel, the estuary of the Severn, Swansea Bay, Caermarthen Bay, Mil-

ford Haven, St. Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Caernarvon Bay; estuaries of the Dee, Mersey, and Ribble; Lancaster Bay, Morecambe Bay, and Solway Frith.

4. **Straits**.—The Strait of Dover, connecting the English Channel with the North Sea, and separating England from France. Length, 22 miles; breadth, 21 miles at its narrowest point. Spithead, a noted roadstead for shipping in the English Channel, between Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight. Length, 10 miles; breadth, 4 miles. The Solent, an arm of the English Channel, between Hampshire and the Isle of Wight. Length, 18 miles; breadth, 3 miles. Menai Strait, a strait of North Wales, dividing the island of Anglesea from Caernarvonshire. Length, 14 miles; breadth, about 1 mile. A chain bridge, 560 ft. in length, crosses this strait.

5. **Capes**.—Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, the Naze, Foulness, North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeness, Beachy Head, Selsey Bill, St. Catherine's Hill (Isle of Wight), the Needles, St. Alban's Head, Portland Point, Start Point, Lizard Point, Land's End, Hartland Point, Worms' Head, St. Gowen's Head, St. David's Head, Strumble Head, Great Orme's Head, and St. Bees' Head. In the Isle of Man, Calf of Man, and Point of Ayre.

6. **Islands**.—Holy Island, Fern Islands, Coquet Island, Sheppy Island, Isle of Wight, the Channel Islands (Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Sark), Scilly Islands (St. Mary's, Tresco, St. Martin's, St. Agnes, Sampson, Bryher, &c.), Lundy Island, Holyhead Island, Anglesea, Walney Island, and Isle of Man.

Thanet and Portland are islands only in name. Thanet was once separated from Kent by sea, but the channel is now entirely filled up. Portland is a peninsula abounding in stone, to which it gives its name.

7. **Mountains**.—The Cheviot Hills form part of the northern boundary of England; their highest points are the Cheviot Peak, 2,684 ft., and Carter Fell, 2,020 ft.

The Pennine Range, a nearly continuous succession of high grounds, stretching from the westward extremity of the Cheviot Hills to the southward, and terminating in the district called the Peak. The highest points among this range are Cross Fell, in the east of Cumberland, 2,927 ft.; Whernside, Ingleborough, and Pen-y-gent, not quite 2,500 ft.—all within the limits of Yorkshire; and Pendle Hill, in the county of Lancaster. The Peak, in Derbyshire, is the name of an extensive *district*, and is divided into the High and Low Peak; its *highest point* is 1,981 ft.

The Cumbrian Mountain Group occupies a considerable part of the counties of Cumberland and Westmoreland, with the detached portion of Lancashire. Its highest points are Scawfell Pikes, 3,229 ft.; Helvellyn, 3,055 ft.; and Skiddaw, 3,022 ft.

The Cambrian Mountain Range, so called from Cambria, the ancient name of Wales, includes all the Welsh mountains. The chief of these are Snowdon, 3,571 ft., in Caernarvonshire; Cader Idris, 2,900 ft., in Merionethshire; Plinlimmon, 2,500 ft., on the borders of Cardiganshire and Montgomeryshire; and the Carmarthenshire Beacon and Brecknockshire Beacon, 2,900 ft., in the Black Forest range.

The Devonian Mountain Range includes the hills of Cornwall, Devon, and part of Somersetshire. The chief elevations are Cawsand Beacon, 1,800 ft., in Devon; Dunkery Beacon, 1,700 ft., in North Devon; and Brown Willy, 1,400 ft., in Cornwall.

The other less important ranges in England and Wales are the Malvern Hills, in the counties of Worcester and Hereford; the Mendip Hills, in Somersetshire; the Cotswold Hills, in Gloucestershire; Salisbury Plain, in Wiltshire; the North and South Downs, in Sussex; the Yorkshire Wolds, on the eastern side of the county of York; the Lincolnshire Wolds, in Lincolnshire; the Dorset Hills, Dorsetshire; Inkpen Beacon, in Hampshire; Chiltern Hills, in Oxfordshire and Bucks; the Gog and Magog Hills, in Cambridgeshire, and other elevations of minor importance.

8. Plains.—The Vale of York, on each side of the Ouse; Holderness, between the river Humber and the North Sea; the Plain of Shropshire, including that county and Cheshire; the Vale of the Severn, lying on each side of that river for a few miles; the Fens, or Bedford Level, around the Wash, including parts of Lincolnshire, Northamptonshire, Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, and Norfolk; the counties of Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk; and the Weald, a wooded region in Kent, Sussex, and Surrey.

9. Rivers.—*Coquet*, rises on the borders of Scotland, crosses the centre of Northumberland, and empties itself into the German Ocean.

Blyth, flowsthrough the east of Northumberland, and empties itself in the German Ocean.

Tyne, flows through Northumberland, and empties itself into the German Ocean at Tynemouth. *Tributary*, the Derwent.

Wear, rises in Durham, and empties itself into the German Ocean at Sunderland.

Tees, rises in the confines of Cumberland, separates the counties of Durham and York, and empties itself into the German Ocean, below Stockton.

Ouse, a river in Yorkshire, formed by the rivers Ure and Swale, which unite at Aldborough, and there take the name of the Ouse. The Ouse meets the Trent on the borders of Lincolnshire, where their united streams form the Humber. *Tributaries*, Swale, Ure, Wharf, Derwent, Aire, and Don.

Trent, rises in Staffordshire, enters Derbyshire, separates the counties of Leicester and Nottingham, flows through Nottinghamshire, dividing it from Lincolnshire, and on the borders of Yorkshire meets the Ouse, where their united streams form the Humber. *Tributaries*, Tame, Dove, and Idle.

Humber, a river formed by the junction of the Trent and Ouse; it is a large estuary which divides Yorkshire from Lincolnshire, and flows into the German Ocean.

Witham, a river in Lincolnshire, emptying itself into the German Ocean.

Welland, rises in Northamptonshire, separates that county from Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, and Lincolnshire, and empties itself into the Wash.

Nen, rises in Northamptonshire, forms afterwards part of the W. boundary of Norfolk, and empties itself into the Wash.

Great Ouse, rises in Northamptonshire, flows through Huntingdonshire and Cambridgeshire, and empties itself into the Wash. *Tributary*, the Little Ouse.

Yare, a river in Norfolk, emptying itself into the German Ocean.

Orwell, a river in Suffolk, which unites with the Stour, and forms the harbour of Harwich. Above Ipswich it is called the Gipping.

Stour, a river forming the boundary between Essex and Suffolk; it unites with the Orwell.

Colne, rises in Suffolk, passes into Essex, and empties itself into the German Ocean.

Blackwater, a river in Essex, emptying itself into the German Ocean.

Thames, rises in Gloucestershire, receives the Cherwell at Oxford, forms a boundary to Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Surrey, and Middlesex, divides Essex from Kent, and empties

itself into the German Ocean. *Tributaries*, Cherwell, Thame, Kennet, Loddon, Colne, Wey, Mole, Brent, Wandle, Lea, Roding, Darent, and Medway.

Rother, rises in Sussex, forms the boundary between that county and Kent, and enters the English Channel at Rye.

Ouse, a river in Sussex, emptying itself into the English Channel.

Adur and *Arun*, rivers in Sussex, which empty themselves into the English Channel.

Itchin, a river in Hampshire, which flows into Southampton Water.

Avon, rises in Wiltshire, coats the edge of the New Forest, and flows into the English Channel. *Tributary*, the Stour.

Frome, a river in Dorsetshire, flowing into the English Channel.

Axe, a small river in Devonshire, flowing into the English Channel.

Exe, rises in Somersetshire, flows through Devonshire, and empties itself into the English Channel at Exmouth.

Teign and *Dart*, small rivers in Devonshire, which flow into the English Channel.

Tamar, rises in Cornwall, separates that county from Devonshire, and forms the harbour of Hamoaze at Plymouth.

Torridge and *Taw*, rivers in Devonshire, emptying themselves into Bideford Bay.

Parret, rises in Somersetshire, and enters the Bristol Channel at Bridgewater Bay.

Avon, rises in Leicestershire, runs by Warwick, and enters the Severn at Tewkesbury.

Avon Lower, rises in Wiltshire, and flows into the Bristol Channel.

Severn, rises in the mountain of Plinlimmon, in Wales; flows through the counties of Montgomery, Shropshire, Worcester and Gloucester. Its mouth is called the Bristol Channel.

Wye, rises in Montgomeryshire, flows between Radnorshire and Brecknockshire, enters Herefordshire, separates the counties of Monmouth and Gloucester, and enters the Severn below Chepstow. *Tributary*, the Lug.

Usk, flows through Brecknockshire and Monmouthshire into the Bristol Channel.

Taff and *Neath*, both rise in Brecknockshire, and flow through Glamorganshire into the Bristol Channel.

Towy, rises in Cardiganshire, and flows through Carmarthenshire into the Bristol Channel.

Conway, flows through the eastern border of Caernarvonshire, and enters the Irish Sea at Aberconway.

Dee, rises in Merionethshire, flows through Denbighshire, Shropshire, Cheshire, and thence into the Irish Sea, making a broad estuary which separates Cheshire from Flintshire.

Mersey, rises in Derbyshire, flows through the north of Cheshire, and enters the Irish Sea. *Tributaries*, Tame, Irwell and Weaver.

Ribble, rises in Yorkshire, runs across Lancashire, and enters the Irish Sea.

Lune, rises in Westmorland, flows south to Lancaster, and enters the Irish Sea.

Derwent, a river in Cumberland, flows through the Lake of Derwentwater, and empties itself into the Irish Sea.

Eden, rises in Westmorland, and flows through Cumberland into Solway Frith.

Esk, rises in Scotland, and flows through Cumberland into Solway Frith.

10. **Lakes.**—The only part of England in which lakes are numerous is the group of the Cumbrian mountains. These lakes are Windermere, Rydal Water, Grassmere, Esthwaite Water, Coniston, Wast Water, Ennerdale, Buttermere, Crummock, Lowes Water, Derwentwater, Bassenthwaite, Thirlmere, Ulleswater, and Haweswater. On the borders of Norfolk and Suffolk is a small lake called Breydon Water. The lakes in Wales are Lake Bala (the largest), Llyn Conway, Lakes of Llanberis and Llyn Safaddan, or Brecknock Mere. Whittlesea Mere was a large body of water in Huntingdonshire, but it is now drained.

11. **Soil.**—Generally fertile; few of the low grounds of England deserve the name of barren. Hills not admitting of cultivation are frequently covered with herbage, which serves as excellent pasturage for sheep.

12. **Forests.**—Not extensive, owing to the extension of cultivation and the increasing demand for timber. The districts at present most extensively wooded are—the New Forest, Hampshire; Dean Forest, Gloucester; Whittlebury and Salcey Forests, Northampton; Wychwood Forest, Oxfordshire; Waltham and Epping Forests, Essex; Windsor Forest, Berks; Delamere Forest, Cheshire; and Sherwood Forest, Nottingham. Besides the above there are various tracts

which still retain the name of forests, though now only thinly covered with trees.

13. Minerals.—Abundant and valuable; the chief are coal, iron-ore, copper, tin, lead, salt, limestone, slate, black-lead, and Fullers'-earth.

Coal is principally found in the counties of Cumberland, Northumberland, Durham, York, Derby, Nottingham, South Lancashire, Stafford, Warwick, Shropshire, Gloucester, Flint, Anglesea, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Caermarthen and Pembroke.

Iron-ore is more or less abundant in all the above districts.

Copper is found in Cornwall, where it is worked abundantly; and also in Devonshire, the Isle of Anglesea and Staffordshire.

Tin is found in Cornwall and Devon.

Lead is found in Derbyshire, Northumberland, Cumberland, North Wales, South Wales and Devonshire.

Salt occurs chiefly in Cheshire, but some brine springs exist in Worcestershire and Durham.

Limestone is abundant in almost every part of England and Wales.

Slate is chiefly obtained in the regions of the Cumbrian and Welsh mountain systems, and also from Cornwall.

Black-lead is obtained from Cumberland.

Fullers'-earth is supplied from Reigate, in Surrey.

14. Race.—Teutonic; but Wales and Cornwall Celtic. Ethnologically, the constituent elements of the English population are to be traced in the history of the country. The first inhabitants were Britons, probably a mixed Celtic race, who, during the time of the possession of the country by the Romans, must have become slightly changed by the admixture of that race. Upon a scattered population of Romanised Britons, came the great wave of the Saxon invasion in the fifth and sixth centuries. After this the predominant element of English society was undoubtedly Saxon, the Norman Conquest only adding to it a French aristocracy, which little affected the great bulk of the population. The English, therefore, exclusive of the Welsh, who are Britons almost unchanged, may be regarded as mainly a Teutonic people, an admixture of British entering into the composition always less and less as we advance from Wales towards the eastern coasts, where the people are nearly pure Saxon.

15. Zoology.—Like that of all other highly-civilised countries, the existing Zoology of England is almost entirely limited to animals that can be profitably domesticated. Confining their attention to the latest superficial deposits, geologists have determined that, at no very distant era, the country was peopled with elephants, hippopotami, the wild horse and ox, bears, hyenas, &c. Of marine animals, a few of the porpoise family frequent the seas, and seals of various kinds also abound; the herring and mackerel are caught chiefly on the east coast, the pilchard exclusively on the south; cod, haddock, whiting, ling, and hake, in various parts; oysters fatten principally on the south and south-east; the scallop, cockle, periwinkle, limpet, &c., on rocky shores, which are also frequented by the crab and lobster. In many of the rivers salmon are found, and sturgeon are occasionally met with; but in most of the fresh waters eels, dace, trout, bream, perch, pike, and other fish, are abundant. Of the domesticated animals, England possesses some of the best varieties of the *horse*—as the racer, Cleveland bay, Suffolk punch, and old English black; of the *ox*—the Hereford, Gloucester, and Teeswater; of the *sheep*—the Leicester and the South Down; and of the *pig*—the Berkshire, &c. Of the birds there are the eagle, falcons of various species, owls, ravens, crows, rooks, swans, cuckoos, cormorants, nightingales, peacocks, storks, snipes, plovers, pheasants, grouse, partridges, &c.

16. Climate.—The climate of England, owing to its insular situation, is extremely variable. The western counties are exposed to heavy and frequent rains from the Atlantic; the eastern enjoy a drier atmosphere, but suffer, on the other hand, from cold and ungenial east winds. In consequence of this difference of climate, pasturage is more attended to in the west, and tillage in the east.

POLITICAL.

1. Counties.—England and Wales are divided into 52 counties or shires, of which England contains 40 and Wales 12.

Bedfordshire.—A small inland county, containing an area of 462 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 135,265.

Its chief towns are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Amphill	2011	Leighton Buzzard	4330
Bedford	13,413	Luton	15,329
Biggleswade	4027	Shefford	1015
Dunstable	4470	Woburn	1764
Harrold	1119		

Berkshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 705 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 176,103.

Its chief towns are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Abingdon	5680	Newbury	6161
East Ilsley	746	Reading	25,045
Farringdon	2943	Wantage	3084
Hungerford	2031	Windsor	9520
Lambourne	2529	Wokingham	2404
Maidenhead	3895		

Buckinghamshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 730 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 166,597.

The chief towns in Buckinghamshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aylesbury	6168	Newport Pagnell	3676
Beaconsfield	1662	Olney	2258
Buckingham	3849	Risborough, Princes	2392
Chesham	2208	Slough	3425
Eton	2840	Stoney Stratford	2005
Fenny Stratford	1199	Wendover	1932
Ivinghoe	1849	Wycombe	4221
Great Marlow	6496		

Cambridgeshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 819 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 175,950.

The chief towns of Cambridgeshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Cambridge	26,361	Royston	1882
Ely	7428	Soham	4278
Linton	1833	Whittlesea	4496
March	3600	Wisbeach	9276
Newmarket	4069		

Cheshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,105 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 505,153.

42 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

The *chief towns* in Cheshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Altrincham	6628	Macclesfield	36,101
Birkenhead	51,649	Malpas	1037
Chester	31,110	Middlewich	3146
Congleton	12,344	Nantwich	6225
Crewe	8159	New Brighton	2404
Dukinfield	15,024	Northwich	1190
Frodsham	5890	Sandbach	3252
Great Neston	1764	Staley Bridge	24,921
Hyde	13,722	Stockport	54,681
Knutsford	3575	Tarporley	2577

Cornwall.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,365 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 369,323.

The *chief towns* in Cornwall are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bodmin	4809	Padstow	2489
Callington	2202	Penryn	3547
Camborne	7208	Penzance	9414
Camelford	1620	Redruth	7919
Falmouth	5709	Saltash	1900
Fowey	1429	St. Agnes	6550
Helston	3843	St. Austell	3825
Launceston	2790	St. Ives	7027
Liskeard	4689	Stratton	1755
Marazion	1545	Truro	11,337

Cumberland.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,564 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 205,293.

The *chief towns* in Cumberland are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alston	6404	Keswick	2610
Aspatria	2305	Longtown	2717
Brampton	2379	Maryport	6037
Carlisle	29,417	Penrith	7189
Cockermouth	7057	Whitehaven	18,842
Egremont	2511	Wigton	4011
Hesket, Newmarket	1983	Workington	6467

Derbyshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 1,029 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 339,377.

The *chief towns* of Derbyshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alfreton	4090	Belper	9509
Ashbourne	3501	Buxton	1877
Bakewell	2704	Chesterfield	9836

The chief towns in Derbyshire—continued:

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Clay Cross	3501	Ilkeston	3330
Cromford	1140	Matlock	4252
Derby	43,091	Melbourne	2194
Dronfield	6013	Staveley	2400
Glossop	19,126	Tideswell	3512
Heanor	8875	Wirksworth	2592

Devonshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 2,589 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 584,531.

The chief towns in Devonshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ashburton	3062	Exmouth	5228
Axminster	2918	Honiton	3301
Bampton	1971	Ilfracombe	3034
Barnstaple	10,743	Newton Abbot	5221
Bideford	5742	Ottery St. Mary	2429
Bradninch	1796	Paignton	2628
Brixham	4390	Plymouth	62,599
Chudleigh	2108	Sidmouth	2572
Chulmleigh	1705	South Molton	3830
Colyton	2446	Tavistock	8857
Combe Martin	1484	Teignmouth	6022
Crediton	4048	Tiverton	10,447
Dartmouth	4444	Torrington	3298
Dawlish	3505	Topsham	2772
Devonport	50,440	Torquay	16,419
Exeter	33,738	Totnes	4001

Dorsetshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 988 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 188,651.

The chief towns in Dorsetshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Beaminster	2614	Poole	9759
Blandford	4309	Shaftesbury	2497
Bridport	7719	Sherborne	5523
Corfe Castle	1900	Stalbridge	1929
Cranborne	2656	Wareham	6694
Dorchester	6823	Weymouth	11,383
Lyme Regis	2318	Wimborne Minster	2271

Durham.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 973 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 509,018.

44 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

The *chief towns* in Durham are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Auckland, West	2581	Houghton-le-Spring	3824
Barnard Castle	4178	Seaham	6137
Bishop Auckland	6480	South Shields	35,239
Chester-le-Street	2550	Stanhope	9654
Darlington	15,781	Stockton-upon-Tees	13,357
Durham	14,088	Sunderland	78,211
Gateshead	33,587	Wolsingham	5531
Hartlepool	12,245		

Essex.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,657 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 404,644.

The *chief towns* in Essex are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Barking	5076	Harwich	5070
Billericay	2095	Rayleigh	1433
Braintree	4305	Rochford	1696
Brentwood	2811	Romford	4361
Chelmsford	5513	Saffron Walden	5474
Coggeshall	3166	Southend	3427
Colchester	23,809	Stratford	15,994
Dunmow	2967	Thaxted	2302
Epping	2105	Waltham Abbey	2873
Grays Thurrock	2209	Witham	3455
Halstead	5707		

Gloucestershire.—A county of England, containing an area of 1,258 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 485,502.

The *chief towns* in Gloucestershire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Berkeley	1011	Newent	3182
Bristol	154,093	Painswick	3229
Cheltenham	39,693	Stroud	35,517
Cirencester	6336	Tetbury	2285
Clifton	21,375	Tewkesbury	5876
Dursley	2477	Thornbury	4244
Gloucester	16,512	Winchcomb	2937
Lydney	2889	Wotton-under-Edge	2734
Minchin Hampton	4147		

Hampshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,672 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 481,495.

The *chief towns* in Hampshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alresford	1546	Bishop's Waltham	2267
Alton	3286	Christchurch	6880
Andover	5221	Fareham	4011
Basingstoke	4654	Fordingbridge	2925

The *chief towns* in Hampshire—*continued* :

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Gosport	7789	Portsmouth	94,779
Havant	2470	Ringwood	3751
Kingsclere	2774	Romsey	2116
Lymington	2621	Southampton	49,960
Odiham	2833	Whitchurch	1962
Petersfield	5655	Winchester	14,776

The *chief towns* in the Isle of Wight are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Newport	7934	Ryde	9269
Cowes	5482	Ventnor	3208

Herefordshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 836 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 123,659.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Hereford	15,585	Leominster	5658
Kington	3076	Ross	3715
Ledbury	3263		

Hertfordshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 611 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 173,294.

The *important towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Baldock	1974	Hoddesdon	1898
Barnet	2989	Rickmansworth	4873
Berkhampstead	3631	St. Albans	7675
Bishop Stortford	4673	Stevenage	2352
Hatfield	3871	Tring	3130
Hemel-Hempstead	2974	Ware	5002
Hitchin	6330		

Huntingdonshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 361 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 64,297.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Huntingdon	3816	St. Neots	3090
Kimbolton	1661	Yaxley	1411
St. Ives	3321		

Kent.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,627 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 733,675.

The chief towns are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ashford	5522	Margate	8874
Bromley	5505	Ramsgate	11,865
Canterbury	21,324	Rochester	16,862
Charing	1285	Romney, New	1062
Chatham	36,177	Sandwich	2944
Cranbrook	4128	Sevenoaks	4695
Dartford	5314	Sheerness	12,015
Deal	7531	Sittingbourne	4301
Deptford	37,834	Tenterden	3672
Dover	25,325	Tunbridge	5919
Faversham	5858	Tunbridge Wells	13,807
Folkestone	8507	Westerham	2196
Gravesend	18,782	West Malling	2086
Greenwich	42,002	Whitstable	4183
Hythe	3001	Woolwich	41,695
Maidstone	23,016	Wye	1594

Lancashire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,905 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 2,428,744.

The chief towns in Lancashire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Accrington	13,872	Horwich	3471
Ashton-under-Lyne	34,886	Kirkham	3380
Atherton	2692	Lancaster	14,487
Bacup	10,935	Leigh	10,621
Barton	14,216	Leyland	13,684
Blackburn	63,126	Liverpool	443,938
Blackpool	2020	Lytham	2556
Bolton	70,395	Manchester (and Salford)	440,760
Burnley	28,700	Middleton	9876
Bury	37,563	Much Woolton	3296
Cartmel	5213	Newchurch	3115
Chorley	15,013	Newton	5909
Church	3000	Ormskirk	6426
Clitheroe	7000	Prescot	6066
Colne	6315	Preston	82,985
Darwen, Lower	3301	Radcliffe	8838
" Over	14,327	Rochdale	38,114
Droylesden	5980	Salford	102,449
Farnworth	8720	Southport	8940
Fleetwood	3834	St. Helens	18,396
Garstang	7221	Tyldesley	3950
Great Harwood	3294	Ulverston	6630
Haslingden	6929	Warrington	26,431
Hawkshead	2081	Widnes	4803
Heywood	12,824	Wigan	37,658
Hindley	8477		

Leicestershire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 804 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 237,402.

The *chief towns* of Leicestershire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ashby-de-la-Zouch . . .	3772	Leicester . . .	68,056
Bosworth . . .	2370	Loughborough . . .	10,830
Castle Donnington . . .	2291	Market Harborough . . .	2302
Hinckley . . .	6344	Melton Mowbray . . .	4047

Lincolnshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 2,776 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 411,997.

The *chief towns* in Lincolnshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alford . . .	2658	Grimsby . . .	11,067
Barton . . .	3797	Holbeach . . .	2083
Boston . . .	14,712	Horncastle . . .	4846
Bourne . . .	3066	Lincoln . . .	20,999
Brigg . . .	3138	Louth . . .	10,560
Caistor . . .	2348	Market Rasen . . .	2468
Crowland . . .	2413	Sleaford . . .	3745
Crowle . . .	2304	Spalding . . .	7032
Epworth . . .	2097	Stamford . . .	8047
Gainsborough . . .	6320	Wainfleet . . .	2122
Grantham . . .	4954		

Middlesex.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 282 square miles, and a population in 1861 of three millions.

Its *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Brentford . . .	9521	Staines . . .	2584
Hounslow . . .	5760	Uxbridge . . .	3815
London, &c. . .	2,803,034		

Monmouthshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 576 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 174,670.

The *chief towns* in Monmouthshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Abergavenny . . .	4621	Newport . . .	23,249
Caerleon . . .	1268	Pontypool . . .	4661
Chepstow . . .	3364	Tredeggar . . .	8383
Monmouth . . .	5783	Usk . . .	1545

Norfolk.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 2,116 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 435,422.

The *chief towns* in Norfolk are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Cromer	1367	North Walsham	2896
Diss	3164	Norwich	74,891
Downham	2458	Thetford	4208
Dereham, East	3070	Wells	3098
Fakenham	2182	Wymondham	2152
Harleston	1736	Yarmouth	34,810
King's Lynn	16,170		

Northamptonshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 985 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 227,727.

The *chief towns* in Northamptonshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Brackley	2239	Oundle	2450
Daventry	4124	Peterborough	11,735
Kettering	5498	Towcester	2417
Northampton	32,813	Wellingborough	6067

Northumberland.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,952 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 343,028.

The *chief towns* in Northumberland are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Allendale	6401	Hexham	4655
Alnwick	5670	Morpeth	4296
Berwick-upon-Tweed	13,265	Newcastle-upon-Tyne	109,108
Blyth, South	2901	Rothbury	2387
Corbridge	2170	Shields, North	9595
Haltwhistle	5200	Tynemouth	34,021

Nottinghamshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 822 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 293,784.

The *chief towns* in Nottinghamshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Blyth	3486	Mansfield	8346
East Retford	2982	Newark	11,515
Lenton	5828	Nottingham	74,693

Oxfordshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 739 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 172,266.

The *chief towns* in Oxfordshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bampton	2863	Henley-on-Thames	3419
Banbury	4059	Oxford	27,560
Bicester	2798	Thame	2917
Chipping-Norton	3137	Witney	3458
Deddington	2024	Woodstock	7827

Rutlandshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 150 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 21,859.

The *two towns* of importance are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Oakham	2948	Uppingham	2176

Shropshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 1,291 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 240,876.

The *chief towns* in Shropshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bridgenorth	6240	Market Drayton	3661
Brosely	4724	Much Wenlock	19,699
Clun	2338	Newport	2856
Dawley Magna	6365	Oswestry	5414
Ellesmere	2114	Shrewsbury	22,163
Ironbridge	3095	Wellington	5576
Ludlow	5178	Whitchurch	3704
Madeley	9469		

Somersetshire.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,636 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 444,725.

The *chief towns* in Somersetshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bath	52,528	Petherton, South	2423
Bridgewater	11,320	Shepton-Mallet	4868
Bruton	2232	Somerton	2206
Castle-Cary	2060	Taunton	14,667
Chard	2276	Wellington	3689
Crewkerne	3566	Wells	4684
Frome	9522	Weston-super-Mare	8038
Glastonbury	3496	Wincanton	2450
Ilminster	2194	Wiveliscombe	2735
Keynsham	2190	Yeovil	7957
Petherton, North	3943		

Staffordshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 1,138 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 746,584.

The *chief towns* in Staffordshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bilston	24,364	Leek	10,045
Bromwich, West	41,795	Lichfield	6893
Burslem	22,327	Stoke-upon-Trent	101,207
Burton-upon-Trent	13,671	Stone	4509
Cheadle	3191	Wednesbury	15,298
Kinfares	2163	Willenhall	11,931
Lane End, with Longton	16,690	Wolverhampton	60,860

50 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Suffolk.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,481 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 336,271.

The *chief towns* of Suffolk are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aldborough	1721	Haverhill	2434
Beccles	4266	Ipswich	37,950
Brandon	2203	Lavenham	1823
Bungay	3805	Lowestoft	10,663
Bury St. Edmunds . .	13,318	Mildenhall	4046
Eye	2430	Saxmundham	1222
Framlingham	2252	Sudbury	6879
Hadleigh	2779	Woodbridge	4513
Halesworth	2382		

Surrey.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 748 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 830,685.

The *chief towns* in Surrey are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Chertsey	2910	Guildford	8020
Croydon	20,325	Kingston	9790
Dorking	4061	Leatherhead	2079
Epsom	4890	Reigate	9975
Farnham	2936	Richmond	7423
Godalming	2321		

Sussex.—A maritime county of England, containing an area of 1,458 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 363,648.

The *chief towns* in Sussex are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Arundel	2498	Horsham	6747
Battle	3293	Lewes	9716
Bognor	2523	Littlehampton	2350
Brighton	77,693	Mayfield	2688
Chichester	8059	Midhurst	6405
Cuckfield	3539	Petworth	2326
East Grinstead	4266	Rye	3738
Eastbourne	5795	Shoreham, New	3351
Hailsham	2098	St. Leonard's	1693
Hastings	22,837	Worthing	5805

Warwickshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 881 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 561,728.

The *chief towns* of Warwickshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alcester	2128	Leamington	17,958
Atherstone	3857	Nuneaton	4645
Bedworth	3968	Rugby	7818
Birmingham	296,076	Solihull	3329
Coleshill	2053	Stratford-upon-Avon	3672
Coventry	40,936	Sutton-Coldfield	4662
Kenilworth	3013	Warwick	10,570

Westmorland.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 758 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 60,809.

The *chief towns* in Westmorland are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ambleside	1603	Burton-in-Kendal	2118
Appleby	2824	Kendal	12,029
Brough	1728	Kirby-Lonsdale	4365

Wiltshire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 1,352 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 249,455.

The *chief towns* in Wiltshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bedwin, Great	2193	Melksham	2452
Bradford	4291	Mere	2929
Calne	2494	Salisbury	12,278
Corsham	3196	Swindon	4167
Devizes	6638	Trowbridge	9626
Downton	3566	Warminster	3675
Highworth	3629	Westbury	6496
Malmesbury	6881	Wilton	8657
Marlborough	3684	Wootton-Bassett	2191

Worcestershire.—An inland county of England, containing an area of 763 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 307,601.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bewdley	2904	Oldbury	15,615
Bromsgrove	5262	Pershore	2905
Droitwich	3124	Redditch	5571
Dudley	44,975	Stourbridge	8166
Evesham	4680	Stourport	2958
Halesowen	2911	Upton	2676
Kidderminster	15,399	Worcester	31,227
Malvern, Great	4484		

Yorkshire.—A maritime county of England, extending 90 miles from N. to S. and 115 from E. to W. It contains an area of 5,836 square miles and a population in 1861 of 2,033,051.

52 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

The *chief towns* in Yorkshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aldborough	2234	Knaresborough	5402
Barnsley	17,890	Leeds	207,165
Batley	7206	Malton, New	8072
Bedale	2860	Market Weighton	2178
Beverley	9654	Middlesborough	18,992
Bierley, North	12,500	Northallerton	4755
Bingley	5238	Otley	4458
Bradford	106,218	Penistone	7149
Bridlington	5775	Pickering	2640
Castleford	3876	Pocklington	2671
Cleckheaton	4721	Pontefract	5346
Dewsbury	18,148	Richmond	4290
Doncaster	16,406	Ripon	5619
Easingwold	2724	Rotherham	7598
Filey	2244	Saddleworth	18,631
Goole	5850	Scarborough	18,377
Guisborough	3794	Selby	5271
Guisley	2226	Sheffield	185,172
Halifax	37,014	Skipton	4533
Harewood	2396	Sowerby Bridge	5382
Harrogate	4737	Tadcaster	2327
Heckmondwike	8680	Thirsk	5350
Helmstley	3429	Thorne	2591
Holmfirth	2466	Tickhill	1915
Howden	2376	Wakefield	23,350
Huddersfield	34,877	Whitby	12,051
Hull	97,661	Yeadon	4109
Keighley	15,005	York	40,433

WELSH COUNTIES.

NORTH WALES.

Flintshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing a population in 1861 of 25,889.

The *chief towns* in Flintshire are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Caergwyle	844	Mold	3735
Caerwys	637	Overton	1397
Flint	3428	Rhuddlan	1406
Hawarden	7044	St. Asaph	2063
Holywell	5335		

Denbighshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 30,988.

The *chief towns* in Denbighshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Abergele	3308	Llanrwst	3993
Denbigh	5946	Ruthin	3372
Holt	1008	Wrexham	7562
Llangollen	5799		

Caernarvonshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing a population in 1861 of 20,384.

The *chief towns* in Caernarvonshire are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bangor	6738	Cricceath	498
Caernarvon	8512	Nevin	1818
Conway	2523	Pwllheli	2818

Anglesey.—An island, and the most northern county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 14,513.

The *chief towns* in Anglesey are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aberffraw	1238	Beaumaris	2558
Amlwch	3207	Holyhead	6193
Llangefni			1317

Merionethshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 38,888.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bala	2383	Barmouth	1600
Dolgelly			2217

Montgomeryshire.—An inland county of Wales, containing a population in 1861 of 67,075.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Llanfair	2584	Montgomery	1276
Llanfyllin	1068	Newtown	5016
Llanidloes	3127	Welshpool	7304
Machynlleth	1646		

SOUTH WALES.

Cardiganshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing a population in 1861 of 72,245.

Its *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aberystwith	5641	Cardigan	3543
Lampeter			989

Radnorshire.—An inland county of Wales, containing a population in 1861 of 25,403.

54 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY .

The *chief towns* in the county are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Knighton	1655	Presteign	1603
Knucklas	377	Radnor, New.	2262
Rhayader			1030

Brecknockshire.—An inland county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 61,627.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Brecknock	5235	Crickhowel	1516
Builth	1110	Hay	1998

Glamorganshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 317,751.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aberavon	2916	Loughor	876
Bridgend	4929	Merthyr Tydvil	83,875
Cardiff	32,954	Neath	6810
Cowbridge	1094	Swansea	41,606
Llantrissant	1493		

Caermarthenshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 111,757.

Its *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Caermarthen	9993	Llandovery	1855
Kidwelly	1652	Llanelly	11,446
Langharne	1868	Llangadock	2789
Llandilo	5440		

Pembrokeshire.—A maritime county of Wales, containing in 1861 a population of 96,093.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Fishguard	1593	Newport	1575
Haverfordwest	7019	Pembroke	15,071
Milford	3007	St. David's	2199
Narbeth	1209	Tenby	3197

The Isle of Man.—An island in the Irish Sea, containing an area of 220 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 52,000.

Its *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Castletown	2373	Peel	2848
Douglas	12,511	Ramsay	2891

The Channel Islands (Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and

Sark).—Contain a total area of 73 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 90,880.

Jersey, chief town	St. Helier
Guernsey do.	Port St. Pierre
Alderney do.	Alderney
Sark	

2. Agriculture:—

The agriculture of England is in a very flourishing condition. The proportions of cultivable and uncultivable land are:—

	Acres	Acres
Cultivated	25,632,000	
Capable of cultivation . . .	3,454,000	
	<hr/>	29,086,000
Unproductive land		3,256,400
Total		<hr/> 32,342,400

WALES.

	Acres	
Cultivated	3,117,000	
	530,000	
	<hr/>	3,647,000
Unproductive land		1,105,000
Total		<hr/> 4,752,000

Arable husbandry is chiefly carried on in the counties of Kent, Essex, Suffolk, Norfolk, Hampshire, Berkshire, Bedford, Surrey, Sussex, and Hertford; and in parts of Lincoln, York, Durham, and Northumberland. The chief *dairy* counties are Cheshire, Shropshire, Gloucester, Wilts, Buckingham, Essex, York, Derby, Cambridge, Dorset, and Devon; and those famous for *breeding stock* are Lincoln, Somerset, Leicester, and Northampton, and parts of Durham and Yorkshire.

As regards our agricultural produce, *wheat* (cultivated in the south-east) forms the principal crop, and constitutes nearly one-half of the total value. Next in importance are *oats* (grown in the fen districts and the north), *barley* and *rye* (chiefly in the midland and eastern counties). *Hops* are principally cultivated in Kent, Surrey, Worcester, and Hereford; *potatoes* in Lancashire, Cumberland, and Cheshire; *turnips* in Norfolk; *rape* in the counties of Lincoln and Cambridge; *hemp* and *flax* in Lincoln and Suffolk; productions of the *orchard* in Hereford and Devon; and garden *vegetables* in Middlesex, and in the vicinity of large towns in general.

3. **Manufactures.**—This department of our national industry is most important. The great manufactures are those of woven and felted materials, with metals or hardware; and of these, cotton, wool, and iron are by far the most important. Next are the manufactures of leather, silk, linen, glass, and earthenware, watches and jewellery, paper and hats. The various manufactures of beer, spirits, soap and candles, with the different branches of the timber and building trades, shipbuilding, turnery, coach-making, musical instruments, &c., are likewise all carried on to a considerable extent. The manufacture of various articles from India-rubber, and also from the substance called gutta-percha, both of recent introduction, may be also mentioned as a department of our industry.

The *Cotton* manufacture is carried on almost exclusively in towns on the Lancashire and Cheshire coal-fields, steam being employed in almost every process. These towns are Manchester, Blackburn, Bolton, Preston, Wigan, Bury, Oldham, Chorley, Rochdale, Ashton-under-Lyne, Stockport.

The *Woolen* manufacture has its chief seat in towns on the Yorkshire coal-field, in the West Riding of Yorkshire; and in Wilts, Gloucestershire, and Somersetshire. The principal towns for the manufacture of broadcloth are, Leeds, Bradford, Huddersfield, Halifax, in Yorkshire; Trowbridge, Bradford, in Wilts; Frome, in Somersetshire; Stroud, in Gloucestershire.

Carpets are chiefly manufactured at Kidderminster, in Worcestershire, and Axminster, in Devon. *Flannels* are made at Rochdale and Halifax, and at Welshpool and Dolgelly, in Wales; *Blankets* at Witney, in Oxfordshire; and *Worsted* chiefly at Bradford, in Yorkshire.

The *Silk* manufacture is principally carried on in the eastern part of London (Spitalfields), and in parts of Cheshire and Lancashire. Macclesfield has more than a third of its population engaged in this branch of industry.

Linen is but little manufactured in England: the town of Barnsley in Yorkshire is its chief seat.

The manufacture of *Iron* is carried on, more or less, on all the great coal-fields of the kingdom. But more than one-third is smelted on the South Wales coal-field—principal town, Merthyr Tydvil. Another third on that of South Staffordshire—the principal towns are, Wednesbury, Bilston, Dudley, and West Bromwich. The rest chiefly on the Shropshire coal-field,

and the Yorkshire and Derbyshire coal-field—principal town, Rotherham. *Cutlery* and *Tools* are manufactured at Sheffield and Birmingham; *Hardware* (or iron goods in general) at Sheffield, Birmingham, Wolverhampton, Walsall, Dudley, and Bilston; *Silver* and *Plated Goods* at London, Birmingham, and Sheffield.

Tanning is chiefly carried on at Bermondsey, in Southwark. The manufacture of *Boots* and *Shoes* has its chief seats in Northamptonshire and Staffordshire; the chief towns being Northampton, Wellingborough, Kettering, and Stafford. *Gloves* are made at Worcester, and Yeovil, Somersetshire; *Saddlery* in London and Staffordshire.

Earthenware is made in the North Staffordshire coal-field, in a number of towns and villages, called the Potteries. Burslem is the centre of the trade. *Porcelain* is made at Leeds, Worcester, and various places in Derbyshire; *Glass* at London, Newcastle, Staffordshire, Lancashire, Birmingham, and other places.

Watches and *Clocks* are principally made at Clerkenwell (in the north of London), and at Coventry; *Lace* throughout the Midland counties, but especially at Nottingham; *Hosiery* in Leicestershire; and *Soap* and *Candles* chiefly in London.

Shipbuilding is chiefly pursued at the ports of London, Sunderland, Liverpool, Plymouth, and Portsmouth, and to a less extent at Chatham, Hull, Bristol, Whitby, Yarmouth, Newcastle, Whitehaven, and other places on the coast.

4. **Commerce.**—The commerce of England is fully commensurate with her manufacturing greatness, and consists for the most part in the import of raw materials and tropical produce, and the export of manufactured goods.

5. **Imports.**—Raw cotton, wool, silk, flax, hides, tallow, timber, tea, coffee, sugar, spirits and wines, oils, corn and grain, tobacco, indigo, and madder.

Raw *Cotton* is obtained chiefly (until a recent date) from the United States, and in smaller quantities from the East Indies, Brazil, and Egypt.

Wool is imported from the British colonies in Australia, the Cape of Good Hope, the East Indies, and Germany. Australia furnishes nearly half the entire quantity. *Alpaca* and *Lama* wool are imported from South America. *Mohair*, a goat's wool, is obtained from the countries of Western Asia.

Raw *Silk* is imported from India, Italy, China, and France,

of which India supplies the largest proportion. Manufactured silks, chiefly from France, are also imported.

Flax is imported from Russia, and the countries adjacent to the Baltic, chiefly for the Scotch and Irish manufactures. *Hemp* is also obtained from Russia.

Hides are imported from Russia, India, the Cape of Good Hope, and South America.

Tallow is imported from Russia and Australia.

Timber.—The largest proportion (chiefly pine and fir) is derived from Canada and the other British provinces in North America, and also from Prussia, Russia, and Sweden and Norway. Mahogany is chiefly brought from Honduras; and a variety of ornamental woods, including cedar, boxwood, rosewood, satinwood, &c., from the coasts of tropical Africa, the East Indies, and the countries on the eastern shores of the Mediterranean. Teak-wood is imported from India and Western Africa, and is largely used for shipbuilding.

Tea is imported almost wholly from China—about 80,000,000 lbs. annually.

Coffee is imported from Ceylon, Central America, the West Indies, and Brazil—about 57,000,000 lbs. annually.

Sugar is imported from the West Indies, Mauritius, Cuba, the East Indies, and Brazil—nearly 10,000,000 cwts. annually.

Spirits and Wines.—*Brandy* is imported almost entirely from France; *Rum* from Jamaica, and other parts of the West Indies; *Wine* chiefly from Spain and Portugal, and in a lesser extent from France, Germany, Sicily, the Cape of Good Hope, the Canary Islands, and Greece.

Oils.—*Palm* oil is imported from Western Africa; *Olive* oil from Italy, Spain, and Turkey; *Rape* oil from Holland and Germany; *Cocoa-nut* oil from the East Indies; *Cod* oil from Newfoundland; *Train* oils from the fisheries in the South Pacific Ocean and the coasts of Australia, Newfoundland, and Greenland; *Petroleum* from Canada and the United States.

Corn and Grain.—*Wheat* is imported from Russia, Prussia, the United States, France, Egypt, and Turkey—in a lesser extent from British America, Denmark, and Germany; *Barley and Oats* from Denmark, Germany, and Holland; *Rye* from Russia; *Maize* or *Indian Corn* from the United States, the Turkish provinces on the Danube, Austria, and Hungary; *Rice* from the East and West Indies and the United States;

Sago from the East Indies; *Arrowroot* from the Bermudas, the East and West Indies, and South America.

Tobacco is largely imported from the United States, and various parts of the East and West Indies, especially Cuba—about 50,000,000 lbs. annually.

Indigo from the East Indies and Guatemala.

Madder from France and Turkey.

The other chief articles of import are cocoa, pepper, ginger, nutmegs, spices, dried fruits, currants, oranges, and tropical fruits from the West Indies.

6. **Exports.**—Cotton, woollen, and linen goods, iron, hardware, cutlery, brass and copper, apparel, earthenware, machinery, leather, and coal.

Cotton Goods are exported to India, Turkey, China, Brazil, the United States, and almost everywhere.

Woollen Goods, to the United States, Germany, France, Australia, Holland, and China.

Iron, to France, United States, India, Holland, North America, and Australia.

Hardware and Cutlery, to United States, Australia, India, France, and Germany.

Linen, to United States, West Indies, Germany, France, and Brazil.

Brass and Copper, to India, France, and Italy.

Apparel, to Australia and other British Colonies.

Earthenware, to United States, Australia, and Brazil.

Machinery, to West Indies, India, France, Russia, and Spain.

Coal, to France, Germany, Baltic States, Holland, and Spain.

Leather, to British Colonies generally.

The annual value of our imports is about £280,000,000, and of our exports £225,000,000, not inclusive of bullion and specie.

7. **Population.**—Twenty and one-quarter millions. England, 18,954,444, and Wales, 1,111,780.

8. **Revenue** (not including that of India).—£70,000,000. Debt, £800,000,000.

9. **Religion.**—The established religion is Protestant Episcopacy, but all others are tolerated. The English Church is under the government of two archbishops and twenty-six bishops. The cities of Canterbury and York are the seats of the two archiepiscopal sees.

10. **Education.**—Improving, but still somewhat behind-hand.

11. **Universities.**—Oxford, Cambridge, Durham, and London.

12. **Ports.**—London, Liverpool, Bristol, Hull, Newcastle, Plymouth, Cardiff, Swansea, Shields, Sunderland, Whitehaven, Yarmouth, Harwich, Dover, Southampton, and Gloucester. *Harbours.*—Portsmouth Harbour, Plymouth Sound, Falmouth Harbour, and Milford Haven.

13. **Naval Ports.**—Portsmouth and Plymouth, including Devonport, on the Channel; Chatham, on the Medway—the principal station of the fleet in ordinary; Sheerness, Woolwich, and Deptford, on the Thames; and Milford Haven, in South Wales.

Portsmouth, Chatham, and Plymouth are strongly fortified, especially the two first.

14. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: inclusive of British troops engaged in India, from 220,000 to 230,000 men, besides militia, and about 150,000 volunteers. *Navy*: the largest in the world, numbering about 600 ships of war, carrying 15,000 guns, and 80,000 seamen, boys, and marines.

15. **Inland Communication.**—The internal communication of England is superior to that of any other country in the world. *Canals* intersect the country in every direction, so that there is no place 15 miles distant from water communication; their length is estimated at above 2,300 miles. Besides canals, there are 1,800 miles of river navigation.

The principal canals are the Lancaster canal, from Kendal to Wigan; the Leeds and Liverpool canal; the Bridgewater canal; the Grand Trunk, called also the Trent and Mersey; the Coventry canal; the Oxford canal; the Ellesmere and Chester; the Grand Junction; the Birmingham and Liverpool Junction. By these and other canals all the principal rivers are united.

The completeness of the internal communication of England is seen from the fact that commodities of all kinds fetch nearly the same price in all parts of the country; in those in which such commodities are produced, and in those the most remote.

16. **Railways.**—The total length of the railways open for traffic in England and Wales exceeds 8,500 miles; in fact, excepting Belgium, no country has a more extensive system of railway communication.

The recent introduction of the electric telegraph upon the

principal lines of railway has already exerted a powerful and beneficial influence upon the commercial and social relations of the country. By its means, the prices of every market, the arrival of packets, and the signalling of ships, are now known immediately in all the great seats of trade; and information of the commission of crime is transmitted from town to town with unerring certainty and instantaneous rapidity.

17. Government.—The British constitution has been the gradual growth of ages, and is the model on which most modern constitutional Governments have been formed. The legislative power is vested in the great Council of Parliament, consisting of King, Lords, and Commons. The monarchy is therefore limited, and is hereditary, provided the person in succession be a Protestant, and be not married to one of a contrary religion.

Parliament consists of the House of Lords and the House of Commons. Its constituent parts are the three estates of the realm: the sovereign, sitting in his royal political capacity; the lords spiritual and temporal (forming one house), and the commons (forming another); and these parts combined contain the body politic of the kingdom, of which the Crown is the head. Hence the balance of the constitution is admirably preserved, as every branch of our civil polity supports and is regulated by the rest. For the Crown has the power of rejecting any measure, thus preventing any encroachments; whilst in the legislature the people are a check upon the nobility, and the nobility a check upon the people, by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has resolved. The spiritual lords consist of the two archbishops, twenty-six bishops, and the four lords spiritual from Ireland, who sit in Parliament by rotation.* The lords temporal are the peers of the realm; possessing their seats either by descent, as do all ancient peers, or by creation, as do all new-made ones, or by election, as do the sixteen peers who represent Scotland, and the twenty-eight peers who represent the nobility of Ireland. Thus the number of lords temporal is indefinite. The commons are all such men of property in the kingdom who have not seats in the House of Lords; every one of whom has a voice in Parliament, either personally or by his representatives—representatives chosen by a number of

* Since the passing of the Irish Church Bill, future Irish bishops will have no seat in the House of Lords.

separate districts where the voters are easily distinguished. The counties are represented by knights elected by the proprietors of lands; and the cities and boroughs by citizens and burgesses chosen by the trading interest of the nation. Every member must have attained his majority. The numerical strength of the House of Commons is 500 (English and Welsh), 53 (Scotch), and 105 (Irish); thus in all 658. Every member, though elected for a particular district, serves for the whole realm—not merely for the advantage of his constituents, but for the commonwealth.

18. Administration of Justice.—For the administration of justice there are several distinct tribunals. The *House of Lords* is the supreme court of judicature, and to its judgments appeals may be made from the decisions of the inferior courts. Next in order of importance is the *High Court of Chancery*. This is the court wherein the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper exercises his jurisdiction, which is divided into what is called the common law and the equitable jurisdiction. The Courts of Chancery are either superior or inferior. The superior is called the High Court of Chancery, consisting of the following tribunals, which rank in the order here placed:—

The Court of the Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, whose name has given to these courts their title.

The Court of the Master of the Rolls.

The Court of the two Lords Justices of Appeal (the Lord Chancellor, together with judges from the Court of Appeal in Chancery).

And the separate courts of the three Vice-Chancellors.

The inferior Courts of Chancery are:—

The Equity Courts of the Palatine counties of Durham and Lancaster.

The University Courts.

The Lord Mayor's Court in the City of London.

And the Court of Chancery in the Isle of Man.

The three tribunals of Common Law are the Court of Queen's Bench, the Court of Exchequer, and the Court of Common Pleas.

These courts are presided over by judges appointed by the Crown to administer the laws of the realm.

19.—Foreign Possessions.

EUROPE.

	Population		Population
Heligoland . . .	2170	Malta and Gozo . .	147,000
Gibraltar . . .	15,460		

ASIA.

	Population		Population
British India :		British India— <i>continued</i> .	
Bengal Presidency .	86,015,000	British Burmah . .	2,000,000
Madras „ . . .	23,302,000	Ceylon	1,919,000
Bombay „ . . .	11,838,000	Aden	40,000
Protected States .	51,543,000	Hong Kong	119,000
Straits Settlements (Penang, &c.) . . .	274,000	Labuan	2,400

AFRICA.

	Population		Population
Western Africa (Gambia, Sierra Leone, and Settlements on the Gold Coast)	498,000	British Caffraria . .	81,000
Cape Colony (Cape of Good Hope) . . .	267,000	Natal	157,000
		Ascension	500
		St. Helena	6800
		Mauritius and its dependencies	322,500

AUSTRALIA AND POLYNESIA.

	Population		Population
New South Wales . .	365,000	Western Australia . .	20,000
Queensland	56,000	Tasmania	90,000
Victoria	550,000	New Zealand	155,000
South Australia . .	141,000		

AMERICA.

	Population		Population
Canada	2,500,000	Hudson Bay and Labrador	100,000
New Brunswick . .	252,000	West Indies (including British Guiana and Honduras)	1,114,000
Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Island . .	330,000	Bermuda Islands . . .	11,000
Prince Edward Island .	80,000	Falkland do.	600
Newfoundland . . .	122,000		
British Columbia . .	64,000		
Vancouver Island . .	23,000		

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

- Aberystwith*.—Seaport in Cardiganshire; fashionable watering-place.
Albans, St..—Town in Herts; fine old church; engagements in 1455 and 1461 between Yorkists and Lancastrians.
Alnwick.—Town in Northumberland; Alnwick Castle; battle in 1174 between Scotch and English.
Asaph, St..—Ancient city and bishop's see in Flint.
Ashton-under-Lyne.—Manufacturing town in Lancashire.
Bangor.—City and bishop's see in Caernarvon.
Barnsley.—Manufacturing town, with extensive iron foundries, in West Riding of Yorkshire.
Bath.—Capital of Somersetshire, celebrated for its medicinal waters.
Berwick.—Fortified town on the Tweed, which enjoys the privilege of a county by itself.
Birkenhead.—Seaport of Cheshire, of considerable commercial importance.
Birmingham.—Town in Warwickshire, famous for its immense hardware manufactures.
Blackburn.—Manufacturing town in Lancashire.
Bolton.—Ditto.
Bosworth Market.—Town in Leicestershire; battle between Richard III. and Henry, Earl of Richmond, in 1485.
Bradford.—Manufacturing town in West Riding of Yorkshire; also a town in Wilts famous for its manufacture of fine cloth.
Brighton.—Fashionable watering-place in Sussex.
Bristol.—An important city and seaport, situated chiefly in Gloucestershire and partly in Somersetshire.
Burnley.—Town in Lancashire, with manufactures of woollens and cotton.
Burslem.—Town in Staffordshire; principal seat of the Potteries.
Buxton.—Town in Derbyshire, famous for its mineral springs.
Cambridge.—Capital of Cambridgeshire; University.
Canterbury.—City in Kent; metropolitan see of England; magnificent cathedral.
Carlisle.—Capital of Cumberland, and a bishop's see.
Chatham.—Town in Kent; one of the principal naval stations in England.
Chelsea.—Town in Middlesex; Chelsea Hospital.
Cheltenham.—Town in Gloucestershire; mineral springs.
Chester.—Capital of Cheshire; a fine ancient city and bishop's see.
Chichester.—Capital of Sussex; bishop's see.
Chippenharn.—Town in Wilts, with manufactures of fine cloth.
Chorley.—Manufacturing town in Lancashire.
Clifton.—Watering-place in Gloucestershire; hot baths.
Coventry.—Ancient city in Warwickshire; famous for its manufactures of watches and ribbons.
David's, St..—Village in Pembroke; bishop's see.
Deptford.—Town in Kent, on the Thames; royal dockyard.
Derby.—County town of Derbyshire; silk manufactures.
Doncaster.—Town in West Riding of Yorkshire, celebrated for its horse-races.

- Dorking*.—Town in Surrey, famous for its fowls.
- Dover*.—Seaport in Kent; castle; passage to France.
- Druidrich*.—A town in Worcestershire, famous for its salt springs.
- Dudley*.—Town in Worcestershire, where the iron trade is carried on to a great extent.
- Dunstable*.—Town in Bedfordshire; straw-plait manufacture.
- Durham*.—Capital of the county; bishop's see; University; fine cathedral.
- Edgehill*.—Village in Warwickshire; first battle of the civil wars fought here in 1642.
- Ely*.—City in Cambridgeshire; fine old cathedral.
- Epsom*.—Town in Surrey; mineral springs; horse-races.
- Eton*.—Town in Bucks; celebrated for its school, called Eton College, founded by Henry VI. in 1441.
- Evesham*.—Town in Worcestershire; battle in 1265 between Simon de Montfort and Edward.
- Exeter*.—Capital of Devonshire; bishop's see.
- Falmouth*.—Seaport in Cornwall, with splendid harbour; mail packet station.
- Farnham*.—Town in Surrey; hop plantations.
- Flodden*.—Village in Northumberland; battle in 1513 between the English and the Scots.
- Fotheringay*.—Village in Northamptonshire, in the castle of which Mary Queen of Scots was beheaded.
- Frome*.—Town in Somersetshire, noted for manufacture of woollen cloth.
- Gloucester*.—Capital of Gloucestershire; bishop's see.
- Greenwich*.—Town in Kent, on the Thames; famous for its Royal Observatory and hospital for superannuated seamen.
- Halifax*.—Town in West Riding of Yorkshire, noted for its woollen manufactures.
- Harrogate*.—Town in West Riding of Yorkshire, famous for its mineral waters.
- Hastings*.—Ancient town in Sussex; battle in 1066 (at Battle, eight miles from Hastings); fashionable watering-place.
- Hereford*.—Capital of Herefordshire; bishop's see.
- Hexham*.—Ancient town in Northumberland; battle between Yorkists and Lancastrians in 1464.
- Holyhead*.—Seaport situated in a small island off Anglesea, from which Irish packets sail.
- Honiton*.—Town in Devonshire, famous for its lace.
- Huddersfield*.—Town in West Riding of Yorkshire, famous for woollen manufacture.
- Hull*.—Seaport in the East Riding of Yorkshire.
- Ipswich*.—County town of Suffolk; birthplace of Cardinal Wolsey.
- Kenilworth*.—Town in Warwickshire, celebrated for its castle, where the Earl of Leicester entertained Queen Elizabeth.
- Kidderminster*.—Town in Warwickshire, famous for its carpet manufacture.
- Lampeter*.—Town in Cardiganshire; St. David's College, founded in 1822 for education of Welsh clergy, is here.
- Lancaster*.—County town of Lancashire; noble castle.

- Leamington*.—Town in Warwickshire, noted for its mineral springs.
- Leeds*.—Town in West Riding of Yorkshire; greatest seat of woollen manufacture in the kingdom.
- Leicester*.—County town of Leicestershire, noted for its manufacture of worsted hosiery.
- Lewes*.—Town in Sussex; battle in 1264 between the Royal army and the Barons.
- Lichfield*.—City in Staffordshire; fine cathedral; birthplace of Dr. Johnson and Garrick.
- Lincoln*.—City and bishop's see in Lincolnshire; fine Gothic cathedral.
- Liverpool*.—Seaport in Lancashire, carrying on the chief trade with Ireland, America, and the West Indies.
- Llandaff*.—Village and bishop's see in Glamorganshire.
- London*.—Metropolis of the British empire.
- Macclesfield*.—Town in Cheshire, with great silk manufacture.
- Maidstone*.—County town of Kent; the great emporium of the hop trade.
- Malvern*.—Watering-place in Worcestershire.
- Manchester*.—City and bishop's see in Lancashire, and the seat of the greatest manufactures in the world; staple trade, cotton.
- Margate*.—Seaport of Kent; much frequented for its sea-bathing by Londoners.
- Matlock*.—Town in Derbyshire, famous for its medicinal springs.
- Merthyr Tydvil*.—Town in Glamorganshire, noted for its extensive iron works.
- Monmouth*.—County town of Monmouthshire; birthplace of Henry V.
- Newbury*.—Town in Berkshire; battles in 1642 and 1643 between Royalist and Parliament forces.
- Newcastle*.—Capital of Northumberland; great trade in coals and manufacture of glass.
- Newmarket*.—Town in Cambridge, celebrated for its horse-races.
- Northampton*.—County town of Northamptonshire; large trade in boots and shoes.
- Northwich*.—Town in Cheshire; salt mines.
- Norwich*.—Capital of Norfolk; bishop's see; fine cathedral; long noted for its trade and manufactures.
- Nottingham*.—County town of Nottinghamshire; chief seat of hosiery and lace manufactures.
- Oldham*.—Manufacturing town in Lancashire.
- Otterburn*.—Village in Northumberland; battle in 1388 between Hotspur, Percy, and Douglas.
- Oxford*.—Capital of Oxfordshire; bishop's see, and seat of a celebrated University.
- Peterborough*.—City and bishop's see in Northamptonshire.
- Plymouth*.—Seaport of Devonshire and famous naval station.
- Portsmouth*.—Seaport in Hants and important naval station.
- Preston*.—Town in Lancashire, with large cotton manufactures.
- Ramsgate*.—Seaport in Kent; excellent artificial harbour.
- Ripon*.—City and bishop's see in the West Riding of Yorkshire.
- Rochdale*.—Important manufacturing town, partly in Lancashire and Yorkshire.

- Rochester*.—Ancient city and seaport of Kent, with a castle and cathedral.
- Rotherham*.—Town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, noted for its extensive ironworks.
- Rugby*.—Town in Warwickshire; celebrated public school.
- Salisbury*.—Capital of Wilts; bishop's see; fine cathedral, with spire 404 feet high.
- Scarborough*.—Seaport in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and a favourite watering-place.
- Sheerness*.—Great naval station in Kent, with strong and commanding fortress.
- Sheffield*.—Town in West Riding of Yorkshire, famous for manufacture of cutlery and plaited goods.
- Shrewsbury*.—County town of Salop; battle in 1403 between the Percies and Henry IV.
- Southampton*.—Seaport in Hants; chief port for mail steam-packets; it ranks as a county of itself.
- Stockport*.—Manufacturing town in Cheshire.
- Stockton*.—Town in Durham, on the Tees, with considerable trade.
- Stratford-on-Avon*.—Town of Warwickshire; birthplace of Shakespeare.
- Stroud*.—Town in Gloucestershire, with extensive cloth trade.
- Sunderland*.—Seaport in Durham; shipbuilding.
- Swansea*.—Seaport in Glamorganshire, possessing an immense trade in copper, iron, and coals.
- Tewkesbury*.—Ancient town in Gloucestershire; battle in 1471 between Yorkists and Lancastrians.
- Torquay*.—Seaport in Devonshire and fashionable watering-place.
- Trowbridge*.—Town in Wilts, with manufactures of cloth.
- Tunbridge*.—A town in Kent, near which are Tunbridge Wells, a series of villages famous for their medicinal springs.
- Wakefield*.—Manufacturing town in West Riding of Yorkshire.
- Warwick*.—County town of Warwickshire, noted for its magnificent castle.
- Wells*.—City in Somersetshire; cathedral one of the finest in the kingdom.
- Weymouth*.—Seaport in Dorsetshire and fashionable watering-place.
- Whitby*.—Seaport in North Riding of Yorkshire.
- Whitehaven*.—Seaport in Cumberland, with extensive coal-mines.
- Wigan*.—Manufacturing town in Lancashire.
- Winchester*.—Capital of Hants; bishop's see; fine cathedral; public school.
- Windsor*.—Town in Berkshire, celebrated for its castle; a favourite residence of the British sovereigns.
- Witney*.—Town in Oxfordshire, noted for manufacture of woollens, particularly blankets.
- Woburn*.—Town in Bedfordshire; Woburn Abbey.
- Wolverhampton*.—Town in Staffordshire; manufactures of locks and keys.
- Woodstock*.—Town in Oxfordshire, with extensive manufacture of gloves.
- Woolwich*.—Town in Kent, on the Thames; famous for its arsenal, dockyard, and military academy.

Worcester.—Capital of Worcestershire; bishop's see; porcelain manufacture; battle in 1651 between Charles II. and Cromwell.

Yarmouth.—Seaport of Norfolk and chief seat of the English herring fishery.

Ycovil.—Town in Somersetshire, with extensive manufacture of gloves.

York.—Capital of Yorkshire and see of an archbishop; York Minster the most magnificent specimen of Gothic architecture in Europe.

SCOTLAND.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by the Atlantic Ocean; on the *west*, by the Atlantic Ocean and North Channel; on the *south*, by England, the Solway Firth, and Irish Sea; and on the *east*, by the German Ocean.

2. **Area**.—The area of Scotland, inclusive of the numerous islands that belong to it, is upwards of 80,000 square miles; Scotland being 26,014 square miles, and the total magnitude of the islands 4,070 square miles.

3. **Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets**.—Those on the *eastern coast* are: Sinclair Bay, Dornoch Firth, Moray Firth (Cromarty Firth, Beaulie Firth), Firth of Tay, St. Andrew's Bay, and Firth of Forth. On the *southern coast*: Solway Firth, estuary of the Nith, Wigton Bay, and Luce Bay. On the *western coast*: Loch Ryan, Firth of Clyde, Loch Long, Loch Fine, Firth of Lorn, Loch Etive, Lochs Linnhe, Leven, and Eil; Lochs Sunart and Moidart, Loch Nevis, Lochs Hourn, Alsh, Carron, Kishorn, Torridon, Ewe, Broom, and Enard; Kyle of Assynt, Scourie Bay, and Loch Laxford. [The inlets of the Hebrides are Broad Bay, Loch Erisort, Loch Seaforth, Lochs Tarbet (east and west), Loch Raag. In the island of Skye are Lochs Snizort, Follart, Bracadale, Scavaig, and Eishart. In Mull, Loch na Keal, Lochs Scedan and Buy. In Jura, Loch Tarbet. In Islay, Lochs Gruinard and Indaal.] On the *northern coast* are Kyle of Durness, Loch Eriboll, Kyle of Tongue, and Dunnet Bay.

4. **Straits**.—Pentland Firth, between Caithness and the Orkneys; Kilbrannan Sound, between Cantire and Arran; Sound of Bute, between Bute and Arran; Kyle of Bute, between Bute and Argyle; Sound of Islay, between Islay and Jura; Sound of Jura, between Jura and Argyle; Sound of Mull, between Mull and Argyle; Sound of Sleet, between

Skye and Inverness; Ramsay Sound, between Ramsay Island and Skye; the Little Minch, between the southern Hebrides and Skye, and the Minch, between the northern Hebrides and the mainland of Scotland; Sound of Harris, between the islands of North Ulst and Harris; the North Channel, between Scotland and Ireland.

5. **Capes.**—Duncansby Head, the Noss, Berriedale Head, Ord of Caithness, Tarbet Ness, Kinnaird's Head, Buchan Ness, Girdleness, Buddon Ness, Fife Ness, St. Abb's Head, Ross Head, Burrow Head, Mull of Galloway, Corsill Point, Mull of Cantire, Ardnamurchan Point, Stoir Point, Cape Wrath, Farout Head, Strathy Head, and Dunnet Head, Butt of Lewis, in the island of Lewis; Points of Aird and Sleet, in Skye; Mull of Oe, in Islay; Scridden Point and Benan Head, the northern and southern points of the island of Arran.

6. **Islands.**—The islands of Scotland form four groups—the islands in the Firth of Clyde, the Hebrides, the Orkney Islands, and the Shetland Islands.

The islands in the Firth of Clyde are—Bute, Arran, Great and Little Cambray, and Ailsa Crag.

The chief islands of the Hebrides are—Lewis and Harris, North Ulst, Benbecula, South Ulst, Skye, Barra, Eig, Rum, Muck, Canna, Coll, Tiree, Mull, Lismore, Staffa, Colonsay, Iona, Jura, Islay, Gigha, &c.

The Orkney Islands are sixty-seven in number, but many of them are uninhabited. The chief of the inhabited islands are Pomona or Mainland, Hoy, North Ronaldsha, South Ronaldsha, Sanda, Stronsa, Eda, Westra, Shapinsha, Egilsha, Rowss, Wyre, Papa Westra, Papa Stronsa, &c.

The Shetland Islands are about thirty in number, of which the principal that compose the group are the Mainland, Yell, Unst, Whalsey, Bressa, East and West Burra, Trondra, Fetlar, Papa Stour, Muckle Rooe, Housay, and Monsa, with the small islands of Foula and Fair Isle.

Off the eastern coast are a few detached islets. These are the Bass Rock, May Island, Inchkeith, Inchcolm, in the Firth of Forth; Bell Rock, fourteen miles east of the Firth of Tay; and some rocks called Pentland Skerries, off Pentland Firth.

7. **Mountains.**—Scotland is in general a mountainous country: the chief ranges are the Grampians, running from south-west to north-east; the Northern Highlands, to the north and west of the Grampians, and the Cheviot Hills.

The principal mountains in the Grampian range are:—Ben

Macdui, 4,100 ft.; Cairntoul, 4,200 ft.; Cairngorm, 4,100 ft.; Ben Avon, 4,000 ft.; Ben Lawers, 3,900 ft.; Ben More, 3,800 ft.; and Ben Lomond, 3,200 ft.

Of the Northern Highlands, the highest mountains are—Ben Nevis, 4,373 ft.; Ben Attow, 4,000 ft.; Ben Wyvis, 3,700 ft.; and Ben Dearg, 3,600 ft.

The Cheviot Hills in part divide England from Scotland, and run west till they meet the Lowthers: their highest points are—Cheviot, 2,600 ft.; Broadlaw, 2,700 ft.; and Lowther Hill, in the Lowthers, 2,500 ft.

The other less important elevations are the Sidlaw Hills, in Perth and Forfar, whose highest point is about 1,400 ft.; the Ochil Hills, in Clackmannan, Fife and Perth, whose highest point is Ben Clack, 2,352 ft.; the Campsie Fells, in Stirling-shire, which attain to a height of 1,500 ft.; and the Pentland, Muirfoot, and Lammermuir Hills.

8. **Plains.**—There are no great *plains* in Scotland—a feature not to be expected from the limited extent and peculiar configuration of the country. There is, however, a number of considerable valleys, known as *carses*, *straths*, *haughs*, and *dales*, intermediate between the mountain-ranges; and these form, as it were, the granaries of the country. The principal of these are, Strathmore—that is, ‘Great Valley’—lying between the Grampians and Ochils, and extending through part of Perth, Forfar, and Kincardine; the Carse of Gowrie, on the north of the Tay; Strathearn, lying along the course of the Earn to where it joins the Tay; the Carse of Stirling and Falkirk, in the valley of the Forth; the Howe of Fife, lying along the Eden; Clydesdale, and the Merse of Berwick.

9. **Rivers.**—With the exception of the Clyde and the Nith, all the principal rivers of Scotland flow into the sea on the eastern side of the island. The rivers rising generally in high grounds, and having but a short course, are for the most part rapid and navigable but a short distance from the sea.

The *Ness*, in Inverness-shire, receives the waters of Loch Ness, and empties itself into Moray Firth.

The *Findhorn* rises in Inverness-shire, and after a course of forty-five miles falls into Moray Firth.

The *Spey* rises in Inverness-shire, and flows through the counties of Inverness, Banff, and Elgin, and after a course of 100 miles falls into Moray Firth.

The *Deveron* rises in Aberdeenshire, and after a course of forty miles falls into the German Ocean.

The *Don* rises in West Aberdeenshire, and after a course of about sixty miles falls into the German Ocean.

The *Dee* rises in the Cairngorm mountains, Aberdeenshire, and after a course of ninety miles flows into the German Ocean at the town of Aberdeen.

The *Esk* (North and South), two rivers which rise in the Grampians, and flowing through Forfarshire, empty themselves into the German Ocean.

The *Tay*, one of the largest rivers in Scotland, rises on the borders of Argyleshire, flows through Lochs Dochart and Tay, and the county of Perth, and after a course of 100 miles empties itself into the German Ocean. *Tributaries*—the Tummle, Airdle, Isla, Almond, and the Earn.

The *Eden* rises in Kinross-shire, and after a course of eighteen miles falls into St. Andrew's Bay.

The *Leven* issues from Loch Leven, in Fifeshire, and after a course of fourteen miles enters the Firth of Forth at the town of Leven.

The *Forth*, one of the principal rivers in Scotland, rises in Ben Lomond, and expands into a large firth before uniting with the German Ocean. At its mouth the estuary is nearly forty miles wide. The length of the Forth, including the 'links,' is 180 miles. *Tributaries*—the Teith, Allan, and the Devon.

The *Tyne* rises in the county of Edinburgh, flows through Haddingtonshire, and after a course of thirty miles falls into the German Ocean.

The *Tweed*, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises in Tweedsmuir, on the confines of Peeblesshire, drains almost the whole of the east portion of the Scottish Lowlands, and after a course of ninety-five miles enters the North Sea at Berwick. *Tributaries*—the Whiteadder, Blackadder, Yarrow, Etrick, Teviot, and the Till.

The *Esk*, a river in Dumfriesshire, which falls into the Solway Firth.

The *Annan* rises in the Hartfell, traverses Dumfriesshire, and falls into the Solway Firth.

The *Nith* rises in Ayrshire, enters the county of Dumfries, runs south-east, and falls into the Solway Firth.

The *Dee* issues from Loch Dee, flows through Kirkcudbrightshire, and falls into the Solway Firth.

The *Cree*, a small river which separates the counties of Kirkcudbright and Wigton, and falls into Wigton Bay.

The *Doon*, a river in Ayrshire, falling into the Firth of Clyde, near Ayr. The strains of Burns have rendered this river classical.

The *Ayr* rises on the borders of Ayrshire and Lanarkshire, and after a westward course of thirty-three miles, falls into the sea and forms a harbour at the town of Ayr.

The *Irvine*, a river of Ayrshire, which falls into the Firth of Clyde, at the town of Irvine.

The *Clyde*, one of the largest rivers of Scotland, rises in the south part of Lanarkshire, and forms an arm of the sea called the Firth of Clyde, near Dumbarton Castle. It is navigable at the city of Glasgow. Its length from its source to Glasgow is seventy miles, and from Glasgow to the south point of the island of Bute forty. In the parish of Lanark are the Falls of the Clyde, 230 ft. high.

10. **Lakes.**—The lakes of Scotland are numerous, especially in the middle and northern divisions of the country. Though called by the same appellation of *loch*, they are very different from the salt-water *lochs* of the western coasts. The chief lakes are :—

Loch Lomond, in Dumbartonshire, 24 miles in length and 7 miles in its greatest breadth. At its southern extremity the river Leven carries its waters into the Clyde.

Loch Katerin, or *Katrine*, in Perthshire, 9 miles long and three-quarters broad. The river Teith carries off its waters. On the banks of Loch Katerin and the smaller lochs of Achray and Venacher, which lie below it, is the beautiful scenery of the Trossachs.

Loch Awe, in Argyleshire, 23 miles long and about $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile in average breadth. It is united to Loch Etive by the river Awe.

Loch Tay, in Perthshire, 14 miles long and between 1 and 2 in breadth.

Loch Leven, in Kinross-shire, 4 miles long and 3 broad. The river Leven carries its waters to the Firth of Forth.

Loch Ness, in Inverness-shire, 22 miles long and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ broad. It forms a portion of the Caledonian Canal.

Loch Oich, in Inverness-shire, 5 miles long.

Loch Lochie, in Inverness-shire, 9 miles long.

Loch Shin, in Sutherlandshire, 15 miles long.

Loch Maree, in Ross-shire, $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles long and 3 miles broad.

In addition to the above, there are numerous other smaller

lakes, such as Lochs Ken, St. Mary, Doon, Cree, Ard, Voil, Earn, Dochart, Ericht, Rannoch, Lydoch, Treag, Laggan, Arkaig, Affrick, Monar, Luichart, Skenaskink, Assynt, More, Naver, &c.

The Scotch lakes are noted for their wild and beautiful scenery.

11. **Soil.**—The soil of Scotland is poor. A great part of the Highlands is perfectly sterile. About one-fourth of the land is under cultivation. The most fertile districts are Strathmore, part of Fifeshire; Teviotdale, part of Berwickshire, and Tynedale.

12. **Forests.**—Wood is generally much less abundant in Scotland than in England, though extensive forests of fir occur in some parts of the Highlands, especially in the county of Aberdeen.

13. **Minerals.**—The most considerable of the mineral productions of Scotland are *coal* and *iron*; of the former above 10,000,000 tons are raised annually.

The great *coal* district of Scotland extends across the island in a diagonal direction from Fife Ness, across the Firth of Forth and the course of the Clyde to the coast of Ayrshire. The richest portions of this district are those in the peninsula of Fife, in the immediate neighbourhood of Glasgow and to the south and east of Edinburgh.

Iron Stone is found in many parts of the above districts, and is extensively worked, especially in the neighbourhood of Glasgow.

Lead is obtained from the tract of the Lowther Hills, where there are some rich mines of this mineral. A small quantity of silver is extracted from the lead.

Building Stone, particularly sandstone, occurs in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh, Glasgow, and different parts of Perthshire.

Granite is widely diffused, especially in the Highlands, but the most important quarries are in Aberdeenshire and Kirkcudbright and in the island of Arran.

Roofing Slate is obtained from Argyleshire.

Marble from the counties of Sutherland, Aberdeen, Argyle, and West Lothian.

The other metallic substances found in the country are cobalt, bismuth, manganese, plumbago, and mercury.

Different sorts of *Gems*, as Scotch agates, &c., are found in the mountains and in various parts on the coast.

14. **Mineral Springs.**—*Saline* waters exist in the neighbourhood of Stirling and Dumblane (Perth), and at Inverleithen, near Peebles. *Chalybeate* waters at Hartfell, near Moffat, near Vicar's Bridge, in Stirling, and Bonnington, near Edinburgh. *Sulphureous* waters at Moffat (Dumfriesshire) and near Dingwall (Ross-shire). At St. Catherine's, near Edinburgh, there is a spring which yields *asphaltum*.

15. **Race.**—The people of Scotland are divisible into two great sections—the Lowlanders, or Scotch proper; and the Highlanders, or Celts. The former, like the English, are of the Teutonic race, but consist of an admixture of Picts, Saxons, Danes, and Scandinavians. They occupy the whole of the Lowlands, and the eastern coast fringe of the Highlands, speaking a variety or dialect of the English language. They are described generally as a tall, large-boned, and muscular race, with features less round and soft than the modern English, and with a larger and more elongated cranium. The Highlanders, on the other hand, are of Celtic origin; and though their language is gradually giving way to that of the Lowlanders, in other respects they retain all the peculiarities of their race—low stature, prominent cheek-bones, dark complexion, and keen sound intellect. The inhabitants of the Orkneys, Shetlands, and Hebrides are of Danish or Norse origin.

16. **Zoology.**—The wild animals are the fox, badger, otter, wild cat, stag, wild roe, hare, rabbit, weasel, mole, and other small quadrupeds. The domestic animals are the same as those in England, but the native breeds of black cattle and sheep are smaller in size. Of the feathered tribes there are pheasants, black game, grouse, partridge, plovers, and snipes. Aquatic fowl are found on the coast and neighbouring islands and in the vicinity of the lakes and moors.

17. **Climate.**—The climate of Scotland, though cold and wet in comparison with that of England, is on the whole mild and salubrious, and not subject to the extremes of heat and cold of countries in the same latitude on the continent. The western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains from the Atlantic Ocean, whilst the eastern counties suffer much from piercing east winds, accompanied with chilly fogs, from the German Ocean. Edinburgh has a mean annual temperature of $47\cdot1^{\circ}$, Aberdeen of $49\cdot1^{\circ}$, Wick of $46\cdot9^{\circ}$, Stromness (Orkney Islands) $46\cdot3^{\circ}$, and Unst, the most northern of the Shetland group, of $44\cdot7^{\circ}$.

POLITICAL.

1. **Counties.**—Scotland is divided into 33 counties, of extremely irregular shape and size.

Aberdeenshire.—A maritime county, contains an area of 1,970 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 221,569.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Aberdeen	73,805	Inverary	2520
Fraserburgh	3101	Peterhead	7541
Huntley	3448		

Arglyshire.—A large maritime county, containing an area of 3,255 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 79,724. The chief islands attached to this county are Mull, Islay, Jura, Tiree and Col.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Cambelltown	6033	Inverary	972
Dunoon	2968	Oban	1946

Ayrshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 1,149 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 198,971.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ardrossan	2896	Kilmarnock	22,619
Ayr	18,573	Kilwining	3921
Beith	3420	Largs	2638
Catrine	2484	Maybole	4115
Cumnock	2316	Muirkirk	2281
Dalry	4232	Newmilns	2313
Galston	3228	Saltcoats	4778
Girvan	5921	Stevenston	2704
Irvine	7060	Stewarton	3145
Kilbirnie	3245	Troon	2427

Banffshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 686 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 59,215.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Banff	6781	Keith	2648
Buckie	2798	Portsay	1903
Cullen	1818		

Berwickshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 473 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 36,613.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Berwick	13,265	Lauder	1181
Dunse	2556		

Buteshire.—A county consisting of the islands Bute, Arran, the Cumbræes, and other smaller isles. It contains an area of 171 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 16,331.

The chief town is:—

	Pop. in 1861
Rothsay	7122

Caithness-shire.—A maritime and the most northerly county in Scotland, containing an area of 712 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 41,111.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Wick	7475	Thurso	3426

Clackmannanshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 46 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 21,450.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alloa	6425	Clackmannan	1159
Tillycouly	3684		

Cromarty.—A county consisting of several small and detached portions, which are enclosed by the adjacent shires of Ross and Sutherland.

The chief town is:—

	Pop. in 1861
Cromarty	1491

Dumbartonshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 320 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 52,034.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alexandria	4242	Helmsburgh	4613
Bonhill	2765	Kenton	2891
Dumbarton	8253	Kirkintilloch	6096
Duntocher	2360		

Dumfriesshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 1,098 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 75,878.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Annan	4620	Lockerby	1709
Dumfries	14,023	Moffat	2232
Lochmaben	1194	Sanquhar	1754

Edinburghshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 367 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 273,997.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Dalkeith	5396	Musselburgh	7423
Edinburgh	168,121	Portobello	4366
Leith	33,628		

Fifeshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 513 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 154,700.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Anstruther, East	1178	Falkland	1134
Auchtermuchty	1215	Kirkcaldy	10,841
Burntisland	3143	Leslie	2264
Crail	1211	Leven	2725
Cupar	5029	Newburgh	2281
Dunfermline	13,506	Pittenweem	1671
Dysart	8066	St. Andrews	5176

Forfarshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 889 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 204,425.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Arbroath	17,593	Forfar	9258
Brechin	7179	Kirriemuir	3275
Broughty-Ferry	3513	Montrose	14,563
Dundee	90,417		

Haddingtonshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 280 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 37,634.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Dunbar	3516	Preston-pans	1577
Haddington	3897	Tanent	2257
North Berwick	1164		

Inverness-shire.—A maritime and most extensive county in Scotland, containing an area of 4,255 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 88,888. To this county belong the islands of Harris and Skye.

The chief town is:—

	Pop. in 1861
Inverness	12,509

Kincardineshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 394 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 34,466.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Kincardine	2166	Stonehaven	3009

Kinross-shire.—An inland county, containing an area of 78 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 7,977.

The town of the county is:—

	Pop. in 1861
Kinross	2083

Kirkcudbrightshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 954 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 42,495.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Castle-Douglas	2261	Kirkcudbright	2552

Lanarkshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 889 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 631,556.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Airdrie	12,922	Larkhall	2685
Bellshill	2945	Maryhill	3717
Calder-Bank	2461	Motherwell	2925
Glasgow	394,864	Partick	8183
Carlisle	3111	Rutherglen	8062
Govan	7637	Stonehouse	2585
Hamilton	10,688	Strathaven	4085
Lanark	5047		

Linlithgowshire.—A county on the Firth of Forth, containing an area of 127 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 38,645.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Armadaile	2504	Linlithgow	3843
Bathgate	4327	Queensferry	1230
Borrowstoness	3814		

Nairnshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 215 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 10,065.

The *only town* is:—

	Pop. in 1861
Nairn	3435

Morayshire, or Elgin.—A maritime county, containing an area of 531 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 42,695.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Elgin	7543	Forres	3508

Orkney and Shetland.—A county consisting of the group of the Orkney and Shetland Islands. They contain an area of 935 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 64,065.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Kirkwall	3519	Lerwick	3061
Stromness	1795		

Peeblesshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 356 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 11,408.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Peebles	2045	Inverleithen	1853

Perthshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 2,834 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 133,500.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alyth	2106	Dumblane	2528
Aucherth	2844	Dunkeld	2104
Blairgowrie	3344	Kincardine	2166
Crieff	3903	Perth	25,250

Renfrewshire.—A county on the Firth of Clyde, containing an area of 247 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 177,561.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Barrhead	6018	Paisley	47,406
Greenock	42,098	Pollockshaws	7648
Johnstone	6404	Port Glasgow	7214
Kilbarchan	2530	Renfrew	3228

Ross-shire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 3,151 square miles (together with Cromarty), and a population in 1861 of 81,406. To this county belongs the Island of Lewis.

The *chief towns* are :

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Dingwall	2084	Tain	1779
Stornaway	2587		

Roxburghshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 670 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 54,119.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Hawick	8191	Melrose	7711
Jedburgh	3428	Wilton	2210
Kelso	4309		

Selkirkshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 260 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 10,449.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Galashiels	6433	Selkirk	3695

Stirlingshire.—An inland county, containing an area of 462 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 91,926.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Alva	3147	Falkirk	9030
Bannockburn	2258	Stirling	13,707

Sutherlandshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 1,886 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 25,246.

The town is :—

	Pop. in 1861
Dornoch	647

Wigtonshire.—A maritime county, containing an area of 512 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 42,095.

The chief towns are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Newton-Stewart	2535	Wigton	4011
Port Patrick	1206	Withorn	1623
Stranraer	6273		

Many parts of Scotland are still known by the ancient names of particular districts, which were formerly of universal prevalence. The principal of these are—

Angus, now Forfar.	Lauderdale, part of Berwick.
Annandale, part of Dumfries.	Lennox, now Dumbarton.
Ardross, " Ross.	Liddesdale, part of Roxburgh.
Athol, " Perth.	Lochaber, part of Inverness.
Badenoch, " Inverness.	Lorn, " Argyle.
Breadalbane, " Perth.	Lothian (East), now Haddington.
Buchan, " Aberdeen.	" (Mid), " Edinburgh.
Cantire, " Argyle.	" (West), " Linlithgow.
Carrick, the south-west part of Ayr.	Mar, part of Aberdeen.
Clydesdale, part of Lanark.	Mearns, now Kincardine.
Cowal, " Argyle.	Menteith, part of Perth.
Cunningham, the north part of Ayr.	Merse, now Berwick.
Eskdale, part of Dumfries.	Moray, " Elgin.
Ettrick Forest, now Selkirk.	Nithsdale, part of Dumfries.
Galloway, now Kirkcudbright and Wigton.	Strathbogie, " Aberdeen.
Gowrie, part of Perth and Forfar.	Strathearn, " Perth.
Knapdale, " Argyle.	Strathmore, " do. and Forfar.
Kyle, the middle part of Ayr.	Strathspey, " Elgin.
	Teviotdale, " Roxburgh.
	Tweeddale, now Peebles.

2. **Agriculture**.—The husbandry of Scotland is very much confined by its natural features, but nowhere is it better understood, or more skilfully practised than in some portions of the Lowlands, particularly in the Lothians and county of Berwick.

Of the land in tillage, a half is employed in the growth of oats. Potatoes are grown largely in the east counties, for the London market. Flax is grown, but not nearly in sufficient quantities for the manufactures. Turnip husbandry is extensively pursued in the counties of Haddington and Berwick. Immense numbers of sheep and cattle are fed on the moors and highlands, a large proportion of which are sent up

to London. Shetland has a breed of very small horses, commonly called the Shetland pony, many of which are exported.

3. **Manufactures.**—The most important manufactures of this country are cotton, linen, iron, and spirits; wool and silk in a less degree.

The *Cotton* manufacture ranks first in order of importance, and is chiefly carried on at Glasgow and Paisley.

The *Linen* manufacture is chiefly pursued in the eastern counties, Dundee being by far the most important town for this branch of industry. Kirkcaldy, Arbroath, Forfar, Montrose, and Aberdeen are the chief places in which coarse goods (sailcloths, sheetings, &c.) are made. At Dunfermline and its neighbourhood damasks and the finer fabrics are manufactured.

The *Iron* trade is carried on in the coal-bearing district, about Glasgow and its vicinity.

The distillation of *Spirits* (chiefly whiskey) is pursued in almost every part of Scotland.

The *Woollen* manufacture is extensively diffused through the Lowland counties, though not considerable in amount. Woollen hose, blankets and flannels are made at Hawick; tartans and carpets in Stirling; carpets, shawls, and other woollen goods are manufactured at Kilmarnock.

The *Silk* manufacture is carried on to a limited extent at Paisley, Glasgow and Edinburgh.

Shipbuilding is largely pursued at Greenock and Glasgow. The banks of the Clyde carry on an immense trade in the fitting of steam-ships with engines and machinery.

4. **Fisheries.**—The fisheries of Scotland are very important, and are profitably conducted, the salmon of the rivers and estuaries yielding from £120,000 to £160,000 annually; the herring-fishery producing from 600,000 to 660,000 barrels; the cod and white-fish fisheries very large, but unknown amounts; oyster and lobster dredging also of considerable value; besides minor fishings, and the accidental strandings of large shoals of the smaller cetacea.

5. **Imports.**—Cotton, hemp, flax, timber, tea, sugar, and other colonial produce; woollen cloth, cutlery and hardware.

6. **Exports.**—Manufactured cottons and linens, sailcloth, cotton and linen yarns, black cattle, sheep, coal, iron, salmon, and dried and pickled fish.

7. **Population.**—The total population of Scotland in 1861 was 3,062,294, being an average of one hundred inhabitants to the square mile.

8. **Revenue.**—Above £7,000,000, being about one-ninth of that of the empire.

9. **Religion.**—In Scotland the established form of worship is that of the Presbyterian Church, consisting of local Presbyterian and provincial Synods, and a General Assembly, which meets annually in Edinburgh. The fundamental principles of the Presbyterian system are the existence in the Church of but one order of ministers all equal, and the power of these ministers, together with a certain proportion of the laity, in local and general synods of deciding all questions of Church government and discipline arising in particular congregations.

The Scottish Kirk adopts the Confession, Catechism, and Directory prepared by the Westminster Assembly, as its standards of belief and worship. Its discipline is administered by a series of four assemblies. (1.) The *Kirk Session*, the lowest of all, composed of the minister of a parish and a variable number of lay elders, appointed from time to time by the session itself. (2.) The *Presbytery*, consisting of representatives from a certain number of contiguous parishes, associated together in one district. The representatives are the ministers of all such parishes and one lay elder from each. This assembly has the power of ordaining ministers and licensing probationers to preach before their ordination; it also investigates charges respecting the conduct of members, &c. An appeal, however, lies to (3.) The *Provincial Synod*, which comprises several presbyteries, and is constituted by the ministers and elders by whom these presbyteries themselves were last composed. (4.) The *General Assembly* is the highest court, and is composed of representatives (ministers and elders) from the presbyteries, royal burghs, and universities of Scotland, to the number (at present) of 363, of which number rather more than two-fifths are laymen.

Various considerable secessions have from time to time occurred in Scotland from the National Church, of bodies which, while holding Presbyterian sentiments, dissent from the particular mode in which they are developed by the Established Kirk. The principal of these seceding bodies are—the 'United Presbyterian Church,' and the 'Free Church of Scotland.'

In Scotland there is also a branch of the Church of England, called the Scottish Episcopal Church, but the other religious denominations are not numerous.

10. Education.—Good and general, except in the remote Highlands and islands. The present system of education was established just after the revolution of 1688, it being enacted that a school should be formed in every parish; and, except where the population was very scattered, this was effected. The chief educational establishments in Scotland are—the four Universities of St. Andrew's, Aberdeen, Glasgow, and Edinburgh, open to students of all denominations; the recent and minor colleges connected with the Episcopalian, Catholic, and Free Churches; a number of academies and grammar-schools established in the cities and burghs; several excellent institutions endowed by private bequests; and the elementary schools established in connection with the Church in every parish. By these means the number of scholars has been raised to one in seven of the population.

11. Ports.—The most important ports of this kingdom are Glasgow, Leith, Greenock, Dundee, Aberdeen, and Montrose.

The most important trade is with England, to which Scotland sends coarse linen, sailcloth, fine muslins and calicoes, cattle, sheep, and salmon; and receives woollen cloth, tea, hardware, and cutlery. To Ireland she sends coal, iron, fish; and receives oats and cattle. Her cottons and linens are sent to America and the West Indies.

12. Internal Communication.—The internal communication of the country is carried on by first-rate macadamised roads, by canals, of which there are 150 miles, and by railways, of which over 1,000 miles are constructed. The Forth and Clyde Canal, and the Caledonian Canal, join the North Sea and the Atlantic. The Crinan Canal joins Loch Fine and the Atlantic.

13. Government.—The government of Scotland since the Union of 1707 has been identical in its leading features with that described under England.

14. Administration of Justice.—In each of the counties are a Lord-Lieutenant, a Sheriff-Depute and substitute, and local justices. The Courts of Session and Justiciary exercise the supreme jurisdiction. The Court of Session or supreme civil and criminal court for Scotland is composed of thirteen judges, five of whom sit as Lord Ordinaries to decide causes in the first instance, and four sit in each of the two divisions of the inner house. The Court of Justiciary is composed of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five Lords Commissioners.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Aberdeen.—Seaport; capital of the county, with extensive trade and manufactures; divided into Old and New Aberdeen, of which each is the seat of a University.

Andrews, St.—Ancient city, and seat of a University in Fifeshire; formerly the ecclesiastical capital of the kingdom; fine ruins.

Arbroath.—Seaport in Forfarshire.

Ayr.—Seaport and county town of Ayrshire.

Balmoral.—The Highland residence of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, in the parish of Crathie, Aberdeenshire.

Bannockburn.—Village in Stirlingshire; manufactures of tartans and carpets; battle in 1314.

Carron.—Village in Stirlingshire; iron works.

Culloden-muir.—A heath in Inverness-shire; battle in 1746, Highlanders defeated by the Duke of Cumberland.

Dumbarton.—County town of Dumbartonshire; castle.

Dunbar.—Seaport in Haddingtonshire; battles in 1269 and 1650.

Dundee.—Seaport in Forfarshire, carrying on a great trade; manufactures of Osnaburghs and coarse linens.

Dunfermline.—Town in Fife, noted for its manufacture of damasks; fine ruins.

Edinburgh.—Metropolis of Scotland; seat of University; castle; Holyrood Palace.

Elgin.—County town of Elgin; magnificent ruins of cathedral.

Falkirk.—Town in Stirlingshire; battles in 1298 and 1746; cattle markets.

Galashiels.—Town in Selkirk; woollen manufactures.

Glasgow.—Town in Lanarkshire, noted for its cotton manufactures; chief commercial city of Scotland; University; beautiful cathedral.

Greenock.—Seaport in Renfrewshire, with an extensive trade.

Gretna Green.—Village in Dumfriesshire, formerly noted as the resort of parties bent on clandestine marriages.

Hawick.—Manufacturing town in Roxburghshire.

Inverleithen.—Village in Peebleshire; mineral waters.

Inverness.—County town of Inverness-shire, and capital of the Highlands.

Kelso.—Town in Roxburghshire; ruins of a magnificent abbey.

Lanark.—County town of Lanarkshire; cotton mills; near here are the Falls of the Clyde.

Leith.—Seaport on the Firth of Forth; port of Edinburgh.

Linlithgow.—County town; birthplace of Mary, Queen of Scots.

Melrose.—Town in Roxburghshire; magnificent ruins of abbey.

Moffat.—A town in Dumfriesshire, noted for its mineral waters.

Paisley.—Town in Renfrewshire, and a great seat of the manufacture of silk and cotton fancy goods.

Perth.—Capital of Perth. Capital of Scotland till 1437.

Preston-pans.—Small seaport in Haddingtonshire; battle in 1745.

Scone.—A village in Perthshire, noted for its palace, where the kings of Scotland used to be crowned.

Stirling.—County town; castle; formerly a favourite residence of the Scottish kings; battle, 1297.

IRELAND.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North, west, and south*, by the Atlantic Ocean; *east*, by St. George's Channel, the Irish Sea, and the North Channel.

2. **Area.**—The superficial extent of Ireland is 32,513 square miles, and the entire length of its coast line is estimated to exceed 2,300 miles.

3. **Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—The principal arms of the sea on the *eastern* side are Red Bay, Belfast Lough, Strangford Lough, Mill Quarter Bay, Dundrum Bay, Carlingford, Dundalk, Drogheda and Dublin Bays, and Wexford Haven. On the *southern* side are Ballyteigne Bay, Waterford, Dungarvan, Youghal, Cork and Kinsale Harbours, Courtmacksherry and Clonakilly Bays. On the *western* side are Dunmanus, Bantry, Kenmare, Dingle, Brandon, Tralee and Ballyheigh Bays, Mouth of the Shannon, Doonbeg, Liscanor, Galway, Kilkerran, Roundstone, Clew and Blacksod Bays, Broad Haven, Killala, Sligo, Donegal, Loughros More and Inishfree Bays. On the *northern* side are Sheep Haven, Loughs Twilly and Foyle, and Ballycastle Bay.

4. **Straits.**—North Sound and South Sound, between the Islands of Aran and the coast; North Channel, between Ireland and Scotland.

5. **Capes.**—Fair Head, Garron Point, Clogher Head, Howth Head, Bray Head, Wicklow Head, Mizen Head, Cahore Point, Greenore Point, Carnsore Point, Hook Head, Brownston, Helvick, Mine, Blackball and Power Heads, Old Head of Kinsale, Gully Head, Cape Clear, Mizen, Sheep, Crow, Bolus, Bray and Dunmore Heads, Cape Sybil, Kerry, Loop, Hags, Black and Slyne Heads, Aghros and Emlach Points, Achil, Erris, Benwee, Downpatrick, Rathlee and Knocklane Heads, St. John's Point, Teelin Head, Rossan Point, Dowros Head, Bloody Foreland, Horn Head, Malin Head, and Bengore Head.

6. **Islands.**—Rathlin Island, Copeland Island, Skerries, Dalkey Island, Saltee Islands, Cable Island, Cape Clear Island, Dursey Island, Valentia Island, Blasket Island, Enniskerry Islands, Islands of Aran, Achil Island, Inishard Island, Inishbofin Island, Clare Island, Aran Island, and Tory Island.

7. **Mountains.**—Ireland exhibits for the most part a level surface in its interior parts, its mountains being chiefly confined to the neighbourhood of the coast. The principal mountain groups are:—

The *Wicklow Mountains*, whose highest summit is Lugnaquilla, 3,039 ft.

The *Mourne Mountains*, whose highest summit is Slieve Donard, 2,796 ft.

The *Antrim Mountains*, which reach an elevation from 1,700 to 1,800 ft.

The *Donegal Mountains*, whose highest summit is Errigal, 2,462 ft.

The *Connemara Mountains*, whose highest points are Mweelrea, 2,680 ft., Nephin Beg Mountains, 2,368 ft., and Mount Nephin, 2,639 ft.

The *Kerry Mountains*, whose highest summits are Carrant-nohill (in the group of Macgillicuddy's Reeks), 3,404 ft., the highest mountain in the island; Mangerton, 2,754 ft., and Mount Brandon, 3,120 ft.

Besides these mountain ranges there are the Slieve Bloom Mountains (King's and Queen's Counties), 1,691 ft.; the Silver Mine Mountains (Tipperary), 2,265 ft.; Galty Mountains (Tipperary and Limerick), 3,008 ft., and the Knockmeledown Mountains (Tipperary and Waterford), 2,598 ft.

8. **Plains.**—Between Dublin Bay on the east, and Galway Bay on the west, a great plain stretches across the island. It extends north to the shores of Lough Neagh, and south nearly to the borders of Waterford; its southern portion, however, is diversified by considerable hills.

A large portion of the surface of Ireland consists of bog land, which prevails chiefly in that part of the central plain lying between Dublin and Galway Bays. Bogs also occur among the Wicklow Mountains, and in the mountains of the north-eastern coast. The total extent of bog land is estimated to cover 12,500 square miles.

9. **Rivers.**—The *Lagan*, a river in Down, which falls into Belfast Lough.

The *Boyne*, which rises in Kildare, and flowing through Meath, falls into the sea below Drogheda. Here William III. defeated James II. in 1690.

The *Liffey* rises among the Wicklow Mountains, and flows through Kildare and Dublin into Dublin Harbour.

The *Slaney* rises in Wicklow Mountains, and after a course of 60 miles falls into Wexford Harbour.

The *Barrow* rises in Queen's County, separates that county and Kilkenny on the west from Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford on the east, and falls into Waterford Harbour. *Tributaries*—the Nore, Blackwater, and Green rivers.

The *Suir* rises in Tipperary, and falls into Waterford Harbour.

The *Blackwater* rises on the borders of Kerry, and flowing through the counties of Cork and Waterford, enters the sea at Youghal Harbour.

The *Lee* issues from Lake Allna, in the county of Cork, and flowing eastward, falls into Cork Harbour.

The *Bandon* rises in the Carbery Mountains, in Cork, and after a course of 40 miles, falls into Kinsale Harbour.

The *Shannon*, the principal river in Ireland, rises in Lough Clean, and pursuing a south and south-west direction, divides the provinces of Leinster and Munster from Connaught; at Limerick it turns to the west, and 60 miles below the city falls into the Atlantic, between Kerry and Loop Heads, after a course of 224 miles. It receives above 30 rivers in its course, of which the river Such is its chief tributary. The Shannon drains a surface of 7,000 square miles.

The *Foyle*, a river in Ulster, which, after passing Londonderry, expands into a fine bay, called Lough Foyle.

The *Bann* rises in Down, passes through Lough Neagh, and falls into the North Channel.

10. Lakes.—The lakes of Ireland, as might be expected from the superficial character of the country, are both numerous and extensive, covering in the aggregate an area of 455,400 acres. The largest is Lough Neagh, in Ulster, its length being about 20 miles, and its breadth from 10 to 12 miles. Erne, also in Ulster, consists properly of two sheets, occupying an area of 40,000 acres. Both are studded with islets, and lay claim to some share of picturesque beauty. Lough Derg, a small sheet in the same province, contains some islets, in one of which is situated St. Patrick's Purgatory—a narrow cave, which has long been a noted place of pilgrimage. In Connaught are the large irregular expanses Conn, Mask, and Corrib, remarkable as being respectively 30, 21, and 16 feet above sea-level. The principal lakes in the course of the Shannon are Allen, Ree, and Derg; the first 160 feet, and the last 98 feet above ordinary sea-level. The Lakes of Kil-

larney, situated amongst the Kerry mountains, are three in number, an upper, middle, and lower lake, and all connected with one another. The total area of the three lakes is about 10 square miles. These lakes are famous for their picturesque beauty.

11. **Forests.**—Ireland was formerly thickly covered with forests, but the greater part of these have been cut down, and wood is now comparatively scarce.

12. **Minerals.**—Not important; the chief are:—

Coal, which is found in the counties of Kilkenny, Tipperary, Limerick, Cork, Kerry, Clare, Leitrim, Tyrone, and Antrim.

Iron-ore, chiefly in Leitrim coal district.

Granite, marble, and limestone are generally abundant.

13. **Race.**—The bulk of the Irish people are a branch of the Celtic race, who were probably the first settlers in the island. The peasantry throughout nearly the whole country are of this origin, and in many parts they still speak the Celtic (here termed the Irish) language. The chief exception from this rule is in the north, where a great number of the humbler, as well as middle classes, are descended from comparatively recent settlers of Scottish extraction. Another rather conspicuous exception is found in Connaught, particularly in Galway, where a considerable number of the people seem to be of Spanish descent.

14. **Zoology.**—The wolf-dog is still to be met with, though rarely; the red-deer frequents the wild mountain-districts of Kerry; the eagle inhabits the western coast of Connaught. Of the domesticated animals, though these are now generally cross-breeds, Ireland possesses some varieties regarded as peculiar; namely, the Irish black horse, the Kerry and old Irish breeds of the ox, a worthless wiry-woolled sheep, and a long-legged narrow-bodied pig. In consequence, it is presumed, of the humidity of the soil and climate, the adder and snake are unknown, as is also the mole; but, contrary to the vulgar notion, frogs and toads are by no means uncommon.

15. **Climate.**—The climate of Ireland is remarkable for its mildness and humidity—results arising, in the first place, from its being surrounded by the Atlantic, from which no portion of its interior is distant more than fifty miles; and in the second, from the comparatively small elevation which the generality of its land attains. Owing to these circumstances

the verdure of Ireland is fresher and deeper, and entitles it to the distinction of the Green, or Emerald Isle.

16. **Soil.**—The soil of Ireland is very fertile, but more than a tenth part is bog. The total extent of bog land is estimated to cover 12,500 square miles. These bogs furnish an abundance of peat, which forms the fuel most generally used in Ireland.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Ireland is divided into four provinces—Ulster, Leinster, Munster, and Connaught, which are subdivided into 32 counties. Of these Ulster contains 9, Leinster 12, Munster 6, and Connaught 5.

Antrim.—A maritime county of Ireland, in the province of Ulster, contains an area of 1,190 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 376,054.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Antrim	2131	Carrickfergus	9417
Ballymena	6739	Lisburn	7484
Ballymoney	2599	Larne	2768
Belfast	119,718		

Armagh.—An inland county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 513 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 189,382.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Armagh	8655	Lurgan	7766

Carlow.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 346 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 57,232.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Carlow	8204	Tullow	2384

Cavan.—An inland county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 746 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 153,972.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Belturbet	1722	Cavan	3107
Cortehill			1992

Clare.—A maritime county, in the province of Munster,

containing an area of 1,294 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 166,275.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ennis	6993	Killaloe	1672
Ennistimon	1450	Kilrush	4565

Cork.—A maritime, and the largest, county in Ireland, in the province of Munster, containing an area of 2,885 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 537,496.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Bandon	6218	Kinsale	4000
Charleville	2458	Mallow	3612
Cork	78,892	Youghal	6328
Fermoy	6202	Queenstown	8653

Donegal.—A maritime county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 1,865 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 236,859.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ballyshannon	3183	Lifford	593
Donegal	1516	Raphoe	1214
Letterkenney	2160	Rathmelton	1434

Down.—A maritime county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 957 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 299,866.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Donaghadee	2664	Newry	11,426
Downpatrick	3685	Newtownards	9521
Dromore	2526		

Dublin.—A maritime county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 354 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 402,022.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Balbriggan	2308	Kingston	11,584
Dublin	295,964	Skerries	2256

Fermanagh.—An inland county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 714 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 105,372.

The *chief town* is :—

	Pop. in 1861
Enniskillen	5655

Galway.—A maritime county, in the province of Connaught, containing an area of 2,447 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 271,042.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ballinasloe	3200	Loughrea	3063
Galway	16,786	Tuam	4542
Gort	2077		

Kerry.—A maritime county, in the province of Munster, containing an area of 1,853 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 201,988.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Dingle	2547	Killarney	5187
Kenmare	1460	Tralee	10,191

Kildare.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 654 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 84,930.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Athy	4113	Maynooth	2091
Kildare	1399	Naas	2959

Kilkenny.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 796 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 123,557.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Callan	2322	Kilkenny	13,019

King's County.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 772 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 88,491.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Banagher	1426	Philipstown	918
Tullamore			4791

Leitrim.—A maritime county, in the province of Connaught, containing an area of 613 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 104,615.

The chief towns are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Carrick-on-Shannon	1503	Manor-Hamilton	1168

Limerick.—An inland county, in the province of Munster,

92 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

containing an area of 1,064 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 215,609.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Limerick	44,626	Newcastle	2445
Rathkeale			2761

Londonderry.—A maritime county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 810 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 184,137.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Coleraine	5628	Magherafelt	1293
Londonderry	20,153	Newtown-Limavady	2734
Maghera	1137		

Longford.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 421 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 71,592.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Edgeworthstown	860	Granard	1665
Longford			4535

Louth.—A maritime county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 315 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 89,870.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ardee	2572	Drogheda	14,730
Carlingford	777	Dundalk	10,075

Mayo.—A maritime county, in the province of Connaught, containing an area of 2,131 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 254,449.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Ballina	5452	Castlebar	2960
Ballinrobe	2507	Westport	3911

Meath.—A maritime county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 906 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 110,609.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Kells	3225	Navan	3855
Trim			2057

Monaghan.—An inland county, in the province of Ulster,

containing an area of 500 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 126,340.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Carrickmacross	2045	Clones	2388
Monaghan			3797

Queen's County.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 664 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 90,750.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Maryborough	2857	Mountrath	2085
Mountmellick	3056	Portarlinton	2389

Roscommon.—An inland county, in the province of Connaught, containing an area of 950 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 156,154.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Boyle	3002	Elphin	1007
Roscommon			2699

Sligo.—A maritime county, in the province of Connaught, containing an area of 722 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 125,079.

The *chief town* is:—

	Pop. in 1861
Sligo	10,420

Tipperary.—An inland county, in the province of Munster, containing an area of 1,659 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 247,496.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Cahir	3068	Nenagh	6282
Cashel	4317	Roscrea	3543
Carrick-on-Suir	4986	Thurles	4788
Clonmel	11,104	Tipperary	5097

Tyrone.—An inland county, in the province of Ulster, containing an area of 1,260 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 238,426.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Dungannon	3886	Omagh	3448
Newtown-Stewart	1232	Strabane	4146

Waterford.—A maritime county, in the province of Munster,

94 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

containing an area of 721 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 134,336.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Dungarvan	5881	Tallow	1627
Lismore	2089	Waterford	23,220

Westmeath.—An inland county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 709 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 90,856.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Athlone	5601	Kilbeggan	1283
Castlepollard	1013	Mullingar	5359

Wexford.—A maritime county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 901 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 143,594.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Enniscorthy	5369	New Ross	6488
Wexford			12,015

Wicklow.—A maritime county, in the province of Leinster, containing an area of 781 square miles, and a population in 1861 of 86,093.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Pop. in 1861		Pop. in 1861
Arklow	4670	Bray	4273
Baltinglass	1304	Wicklow	3448

2. Agriculture.—The agriculture of Ireland is in a backward state. Of the land under cultivation about one-half is in natural pasture; of the other half, nearly two million acres grow oats, one million and a quarter artificial grasses, one million potatoes, and half a million wheat. Notwithstanding the unfavourable condition of Irish agriculture, large quantities of grain, cattle, pigs, butter, ham, and eggs are annually exported to the markets of Great Britain. Since 1848, however, a vast amount of landed property has passed into the hands of English and Scotch proprietors, who are reforming completely the agricultural system of the country. Potatoes, until 1848, were the principal crop; oats next in order; barley and wheat but sparingly; flax in considerable quantities; beet, and other green crops, are only as

yet coming into culture. Turnips are cultivated in many districts, and have of late become a very general crop. Ireland being chiefly a grazing country, large numbers of cattle of all kinds are reared principally for export to Great Britain. The most important domestic animals are cattle, swine, and poultry.

3. **Manufactures.**—Ireland has not hitherto been a *manufacturing* country. Its unsettled turbulent state, and the general dependence of the population on land, have always formed insuperable obstacles to the formation of great manufacturing establishments in most parts of the country; whilst the want of coal, capital, and skilful workmen, and the great ascendancy of England and Scotland in all departments of manufacture, will, there is reason to think, greatly retard Ireland from attaining eminence in this department. Linen may be regarded as the staple manufacture, and is chiefly carried on at Belfast, Newry, Drogheda, Louth, and Dublin. The cotton manufacture is also considerable, and is chiefly pursued at Belfast and its neighbourhood. The distillation of spirits, though declining, is still followed to a great extent throughout the country. Tabinet, or Irish poplin, is almost peculiar to Dublin. The woollen manufacture, chiefly confined to the coarser kinds of goods, is carried on in various parts of Leinster, at Dublin, Kilkenny, Wicklow, and elsewhere. The manufacture of broadcloths has been introduced into Dublin, and that of fine stuffs at Bandon; a coarse kind of frieze is generally made by the farming population in most parts of the country during the intervals of agricultural labour, for their own use and the supply of the adjoining districts.

4. **Fisheries.**—The coasts of Ireland abound in fish, though the fisheries are not in a very flourishing condition. The chief fish are cod, ling, hake, herrings, pilchards, sprats, salmon, eels, and trout.

5. **Imports.**—Cotton and woollen goods, linen yarn, tea, sugar, tobacco, coals, herrings, timber, iron, and hardware.

6. **Exports.**—Linen, oats, butter, salt beef and pork, cattle, pigs, and copper ore.

7. **Population.**—In 1861 the population of Ireland was 5,764,543, being an average of only 177 to the square mile, or not quite three-fourths of what it was in 1841. With the exception of the county of Dublin, and the town of Belfast, the population of every county and town in Ireland has greatly decreased of late years.

8. **Revenue.**—The revenue of Ireland is estimated at about seven millions.

9. **Religion.**—Till the passing of the Irish Church Bill the established religion of Ireland was Protestant, the Established Church being a branch of the English Church, governed by two archbishops and ten bishops; but now Protestantism in Ireland is bereft of all State support, and placed on the same footing as the other creeds existing in that country. The large majority of the people of Ireland are Roman Catholics. The proportion of the followers of the different religions has been estimated thus :—

Out of 100 people—

Those of the Established Church	12
Roman Catholics	78
Presbyterians and other Dissenters	10

100

10. **Education.**—The education in Ireland is improving. There are six colleges, in which the higher departments of science and literature are taught, namely—Trinity College, Dublin; the Queen's University, with the three Queen's Colleges at Belfast, Cork, and Galway; the Roman Catholic College of Maynooth; and the Royal Academical Institution in Belfast. The Queen's Colleges are unrestricted by religious tests, and open to students of every denomination. The elementary schools consist chiefly of those superintended by the 'National Board,' and supported by parliamentary grants.

11. **Ports.**—The chief ports are Belfast, Dublin, Cork, Waterford, Londonderry, Newry, Limerick, Drogheda, Wexford, Dundalk, Sligo, and Galway.

12. **Inland Communication.**—The roads of Ireland are good, and the country is well intersected by railways. The chief canals are the Grand Canal, connecting Dublin with the Shannon and Barrow, and the Royal Canal, connecting Dublin with the Shannon.

13. **Government.**—The government of Ireland is vice-regal, the governor being styled the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Formerly Ireland, as a kingdom, was subordinate to that of Great Britain, and the British parliament could make laws to bind its people, though an appeal might be made from their courts of justice to the House of Lords in England. In 1782, however, it was declared that, although Ireland was inseparably annexed to that of Great Britain, yet the kingdom of Ireland

was distinct, with a parliament of its own, and that no body of men were competent to make laws for Ireland except the king, lords, and commons thereof. Some time afterwards, this declaration being thought insufficient, the British legislature, by an express act of parliament, relinquished all claim of right to interfere with the judgment of the Irish Courts, or to make laws to bind Ireland in time to come. However, in 1800 it was deemed expedient for the welfare of Ireland that it should be united to Great Britain, and that both should become one kingdom, having but one parliament. Accordingly, the two parliaments passed acts for that purpose, by which the two kingdoms, at the commencement of the year 1801, were to be styled the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; and that 28 peers, 4 bishops, and 100 commoners of Ireland were to be elected to represent that country in the imperial parliament, to be assembled in England at Westminster. Since the passing of the Reform Bill of 1832, Ireland sends 105 members to the House of Commons instead of 100. The law is administered by a Lord Chancellor, a Master of the Rolls, and twelve judges of the Supreme Courts of Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer. County, peace, and municipal matters are conducted much in the same way as in England, with the exception of an armed national constabulary police force of about 12,346 men.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Armagh.—Capital of Armagh; seat of the Archbishop of Armagh, primate of all Ireland.

Athlone.—Town on the Shannon; besieged by William III.'s army, and captured by General Ginkell in 1691.

Aughrim.—Village in Galway; here General Ginkell defeated forces of James II. in 1691.

Balbriggan.—Seaport in Dublin county; manufactures of imitation silk stockings.

Belfast.—Seaport in Antrim; manufactures of linen and cotton.

Carrickfergus.—County town of Antrim; castle.

Carrick-on-Suir.—Town in Tipperary; woollen manufactures.

Coleraine.—Town in Londonderry; manufacture of linen.

Cork.—Capital of County Cork; second city in Ireland; magnificent harbour; great export trade.

Downpatrick.—County town of Down, and a bishop's see; burial-place of St. Patrick.

Dublin.—Capital of Ireland, and see of an archbishop.

Dundalk.—Seaport in Louth; cambric manufacture.

Ennis.—County town of Clare; Gothic abbey.

Galway.—Port for steamers to and from New York.

Kildare.—Town in Kildare county, noted for the *curragh*, or common, in its neighbourhood; splendid racecourse.

Kingstown.—Town in Dublin county; packet station between Liverpool and Holyhead.

Kinsale.—Seaport in Cork county.

Limerick.—County town of Limerick; manufactures of lace, linen, woollens, and paper; treaty of 1691.

Londonderry.—Capital of Londonderry county; besieged by James II. from December 1688 to August 1689.

Maynooth.—Town in Kildare; Roman Catholic College.

Newry.—Seaport and manufacturing town in Down.

Queenstown.—Town in Great Island, in Cork harbour; magnificent quays.

Skibbereen.—Town in Cork county; linen manufacture.

Sligo.—Flourishing seaport and capital of Sligo county.

Waterford.—Capital of Waterford county; excellent harbour, and one of the finest quays in Europe.

Youghal.—Seaport in Cork county.

[SWEDEN AND NORWAY.]

SWEDEN.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by Finmark; *west*, by Norway and the Cattegat; *south*, by the Baltic; and on the *east*, by the Baltic, Gulf of Bothnia, and Russia.

2. **Area**.—Sweden contains an area of 170,700 square miles.

3. **Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets**.—None of any importance.

4. **Straits**.—Kalmar Sound, between the Island of Oland and the Swedish coast; the Sound, between the Island of Zealand and the coast of Sweden. The Skager Rack and Cattegat are large inlets of the German Ocean, between Denmark and the Scandinavian peninsula.

5. **Islands**.—Gothland and Oland.

6. **Mountains**.—Sweden is mountainous in the north-west [see *Norway*], but in general is flat. The eastern parts for a considerable distance inland are level, and the most southern parts are a low flat plain.

7. **Rivers**.—The chief river of Sweden is the Göta, which discharges its waters into the sea westward of the peninsula;

all the other Swedish rivers of note flow eastward into the Baltic. The most considerable rivers are the Dal, the Liusne, Indals, Angerman, Umea, Skelleftea, Pitea, Lulea, and Tornea.

8. **Lakes.**—The lakes of Sweden are among the largest in Europe. The three largest are Wener, Wetter, and Maelar, and are almost entitled to be called fresh-water seas. The smaller lakes are Hielmar, Sommen, Helga, Asnen, Bolmen, Siljan, Stor, Lulea, Tornea, &c.

9. **Soil.**—Very poor, and only a very small portion under cultivation.

10. **Forests.**—The forests of Sweden cover about 42,000 square miles, and consist principally of beech, oak, maple, spruce fir, Scotch fir, aspen, and birch. The timber of the Scotch and spruce firs is largely exported.

11. **Minerals.**—Abundant, comprising iron, copper, lead, coal, porphyry, and some silver and marble. Swedish iron is of superior quality, and is obtained in immense quantities.

12. **Race.**—The inhabitants of Sweden, with the exception of a few Finns and Laplanders, are wholly of Gothic descent, speaking a dialect of the old Norse—the common root of the Danish, Norwegian, and other tongues.

13. **Zoology.**—The chief wild animals are the bear, wolf, fox, lynx, badger, otter, squirrel, lemming, and other small rodents. Game birds are everywhere, from the partridge to the capercaillie; rapacious species, as the golden eagle and sea eagle are also frequent; aquatic birds, as the swan, goose, eider, and other varieties of ducks, appear in great abundance.

14. **Climate.**—Less severe than in corresponding latitudes. The summers are hot, and spring almost unknown. In the north snow covers the ground for five or six months in the year; in the west the climate is milder and more humid than in the east.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Sweden forms three great regions—*Svealand*, or *Sweden Proper*, in the centre; *Gothland*, in the south; and *Nordland*, in the north. These are subdivided for administrative purposes into 24 governments, or *läns*, which are subdivided into *foegderier*, or districts, and these again into *herades*, or cantons.

100 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Divisions	Chief Towns
<i>Sweden Proper—</i>	
Stockholm . . .	STOCKHOLM (116,496), Sigtuna, Oregrund.
Upsala . . .	Upsala (8,795).
Westeras . . .	Westeras (4,661), Sala.
Nykoping . . .	Nykoping (3,000), Tunaberg.
Orebro . . .	Orebro (4,500).
Carlstad . . .	Carlstad (4,700).
Falun . . .	Falun (5,500), Hedemora, Elfvedal.
Gefle . . .	Gefle (11,219), Soderhamn, Hudiksvall.
<i>Gothland—</i>	
Linkoping . . .	Linkoping (4,000), Norrkoping, Soderkoping.
Calmar . . .	Calmar (8,317), Westervick, Borgholm.
Jonkoping . . .	Jonkoping (5,000).
Wexio . . .	Wexio (3,232).
Carlsrona . . .	Carlsrona (15,523).
Mariestad . . .	Mariestad (2,337), Skara.
Wenersborg . . .	Wenersborg (4,068).
Gottenburg . . .	Gottenburg (38,504), Uddevalla.
Halmstad . . .	Halmstad (2,500).
Christianstad . . .	Christianstad (5,900).
Malmo. . .	Malmo (11,000), Lund, Helsingborg, Landsrona.
Gothland . . .	Wisby (2,000).
<i>Nordland—</i>	
Pitea and N. Both- nia . . .	Pitea (1,500), Lulea.
Umea and W. Bothnia . . .	Umea (1,400), Tornea.
Hernosand . . .	Hernosand (3,000).
Ostersund . . .	Ostersund (1,400).

2. **Agriculture.**—Improving, but only one-fiftieth part of Sweden is cultivated. The chief objects of culture are wheat, rye, oats, barley, potato, flax, hemp, and hops. The pastures being extensive, the dairy produce is excellent.

3. **Fisheries.**—The fisheries of Sweden are important, and extensively and profitably conducted. They chiefly consist in herring, cod, lobster, stroeming, and salmon.

4. **Manufactures.**—Unimportant. Linen, woollen, and cotton works, sugar refining, distilling, iron-founding, sail-cloth-making, are carried on to some extent, besides the various branches of industry connected with mining. Shipbuilding and plank-sawing are also pursued.

5. **Imports.**—Sugar, tobacco, coffee, tea, wine, salt, leather, silk, hemp, and manufactured goods.

6. **Exports.**—Iron, timber, tar, grain, ships, and copper.

7. Population.—In 1863 the population of Sweden amounted to 4,022,000, being an average of 23 to the square mile.

8. Revenue.—More than the expenditure; national debt very small.

9. Religion.—The religion of the State, and that to which almost the whole population adhere, is the Lutheran, administered by one archbishop and 11 bishops, and about 3,000 inferior clergy. All other creeds are tolerated, but only Lutherans are eligible for State employment.

10. Education.—The educational institutions of Sweden are of a superior description, and are supervised by the State. There are upwards of 3,000 elementary schools; high schools, or gymnasia, in all the provincial capitals; and two excellent Universities, namely, those of Upsal and Lund. The Swedish Academy of Sciences at Stockholm is one of the most distinguished in Europe.

11. Ports.—Stockholm, Gottenburg, and Norrköping.

12. Naval Ports.—Carlskrona, Gottenburg, and Stockholm.

13. Inland Communication.—Tolerably good. Steamboats are established on all the principal lakes, and on those rivers that admit of navigation. Several railway lines are in course of formation. The Göta Canal, which effects a junction between the river Göta and the Baltic, by means of the lakes Wener and Wetter, is a very important work.

14. Government.—The government of Sweden is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the male line, and restricted to the Lutheran creed. The legislative power is vested in the king and representative diet, consisting of four chambers—namely, nobles, clergy, burghers, and peasantry. The Executive is managed by the king and a state council of ten members, including the ministers of justice, interior, foreign affairs, war, marine, public worship, finance, &c. [See *Norway*.]

15. Army and Navy.—Army small (about 144,000), but navy considerable (about 350 vessels).

16. Foreign Possessions.—The small island of St. Bartholomew, in the West Indies.

NORWAY.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by the Northern Ocean; *west*, by the Northern and Atlantic Oceans; *south*, by the Skager Rack; and on the *east*, by Sweden.

2. **Area.**—Norway contains an area of 123,000 square miles.

3. **Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—Varanger, Tana, Porsanger, West, Folden, Trondhjem (Drontheim), Sogne, Hardanger, and Bukke Fiords, and Gulf of Christiana.

4. **Capes.**—Nordkyn, North Cape, and Cape Lindesnaes, or the Naze.

5. **Islands.**—Mageröe Islands, Soröe Islands, Tromsöe Islands, Lofoden Islands (Andoen, Langoe, Hindoen, Ost and West Vaagoe [near these last named islands is the *Maelstrom*, a dangerous whirlpool, occasioned by the swell of the ocean during the N.W. winds]), Donna, Vegen, Vigten, Frörjen, Hitteren, Smolen, and numerous others wholly unimportant.

6. **Mountains.**—The line of separation between Sweden and Norway is distinctly marked by a range of mountains extending about 900 miles from north to south. The whole chain is known by different names in different parts; being called Kiölen in the north, above *lat.* 63° 45' N., and Norrska Fiellen below that parallel of latitude. The Norrska Fiellen is also divided into different parts, that portion which lies in the south of the province of Drontheim being called the Dovre Fjeld. The highest summits of the range are Skagstøls Find, 8,400 feet, and Sneehatten, 8,100 feet. Norway is, in fact, one vast mountain, the valleys in which are merely narrow clefts in the elevated and rugged mass.

7. **Rivers.**—Extremely numerous; but, with the exception of the Glommen, hardly navigable to any distance from the coast. The principal are the Glommen, the Drammen, the Louven, the Skeen, the Torrisdals, and the Tana.

8. **Lakes.**—Numerous; the most remarkable are those of Miösen, Fämund, Oieren, Rands, Tyri and Sneasden.

9. **Soil and Forests.**—Same as in Sweden.

10. **Minerals.**—Iron, copper, lead, building stone, slate, loadstone, marble, and some silver.

11. **Race.**—The Norwegians, with the exception of the Laplanders, are members of the Teutonic race, and immediately descended from the old Scandinavian Norsemen, a dialect of whose language they speak.

12. **Zoology.**—In Norwegian Lapland the reindeer forms the sole wealth of the inhabitants, and almost their only means of subsistence. In the mountains and forests are bears, wolves, lemmings, and foxes. [See *Sweden*.] During the hot season the country is infested with mosquitoes.

13. **Climate.**—Severe in some parts, but milder in others than might be supposed. In the mountains the cold of winter is intense. Along the sea-coast the air is softened by the western breezes, and is often less cold in winter than in the interior of Germany. There is no spring, and the summer is both very hot and very dry.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Norway is divided into *five* dioceses, which are again divided into *seventeen* *amts*, or provinces.

Amts	Bishoprics	Chief Towns
Smaalehneus . .	Aggershuus	Moss, Frederikshald (6,000), Frederikstad.
Aggershuus . .		CHRISTIANIA (39,000), Dröbak.
Hedemarkøus . .		Hof, Kongsvinger, Elverum.
Christians . .		Biri, Lessøe.
Buskeruds . .		Drammen, Eger, Modum, Kongsberg.
Jarlsbergs and Laurvigs }		{ Tönsberg, Holmestrand, Laurvig, Sandefjord, Valløe.
Bradsbergs . .	Christian-sand	Skien, Porsgrund, Kragerø, &c.
Nedenaes . .		Arendal, Grimstad, Risør, &c.
Mandals . .		Christiansand (9,500), Mandal, Farsund, &c.
Stavanger . .		Stavanger, Egersund.
Bergenhuus (S.)	Bergen	Bergen (25,000), Rosendahl.
Bergenhuus (N.)		Leganger, Viig, Indvig.
Romsdals . .	Trondhjem	Christiansund (3,200), Molde.
Trondhjems . .		Trondhjem (15,000), Røraas.
Trondhjems (N.)	Nordland	Levanger, Stordalen, Skogn.
Nordlands . .		Bodø, Alstahoug.
Finnmarken . .		Tromsøe, Altengaard, Hammerfest, &c.

2. **Agriculture.**—In a very rude and primitive state. Flax and hemp are raised in many parts of the country, and in

which carry out the work. The products are remarkably good and are sold at a profit in great numbers.

3. **Manufactures.**—The industry of Norway is a limited one, but there is a great deal of excellent timber, and the use of it is very large and increasing. There is also a considerable amount of iron and steel, and some woolen and linen goods manufactured for home consumption by the peasants.

4. **Fisheries.**—The fisheries of Norway are extensive and are considered, after timber and iron, the chief source of the export trade. They consist of cod, herring, and salmon, and other fish, and also of sea-urchins, etc.

5. **Exports.**—Timber, the produce of the mines and the fisheries, tar, pitch, turpentine, skins, and oil.

6. **Imports.**—Sugar, coffee, tea, tobacco, wine, silk, and manufactured goods, corn flour, and vegetables.

7. **Population.**—In 1865 the population of Norway amounted to 1,517,000.

8. **Religion.**—As in Sweden, Lutheran. Norway, as a whole, contains five bishoprics. Some of the parishes are vast extent, stretching over more than 300 miles in a direction, and in these thinly-inhabited tracts the minister has to travel at successive intervals, and by aid of reeve through the different districts committed to his charge. Laplanders are in gradual process of conversion to Christianity.

9. **Education.**—In educational matters, Norway is in connection with Denmark; in every parish there is a school for elementary instruction, and a *højskole* in thirteen of the principal towns, and a University in the capital. Besides these, there are Sunday-school institutions for special instruction in the arts and sciences and the Society of Public Good has established libraries in most of the parishes. Pupils—one in six of the entire population.

convention of Kiel, it was placed by the Allied Powers under that of Sweden. It still, however, retains its own representative body or *Storting* (which is essentially democratic); and is, in reality, no more connected with Swedish rule than Hanover was formerly with Britain. The executive is vested in a viceroy and council at Christiania. The laws and institutions of Norway differ from those of Sweden, and are of a freer and more popular character.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Alstahoug.—A small town of Norway, and seat of the most northerly bishopric in Europe.

Bergen.—A flourishing seaport town in Norway.

Calmar.—A seaport town in Sweden, celebrated for the signing of the treaty of 1397, by which Queen Margaret united the kingdoms of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark.

Carlskrona.—A strong seaport of Sweden, and principal station of the Swedish navy.

Christiania.—Capital of Norway; see of a bishop, and seat of an University.

Christiansand.—Norwegian seaport town; fine Gothic cathedral.

Christianstad.—A fortified Swedish town on the Baltic.

Christiansund.—Norwegian seaport town; fine harbour.

Danemora.—Swedish town, famous for its iron mines.

Drammen.—Norwegian seaport town, with a great export trade in timber.

Drontheim, or Trondhjem.—Norwegian seaport, anciently the residence of the Norwegian kings.

Falun.—Swedish town, with rich copper mines.

Frederikshald.—Norwegian town, before whose fortress Charles XII. of Sweden was killed in 1718.

Gottenburg.—A flourishing commercial Swedish city.

Hammerfest.—The most northerly town in Europe.

Helsingborg.—Swedish seaport; strong fortress.

Konigsburg.—Norwegian town, famous for its silver mines.

Landskrona.—A strongly fortified Swedish seaport, on the Sound.

Linköping.—A Swedish town, famous for its fine cathedral.

Lund.—A Swedish town, and seat of a University.

Malmö.—A strongly fortified Swedish seaport, on the Sound.

Norrköping.—One of the chief commercial towns of Sweden.

Sala.—Swedish town, with silver mines.

Stockholm.—Capital of Sweden.

Umeå.—Swedish seaport, on the Gulf of Bothnia.

Upsala.—An ancient Swedish city; see of an archbishop, and seat of a famous University; formerly the residence of the Swedish monarchs.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by the Northern Ocean; *west*, by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; *south*, by Turkey, the Black Sea, Sea of Azov, and Mount Caucasus; and on the *east*, by the Caspian Sea, the River Ural, and the Ural mountains. The Ural mountains separate Russia in Europe from Asiatic Russia.

2. **Area.**—Including the Kingdom of Poland, European Russia contains an area of 2,070,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—Arctic Ocean, Kara Sea, Gulf of Tcheskaia, White Sea (with Archangel and Onega Bays, and Gulf of Kandulak), Waranger Fiord, Baltic Sea, Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland and Riga, Black Sea, Gulf of Perekop, Sea of Azov, and Caspian Sea.

4. **Straits.**—Waigatz, between the Island of Waigatz and the mainland; and Yenikale, between the Crimea and the Circassian regions of Russia.

Peninsula.—The Crimea; connected by the Isthmus of Perekop to Russia.

5. **Capes.**—Kanin and Hango Head.

6. **Islands.**—Aland, Dago Oesel, in the Baltic; Kolguev, Kara Sea, Nova Zembla, and Spitzbergen, in the Arctic Ocean.

7. **Mountains.**—With the exception of the provinces that border on the Caucasus, Russia is a level region. The slight elevations of the Ural scarcely interrupt the continuity of the vast plain that stretches from the Baltic Sea to the shores of the Pacific. The chief mountains are—the Ural, 6,800 feet; Caucasus, whose highest point is Elburz, 18,493 feet; Tschatir-Dagh, in the Crimea, 6,500 feet; and the Valdai Hills, 1,200 feet.

8. **Rivers.**—Numerous. The most important are the Vistula (*tributary*—Bug); Niemen and Dwina, falling into the Baltic; the Onega, North Dwina, Mezen, Petchora and Kara, flowing into the Arctic Ocean; the Volga, the largest river of Europe (*tributaries*—Kama and Oka), Ural and Terek, into the Caspian Sea; the Don (*tributary*—Donetz), into the Sea of Azov; and the Dnieper, Dniester and Boug, into the Black Sea. The Tornea is the boundary stream between Russia and Sweden.

9. **Lakes.**—The lakes of Russia are the most extensive in

Europe. They are chiefly situated in the W. and N.W. provinces. Foremost among them are Ladoga and Onega, then Peipous, Ilmen, Bieloe, and many others; besides Sama, and the various lakes in Finland.

10. **Soil.**—In the centre, west, and south-west very fertile; in the south and south-east are the *Steppes*, dry, sandy, treeless plains, almost entirely destitute of vegetation; in Lithuania and Poland are extensive swamps.

11. **Forests.**—Immense. It is estimated that forests cover two-fifths of the entire surface of Russia. They consist chiefly of pines, fir, Scotch fir, beech, lime, maple, elm, alder, willow, ash, and the oak. The forest of Volkouskoi, near the sources of the Volga, is the largest in Europe.

12. **Minerals.**—Valuable. Iron is found in the neighbourhood of Lake Onega and elsewhere; lead, sulphur, copper, marble, arsenic and nitre in Finland and other provinces; coal in the valley of the Donetz, and salt in the *Steppes*; precious stones in the Ural mountains.

13. **Race.**—The population of the country is composed of a vast variety of races, differing in language, religion, manners—from the rudest state of barbarism to the highest point of European civilisation. Laying aside minor distinctions, they may be classed under the following stocks:—The *Slavonic*, including the Russians Proper, the Poles, Bulgarians, and Servians; the *Finns* of Finland, Lapland, and Esthonia; the *Lettish* tribes of the Baltic provinces; the *Toorkees* of the Caucasus, Astrakhan, Kazan, the Crimea, &c.; the *Deutsch*, or *Germans*, in Riga, Revel, and St. Petersburg; the *Goths*, including the Swedes of Finland; and in lesser numbers, Danes, Jews, Greeks, French, and English.

14. **Zoology.**—The wild animals are the polar bear, the black and brown bears of the forest, the reindeer, elk, urus, wild horse of the Ukraine, wolf, blue fox, lynx, beaver, sable, ermine, lemming, &c.; game, but not abundantly; the sturgeon, salmon, trout, carp, pike, mackerel, and a variety of other fishes in the rivers; and the bee, whose honey and wax form valuable products of consumption and export. The domesticated animals are—the horse, camel, ox, buffalo, sheep, wool-goat, dog, &c.; but with the exception of the horse and ox of the Ukraine, Podolia, and Volhynia, all these are of the most ordinary character.

15. **Climate.**—The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries in the same latitude. In the northern section, the winter is severe, and lasts from eight to

108 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

nine months; all the rivers and seas are frozen, and ground deeply covered with snow; summer, on the hand, is short and hot; and there is, generally speaking, neither spring nor autumn. In the central region, winter is also severe, but shorter; there is something like spring in autumn, and summer is still warmer. In the south, winter continues only for about five months, freezing the river shores; and summer is often fervid and oppressive. The provinces bordering on the Baltic have a wet and variable climate, and this feature extends to the elevated tract which borders the upper basin of the Volga; but further east and in the extreme north and south, the atmosphere is cold and dry.

POLITICAL.

1. Divisions.—The different provinces of Russia are 16 governments. Excluding the Grand Duchy of Finland, which is divided into nine governments, and the Kingdom of Poland divided into five governments, Russia embraces *forty-nine* governments, two of which, Perm and Orenburg, stretch beyond the general frontier line of Europe. The provinces of Europe are arranged into the following great divisions:—Baltic provinces, Great Russia, Little Russia, West Russia, South Russia and East Russia.

The *Baltic provinces* include:—

Province	Chief Towns
St. Petersburg . . .	St. Petersburg (600,000), Cronstadt (25,000).
Estonia . . .	Revel (28,000).
Livonia . . .	Riga (72,136), Dorpat (14,000).
Kourland . . .	Mittau (12,000).
Finland . . .	Helsingfors (21,698), Abo (14,000), Vaasa (4,861).

Great Russia includes:—

Province	Chief Towns
Moscow . . .	Moscow (400,000).
Smolensk . . .	Smolensk (16,635).
Pskov . . .	Pskov (17,140).
Tver . . .	Tver (25,260).
Novogorod . . .	Novogorod (16,781).
Olonetz . . .	Petrozavodsk (8,000), Olonetz (2,000).
Archangel . . .	Archangel (25,000).
Vologda . . .	Vologda (12,670).
Jaroslavl . . .	Jaroslavl (30,000).
Kostroma . . .	Kostroma (15,000).
Vladimir . . .	Vladimir (13,000).

Province	Chief Towns
Nijni Novogorod . . .	Nijni Novogorod (36,000).
Tambov . . .	Tambov (20,000).
Voronej . . .	Voronej (19,000).
Koursk . . .	Koursk (27,000).
Orel, or Orlov . . .	Orel, or Orlov (40,000).
Kalouga . . .	Kalouga (32,000).
Toula . . .	Toula (57,705).
Riazan . . .	Riazan (21,449).

Little Russia includes:—

Province	Chief Towns
Kiev . . .	Kiev (50,000).
Tchernigov . . .	Tchernigov (30,000).
Poltava . . .	Poltava (20,200).
Kharkov (the Ukraine) .	Kharkov (46,000).

West Russia includes:—

Province	Chief Towns
Vilna . . .	Vilna (51,154).
Vitebsk . . .	Vitebsk (20,657).
Moghilev . . .	Moghilev (25,000).
Minsk . . .	Minsk (27,000).
Grodno . . .	Grodno (5,100).
Bialystok . . .	Bialystok (11,000).
Volhynia . . .	Jitomir (30,500).
Podolia . . .	Khaminiec (18,017).
Poland . . .	Warsaw (162,805).

South Russia includes:—

Province	Chief Towns
Bessarabia . . .	Kichenev (20,000), Bender (15,000), Ismail (25,000), Akerman (26,000).
Kherson . . .	Kherson (40,000), Odessa (104,169).
Tekaterinoslavl . . .	Tekaterinoslavl (14,000), Taganrog (18,000).
Taurida and Crimea .	Simeferopol (25,887), Sevastopol (30,000).
Country of Don Cossacks	Tcherkask (15,000).

East Russia includes:—

Province	Chief Towns
Perm . . .	Perm (12,000).
Viatka . . .	Viatka (10,000).
Kazan . . .	Kazan (51,129).
Simbirsk* . . .	Simbirsk (18,000).
Penza . . .	Penza (11,000).
Orenburg* . . .	Oufa (6,000).
Saratov* . . .	Saratov (63,888).
Astrakhan . . .	Astrakhan (50,000).
Caucasus . . .	Georgievsk (3,000).

* Portions of Simbirsk, Orenburg, and Saratov were by an imperial ukase of 1850 formed into the separate government of Samara.

2. **Agriculture.**—Limited, owing to the severity of the climate in its northern plains, the great extent of its forests, and the rude condition of Russian husbandry. The land under cultivation bears but a small proportion to the whole area of the country, but the produce, nevertheless, is very considerable. The grains most cultivated are rye, oats, wheat, barley, hemp, flax, and the potato. In some places millet and rice. Statistics portion out Russia thus:—

	Acres		Acres
Total surface . . .	1,688,900,000	Private property . . .	112,900,000
Waste and useless land . . .	612,000,000	Belonging to municipalities . . .	39,000,000
Timber land . . .	434,000,000	Arable soil . . .	218,000,000
Crown property . . .	241,000,000	Meadow land . . .	108,000,000

3. **Manufactures.**—Branches of industry connected with mining; making of fire-arms and cannon founding; damascening, or inlaying one metal with another; manufacture of coarse linen, hempen fabrics, woollen, cotton, and silk goods; distillation of corn brandy, or whisky, and the preparation of leather are among the chief objects of industrial employment.

4. **Fisheries.**—Very important. Seals, from the Baltic and Caspian seas; and the sturgeon, from the large rivers, especially the Volga. The *roe* of the sturgeon when pickled is called *caviare*, and the *sound* when dried *isinglass*; caviare and isinglass are greatly exported. Fresh-water fish are abundant.

5. **Imports.**—Raw cotton and cotton twist, indigo, cochineal, madder, wines, and other liquors, olive oil, sugar, coffee, tea, and various colonial produce.

6. **Exports.**—Tallow, flax, hemp, wheat, linseed, timber, potash, hides and skins, bristles, leather, furs, wool, oil, wax, honey, copper and iron, cordage, sailcloth, and other articles of coarse manufacture.

7. **Population.**—In 1865 the total population of European Russia, including Finland and Poland, was little short of 64,000,000, being an average of 32 persons to the square mile.

8. **Revenue.**—Expenditure greater than income: £60,000,000 revenue; national debt, £250,000,000.

9. **Religion.**—The established religion is that of the Greek Church, but free toleration has been accorded to all sects and

denominations of Christians, and even to Mohammedans, since the beginning of the 18th century. The superstition prevalent is very great. According to the *Almanach de Gotha*, the total number of dissenters or schismatics in Russia is nearly 10,000,000, including 2,750,000 Roman Catholics, 15,000 Armenians, 400,000 'United Greeks,' 2,000,000 Lutherans, 2,750,000 Mohammedans, 1,250,000 Jews, and 200,000 Buddhists.

10. **Education.**—Public education, so far as the mass of the people are concerned, scarcely exists; but some attention is paid by government to the establishment of schools for the town populations, and of colleges and other institutions for the higher classes. The military schools occupy the first rank, and are dispersed throughout the empire. In the chief seaport towns, schools for the training of naval officers are established. Schools for the pursuits connected with the mines are established in St. Petersburg, and the chief mining districts. The Universities are those of St. Petersburg, Moscow, Dorpat (the most celebrated), Vilna, Kharkov, Kazan, and Kiev.

11. **Ports.**—On the White Sea, Archangel; on the Baltic, St. Petersburg, Riga, and Revel; on the Black Sea, Odessa; on the Sea of Azov, Taganrog; on the Caspian Sea, Astrakhan. The Baltic commerce is by far the most considerable, and St. Petersburg alone possesses half of the entire foreign trade of the empire. Much of the inland trade of Russia is transacted at the great commercial fairs held annually in all the principal towns. The most important is that of Nijni-Novogorod, in which the two extremes of the ancient world, Western Europe and China, meet to exchange their various products.

12. **Naval Ports.**—In the Baltic, Cronstadt; in the Black Sea, Nicolaieff and Sevastopol.

13. **Inland Communication.**—The Russian roads are generally mere tracks, and quite unfit for wheeled carriages, but some are very superior; that from St. Petersburg to Moscow is macadamized throughout. Railways have been completed between St. Petersburg and Moscow, and also between St. Petersburg and Warsaw. The inland navigation is excellent, owing to canals that unite the rivers which fall into the Arctic, Baltic, Caspian, and Black Seas, so that goods may be conveyed from Astrakhan to Archangel without having been once landed.

14. Government.—The government is an absolute hereditary monarchy: all power emanates from the czar, emperor, or autocrat, whose authority is without limit or control. He is the central point of the administration; the head of the Church as well as of the State; and to his decision, or for his sanction, all important matters must be submitted. His authority is delegated to certain boards, the members of which are of his own appointment, and to these respectively are committed the order and execution of all legislative, judicial, civil, religious, financial, and other affairs. In the councils of these bodies he has the right of presiding, and through them he appoints to all public offices, from governors-general down to the pettiest local functionary. Some parts of the empire, as the Don Cossacks, the Duchy of Finland, and the Baltic provinces, are said to enjoy certain constitutional privileges, but these are more nominal than real, as they are merely held at the will of a despot who can abrogate them at his pleasure. For administrative purposes, the country is divided into *eparchies*, or governments.

Till lately most of the peasants were in a state of *serfdom*, or slavery, but the reigning Emperor has now decreed their emancipation.

15. Foreign Possessions.—All Northern Asia.

By the Treaty of Paris, 1856, Russia surrendered a part of Bessarabia to Turkey. In the east of Asia Russia has recently made considerable additions, obtained from China, along the Amour river; and also in Central Asia, from the Kirghis tribes. The territory called Russian America has been sold to the United States.

16. Army and Navy.—Russia maintains an army of about 600,000 men, recruited by a rigid conscription. This number is, however, exclusive of the irregular troops of Cossacks. The Russian navy is entirely of recent creation, but ranks the third in Europe. The fleet consists of about 100 sailing vessels, and the same number of steamers, manned by 50,000 sailors, and about 20,000 marines.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

- Abo.**—A seaport in Finland, carrying on a considerable trade; peace signed here in 1809, when Finland was added to Russia.
- Akerman.**—A strongly fortified seaport of Bessarabia.
- Alma.**—A village on the river Alma, famous for the defeat of the Russians by the allied English and French in 1854.
- Archangel.**—The principal commercial city in the North of Russia.
- Astrakhan.**—Town on one of the islands of the Volga, near the Caspian Sea, carrying on a considerable trade; extensive fisheries.
- Balaklava.**—Small seaport town in the Crimea; battle in 1854, when the Highland infantry repelled Russian cavalry; and memorable for the splendid charge of the Light Brigade.
- Bender.**—A fortified town in Bessarabia.
- Borodino.**—A village in the government of Moscow; battle between Russians and French in 1812.
- Cronstadt.**—Seaport and strong fortress commanding the passage of St. Petersburg; chief station of the Russian navy.
- Dorpat.**—A town in Livonia, with famous University.
- Grodno.**—A town in Russian Poland, where Stanislaus, King of Poland, sought his last retreat, and finally abdicated his crown in 1795.
- Helsingfors.**—Capital of Finland; seaport and strong fortress; seat of a University.
- Inkermann.**—A town near Sevastopol; battle between Allies and Russians in 1854—the latter defeated.
- Ismail.**—A strongly fortified town in Bessarabia; taken by the Russians, under Suwarrow, from the Turks in 1790.
- Jaroslav.**—On the Volga; see of an archbishop; Russian leather manufactures.
- Kazan.**—Near the Volga; see of an archbishop, and seat of a University.
- Kertch.**—Seaport of the Crimea; taken by the Allies from the Russians in 1855.
- Kherson.**—Near the mouth of the Dnieper; burial-place of Howard.
- Kiev.**—On the Dnieper; see of an archbishop, and seat of a University; at one time capital of Russia. Here is the monastery of Petcherskoi, where a number of dead bodies, supposed to be relics of saints and martyrs, are kept.
- Mohilev.**—On the Dnieper; seat of a Greek and of a Roman Catholic archbishop.
- Moscow.**—On the Moskva river; the former capital of Russia; principal emporium of Russian internal commerce; seat of a University; reduced to ashes by the inhabitants in 1812, when it was occupied by the invading army of Napoleon. Here is the Kremlin, which contains the ancient palace of the Czars.
- Narva.**—Russians defeated by the Swedes under Charles XII., in 1700.
- Nicolaiev.**—A seaport of Kherson; seat of a naval arsenal for the Black Sea.

114 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Nijni-Novogorod.—A town on the Volga, which carries on an extensive internal trade; famous for its fair, one of the greatest in Europe.

Odessa.—A seaport on the Black Sea; great export trade, especially in corn; bombarded in 1854 by the Anglo-French fleet.

Petersburg, St.—Metropolis of the Russian Empire, and one of the finest cities in Europe.

Poltava.—Charles XII. of Sweden totally defeated here in 1709.

Revel.—Seaport in the Gulf of Finland, carrying on a considerable trade.

Riga.—On the Dwina; strongly fortified; ranks next to St. Petersburg in respect of foreign commerce.

Sevastopol.—Seaport in the Crimea, formerly defended by strong forts; bombarded and reduced to ruins in 1855 by the Anglo-French forces.

Smolensk.—On the Dnieper; taken by the French in 1812.

Sueaborg.—A seaport and strong fortress in Finland; bombarded in 1854 by the Anglo-French fleets.

Taganrog.—A fortified seaport on the Sea of Azov; a place of considerable commercial importance.

Tcherkask.—Capital of the Don Cossacks.

Tula.—The Birmingham of Russia; extensive manufactures of arms, hardware, and cutlery; cannon foundries.

Warsaw.—Capital of Poland; besieged in 1794 and 1831.

GERMANY. [See also *Prussia* and *Austria*.]

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; *west*, by Holland, Belgium, and France; *south*, by Switzerland and Hungary; and on the *east*, by Poland and Russia.

2. **Area**.—Little less than a quarter of a million of square miles (244,634 square miles).

3. **Mountains**.—The central and western parts of Germany are hilly, whilst the portions of it towards the Swiss and Italian borders exhibit a truly mountainous aspect. The northern part of Germany, towards the shores of the Baltic and the North Sea, is a level plain. The chief mountains are the Schwarz Wald, 4,600 ft., in the Grand Duchy of Baden; the Erz Gebirge, between Saxony and Bohemia; the Riesen Gebirge, between Prussia and Bohemia, whose highest summit is Schneekuppe, 5,000 ft.; the Fichtel Gebirge, Steiger Wald, Spessart, Oden Wald, Thuringer Wald, Rhön Gebirge, Vogels Gebirge, the Taunus, Westerwald, Ebbe Gebirge, and the

Hartz Mountains, on the southern border of Hanover. The Sudetic chain, beginning with the Westerwald in Westphalia, and ending in the Carpathians, divides Germany into two parts—North and South Germany.

4. **Rivers.**—Germany is remarkably well watered, possessing no fewer than 50 navigable rivers. The chief are the Rhine, which enters Germany from Switzerland just below Basle, and falls into the North Sea (*tributaries*—Neckar, Maine, Lahn, Ruhr, Lippe, and Moselle); Ems; Weser (*tributary*—Aller), Elbe (*tributary*—Spree), Oder (*tributary*—Warta), and Vistula. [For the *Danube*, see Austria.]

5. **Soil.**—The soil of Germany is productive, that of Northern Germany being heavy, and better adapted for corn, whilst that of Southern Germany is light, and more suited to the growth of the vine. The best soil is in the middle districts.

6. **Forests.**—Very extensive on all the mountain ranges, more than a third of the country being covered with wood.

7. **Minerals.**—Very abundant, especially in the mountainous portion of Germany. Gold and silver from the Erz Gebirge and Hartz Mountains; iron, copper, tin, lead, nickel, cinnabar, cobalt, bismuth, antimony, and zinc; coal, rock-salt, sulphur, alum, saltpetre, marble, alabaster, gypsum, lithographic-slate, roofing-slate, lime, and a variety of building stones; chalcedonies, agates, amethysts, emeralds, and other precious stones. The coal-fields of Germany are chiefly within the Prussian and Austrian territories; Westphalia, on the banks of the Saare, Bohemia, and Silesia are the principal places.

8. **Mineral Springs.**—Upwards of 1,000 mineral springs and baths, the most noted of which are at Aix-la-Chapelle, in the Rhenish provinces of Prussia; Toeplitz and Carlsbad, in Bohemia; Baden-Baden; Wiesbaden, Ems and Selters, in Nassau; and Homburg, in Hesse-Homburg.

9. **Race.**—The people of Germany are mainly of Germanic, Teutonic (Teutsch, Deutsch), or Gothic origin, speaking various dialects of the high and low German; but using, as a written medium, the well-known Hoch-Deutsch, or German language. The other inhabitants are—the French on the Rhine; some Slavonians in the east; and a number of Jews in the principal cities.

10. **Zoology.**—The wild animals inhabiting the German forests are deer of various species, wild swine, the black bear,

wolf, fox, and lynx; and in some of the mountain streams the beaver is said still to be met with. One of the most remarkable of the quadrupeds is the hamster, a small rodent of the rat family, which burrows in the plains in incredible numbers, and annually commits extensive injury to the produce of the soil. Aquatic and game birds are perhaps more numerous than in any other part of Europe; and the canary, bullfinch, and nightingale are said to be common songsters. All the rivers are well stocked with eels, lampreys, salmon, trout, perch, pike, barbel, carp, and crawfish; and the produce of the bee forms an important article both of consumption and export. Among the domesticated animals are the Holstein and Friesland breeds of the horse and ox; the merino sheep of Saxony, and the swine of Bavaria and Westphalia.

11. **Climate.**—The climate of Germany is said to be 'less variable than the nature of its mountain-system, and the ranges of latitude within which it lies, would lead us to imagine; and its vegetation resembles, in its general character, that of England or the north of France.' This statement, however, is subject to certain limitations, for in the north the climate is humid and variable, and tempests are of frequent occurrence. In the central and eastern parts the weather is drier and steadier, while snow falls less frequently, but lies longer; and the south-west and southern parts, though enjoying a warm summer, and admitting of vine culture, are still subject to winter cold sufficient to freeze the broad waters of the Rhine and Danube.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Until a very recent date Germany was a confederation of 34 independent States, of which Austria and Prussia—the two principal members of the confederation—comprehended between them three-fifths of the entire area of Germany. The recent annexations to Prussia, consequent upon the war of 1866, have reduced the total number of States to 27; 22 of which form the new North German Confederation, with Prussia the recognised head. The remaining 5 States belong to South Germany, and are independent of each other, not yet having formed themselves into a confederation. Austria has now no political connection with Germany.

STATES FORMING THE NORTH GERMAN CONFEDERATION.

State	Area in English sq. miles	Population in 1864	Capital	Religion
Prussia (kingdom)	135,903	23,590,543	Berlin	Protestant and Catholic.
Saxony (kingdom)	5776	2,343,994	Dresden	Protestant
Mecklenburg- Schwerin (grand duchy) . . .	5187	552,612	Schwerin	"
Mecklenburg-Stre- litz (grand duchy)	1052	99,060	Neustrelitz	"
Oldenburg (grand duchy) . . .	2428	301,812	Oldenburg	"
Brunswick (duchy)	1424	292,708	Brunswick	"
Sachsen - Weimar (grand duchy) .	1403	280,201	Weimar	"
Anhalt (duchy) .	1026	193,046	Dessau	"
Sachsen-Meiningen (duchy) . . .	956	178,065	Meiningen	"
Sachsen - Coburg- Gotha (duchy) .	762	164,527	Coburg	"
Sachsen-Altenburg (duchy) . . .	510	141,839	Altenburg	"
Lippe-Detmold (principality) .	438	111,336	Detmold	"
Waldeck (princi- pality) . . .	433	59,143	Corbach	"
Schwarzburg - Ru- dolstadt (princi- pality) . . .	371	73,752	Rudolstadt	"
Schwarzburg - Son- dershausen (prin- cipality) . . .	332	66,189	Sondershausen	"
Reuss (Younger) (principality) .	319	86,472	Schleiz	"
Schaumburg-Lippe (principality) .	171	31,382	Buckeburg	"
Reuss (Elder) (principality) .	144	43,924	Greiz	"
Hamburg (free city) . . .	134	229,941		"
Lubeck (free city)	127	50,614		"
Bremen (free city)	74	104,066		"
Hessen-Darmstadt (grand duchy), province of Ober- Hessern . . .	1267	225,696		Protestant and Catholic.

STATES OF SOUTH GERMANY.

State	Area in English sq. miles	Population in 1864	Capital	Religion
Bavaria (kingdom)	29,431	4,807,440	Munich	Catholic and Protestant
Wurtemberg (kingdom)	7528	1,748,328	Stuttgart	"
Baden (grand duchy)	5908	1,434,754	Carlsruhe	"
Hessen-Darmstadt (grand duchy)	3236	853,315	Darmstadt	"
Lichtenstein (principality)	60	7150	Lichtenstein	Catholic

Prussia.—(See *Prussia.*)

Saxony is situated towards the north-east of Germany. Its *political divisions* consist of four circles, named after the principal towns in each—Dresden, Leipzi \acute{c} , Zwickau, and Bautzen. The chief *rivers* are the Elbe, the two Elsters, the two Muldas, the Neisse, the Pleisse, and the Saale. The *productions* are wheat, barley, oats, and other grain; tobacco, hops, fruit trees, and the vine. *Government.*—A limited monarchy, the crown being hereditary.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Population		Population
Dresden, the capital	128,000	Chemnitz	45,000
Meissen	9000	Plauen	16,000
Leipsic	78,000	Bautzen	86,000
Freiburg	17,000	Zittau	13,000

Mecklenburg, Grand Duchies of.—These duchies are divided into two portions—Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz. Each ranks as a separate grand duchy, though the two are intimately connected together, and their assembled States make laws for the whole territory. Mecklenburg-Schwerin lies to the east of the Elbe, and extends for some distance along the coast of the Baltic; the territory of Strelitz is to the eastward of the larger State.

The *chief towns* of Mecklenburg-Schwerin are:—

	Population		Population
Schwerin, the capital	23,000	Rostock	26,000
Wismar	13,000	Gustrow	9000

Those of Mecklenburg-Strelitz are :—

	Population		Population
Neustrelitz, the capital .	8000	Neu-Brandenburg .	6000

Oldenburg, Grand Duchy of.—Is situated in the north-west of the Empire. Its *rivers* are the Weser, Hunte, and the Iahde.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Oldenburg, the capital .	7800	Elsfleth	2500

Brunswick, Duchy of.—Is situated in the circle of Lower Saxony, and embraces three detached portions of territory enclosed between Hanover and the Prussian dominions. Its *rivers* are the Aller, Ocker, Leine, Ohre, Bode, and Weser.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Brunswick, the capital .	42,000	Wolfenbittel . . .	9000

Sachsen-Weimar Eisenach, Grand Duchy of.—Is situated in Central Germany, and is the largest of the Saxon principalities. It consists of the principalities of Weimar and Eisenach, and the circle of Neustadt, with other small territories.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Weimar, the capital .	13,000	Jena	5000
Eisenach			9400

Sachsen-Meiningen.—A duchy of Central Germany, lying along the banks of the Werra.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Meiningen, the capital .	6000	Saalfeld	4000

Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha.—A duchy of Central Germany, comprising two distinct portions of territory on either side of the Thuringian Forest.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Coburg	12,000	Gotha	14,000

Sachsen-Altenburg.—A duchy of Central Germany, consisting of two portions of territory, divided by the State of Reuss-Gera.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Altenburg, the capital .	13,700	Eisenburg	4700

120 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Anhalt.—A duchy of Central Germany, surrounded by Prussian Saxony. Since 1863 the three territories of Dessau, Köthen, and Bernburg form now the single Duchy of Anhalt.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Population		Population
Dessau, the capital	15,000	Köthen	10,000
Bernburg	11,000		

Lippe, Duchies of.—These form two distinct States—Lippe-Detmold and Lippe-Schaumburg. The former is enclosed between Hanover, Prussia, and a portion of Hesse-Cassel.

Their *chief towns* are:—

	Population		Population
Detmold, the capital	4700	Lemgo	4200

Lippe-Schaumburg.—Is situated upon opposite sides of the river Weser.

Its *town* is:—

	Population
Buckeburg	3200

Waldeck.—A principality in the west of Germany, consisting of two counties—Waldeck and Pyrmont.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Population		Population
Corbach	2200	Arolsen	2000
Pyrmont			6000

Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt.—A principality consisting of several isolated portions, the principal of which is surrounded by the smaller Saxon duchies. *Rivers*.—Ilm and Schwarze.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Population		Population
Rudolstadt, the capital	5000	Arnstadt	5000

Schwarzburg-Sondershausen.—A principality lying further to the northward, and almost enclosed by the Prussian dominions. *River*.—The Wipper.

The *chief towns* are:—

	Population		Population
Sondershausen, the capital	3500	Frankenhausen	4800

Reuss (the Elder).—A principality enclosed between the kingdom of Saxony and the Grand Duchy of Saxe-Weimar. It is distinguished as Reuss-Greiz from the other prin-

cipality belonging to the same House, called Reuss-Schleitz, or the Younger.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Greitz, the capital	6000	Zeulenroda	4800

Reuss (Younger).—A principality comprising two tracts—one of these adjoining Bavaria, and the other enclosed between the smaller Saxon States and Prussia.

The *chief towns* are :—

	Population		Population
Schleitz, the capital	4800	Lobenstein	4000
Gera			10,000

The Free Cities, *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, and *Bremen*, are now the sole representatives of the Hanseatic League, a commercial confederacy of great importance, which was originally instituted in 1239 for the protection of commerce against piracy, and during the 14th and 15th centuries included 85 towns, amongst which were many of the most important commercial cities of Western and Northern Europe.

Bavaria.—A kingdom in South Germany, bounded east and south by the Austrian dominions, west by Wurtemberg and Baden, and north by several small German States. It is divided into the following eight circles :—

		Chief Towns
Upper Bavaria		<i>Munich</i> (150,000), <i>Ingolstadt</i> (19,000).
Lower do.		<i>Passau</i> (13,000), <i>Landshut</i> (12,000).
Upper Palatinate and } <i>Ratisbon</i> (28,000), <i>Eichstadt</i> (7,000), <i>Am-</i>		
<i>Ratisbon</i>		<i>berg</i> (13,000).
Upper Franconia		<i>Bayreuth</i> (18,000), <i>Hoff</i> (14,000), <i>Bamberg</i> (23,000).
Middle do.		<i>Nürnberg</i> (63,000), <i>Furth</i> (19,000), <i>Erlangen</i> (12,000), <i>Ansbach</i> (12,000).
Lower do.		<i>Würzburg</i> (36,000), <i>Schweinfurth</i> (7,000), <i>Aschaffenburg</i> (7,000).
Swabia		<i>Augsburg</i> (45,000).
Palatinate		<i>Spires</i> (13,000), <i>Landau</i> (12,000), <i>Kaiserslauten</i> (12,000).

Rivers.—The Danube (*tributaries*—*Iller*, *Lech*, *Isar*, *Wornitz*, *Altmühl*, *Naab*, and *Regen*), *Rhine*, and *Maine*. *Productions*.—Wheat, rye, oats, barley, the vine, hops, &c. *Government*.—Monarchical, with the legislative power vested in the two chambers conjointly with the king as head of the State. *Army*.—70,000, with a *landwehr*, or militia, of 300,000 men, if necessary.

Wurtemberg.—A State in the south-west of Germany, which was created into a kingdom in 1806. It is divided into the four circles of the Jaxt, the Neckar, the Black Forest, and the Danube, which are again divided into twelve small counties. *Rivers.*—The Danube, Neckar, Enz, Muhr, Kocher, Jaxt, Fils, Schlusser, and the Tauber. *Government.*—An hereditary monarchy, with two chambers of representatives.

The chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Stuttgart, the capital . . .	56,000	Reutlingen . . .	12,000
Ludwigsburg . . .	11,000	Tubingen . . .	7500
Heilbronn . . .	14,000	Ulm . . .	22,000
Wildbad . . .	1735		

Baden.—A grand duchy, extending along the eastern bank of the Rhine, and across the lower course of the Neckar. It is divided into the following four circles : Lake Constance, Upper Rhine, Middle Rhine, and Lower Rhine. *Rivers.*—The Rhine, Kinzig, Murg, Elz, Dreisam, Weissen, Main, Danube, and Neckar.

The chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Carlsruhe, the capital . . .	26,000	Rastadt . . .	6000
Bruchsal . . .	7000	Baden (usually called	
Pforzheim . . .	7000	Baden-Baden) . . .	7000
Heidelberg . . .	16,000	Freyburg . . .	16,000
Mannheim . . .	27,000	Constance . . .	6000

Hessen-Darmstadt.—A grand duchy, embracing an extensive territory of Germany, lying to the west and south of Hesse-Cassel, by a part of which territory, and that of Frankfort, it is divided into two nearly equal portions. Some small portions of this grand duchy lying to the north of the Maine have been annexed to Prussia. *Rivers.*—The Rhine, Maine, Lahn, Nidda, Ohm, Schwalm, and the Itter. *Government.*—A constitutional monarchy, with two chambers.

The chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Darmstadt, the capital . . .	30,000	Mayence . . .	41,000
Offenbach . . .	9600	Worms . . .	10,000

Lichtenstein.—The smallest principality of the Germanic Confederation, lies on the borders of Switzerland and the Tyrol.

Its town is :—

	Population
Lichtenstein, or Vaduz . . .	900

The fortress of Luxemburg, in the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, belonged to the German Confederation, but by the treaty of London of 1867 the fortifications were ordered to be demolished, the duchy for ever to remain neutral, and to be separated from the Germanic Confederation.

2. Agriculture.—The latitude of Germany being the same as that of Britain, its natural products are similar to those of our own country, consisting chiefly of wheat, barley, oats, and other kinds of corn, with flax, madder, rapeseed, and hops. A great deal of buckwheat is grown, but agriculture is very backward, particularly in the south. Wine, though less generally made in Germany than in France, is very good in particular districts. The vine is cultivated chiefly in the valley of the middle Rhine, on the Danube, and in the valleys of the Main, Moselle, and Neckar. Aniseed, liquorice, coriander, sugar, and beet-root are also cultivated. The cultivation of garden vegetables is carried to great perfection, especially that of the cabbage.

3. Manufactures.—Manufacturing industry is generally active throughout Germany, especially in Saxony and Prussia. The chief of them are linen and thread, in Silesia and Westphalia; woollen goods, in Saxony, Lower Rhine, Silesia, Brandenburg; cotton goods, lace, tapestry, paper, and glass; mirrors, near Nürnberg; china, at Berlin and Meissen; delftware, in various places; jewellery, at Berlin and Augsburg; iron-ware, in Westphalia and the Rhenish counties; firearms and sword-blades, at Potsdam, &c.; cannon, at several capitals; gunpowder, tobacco, artificial flowers, straw hats, musical and other instruments; wine, beer, brandy, liqueurs, vitriol; books, which is one of the most extensive trades in the confederation; and besides all these, we may add smoked and salted provisions.

4. Exports.—Corn, live stock, wool, timber, iron, lead, salt, honey, glass, porcelain, wooden clocks, and toys.

5. Imports.—Cotton and silk manufactures, wines and brandy from France, hemp, tallow, leather, and the usual colonial produce.

6. Population.—The total population of Germany amounts to 46 millions—19 of which are now subjects of Prussia, and 12 of the German provinces of Austria; thus leaving 15 millions for the remaining German States.

7. Education.—In a highly advanced condition. Besides parochial schools for the education of the poorer classes, there

are schools for classical instruction, denominated *gymnasias*; *pædagogias* and *lyceums* are found in almost every large town, and dispense learning at a very cheap rate. The Universities are sufficiently numerous and well endowed to provide instruction in the higher branches of knowledge upon terms nearly, if not altogether, gratuitous. Besides these Universities, there are, in almost all the capitals, institutions for instructing pupils in the various branches of the medical, clerical, legal, and military professions, and of agriculture, mining, and the management of forest lands. There are also numerous learned societies spread over Germany, many of which have been able, in the course of years, to form such large collections of natural and artificial curiosities as afford valuable assistance to those engaged in the pursuit of knowledge.

The German Universities are 23 in number, of which Berlin, Heidelberg, Leipzig, Rostock, Marburg, Jena, Giessen, Kiel, Halle, Göttingen, Erlangen, and Greifswalde are Protestant; Prague, Vienna, Gratz, Olmutz, Innsbruck, Würzburg, Munich, and Freyburg are Roman Catholic; and Bonn, Tübingen, and Breslau, of a mixed character.

8. **Ports.**—Hamburg, Bremen, Lubeck, Altona, Kiel, Stettin, all in the north.

The interior transit trade is very considerable, and has been greatly increased since the formation (in 1818), through the influence of Prussia, of a great commercial league, the *Zollverein*, the object of which is to provide freedom of transit for all goods through the different States of which Germany is composed. Previously to the establishment of this league, the numerous custom-house regulations on the frontiers of the various States were a great obstruction to commerce; but in the countries which form members of the *Zollverein* all duties of export or import are paid on the general frontiers of the league, and when any commodities have once passed within its limits, they are conveyed without further hindrance throughout its extent. The duties collected on the general frontier are received into a common treasury, and afterwards apportioned to the different States in the ratio of their respective populations. All the considerable States of Germany, with the exception of Austria, enrolled themselves as members of this league. Prussia became the recognised head. The treaty, as originally formed, expired in 1865, but has been renewed. As now constituted, the *Zollverein* embraces all the

States of Northern Germany, with the exception of Mecklenburg and the Hanse towns.

9. **Inland Communication.**—Excellent, by rivers; roads good, and all the principal cities united by railways; few canals.

10. **Government.**—Prior to 1866 the German States, including Prussia and Austria, formed a federal union, called the Germanic Confederation, the general government of which was vested in an assembly, called a Diet, sitting at Frankfort, and composed of representatives of the several States. Austria presided at the Diet, and in union with Prussia exercised the preponderating influence in the management of its affairs. But after the defeat of Austria, in 1866, a parliament, elected by universal suffrage by all the confederate States, placed all questions of war or peace in the hands of the king of Prussia, thus leaving Prussia sovereign of Germany in all but name. North Germany is now a confederation of 22 States, with the king of Prussia as president, a federal council, and a parliament. Austria has now no political connection with Germany.

11. **Army.**—Very large; nearly every man is a soldier for two or three years. The forces of the North German Confederation are under the control of Prussia, as are also those of South Germany.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest. [See also Prussia and Austria.]

Augsburg.—Ancient city of Bavaria, formerly a free city; here the Protestants in 1530 presented to the Emperor Charles V. their *Confession*, drawn up by Luther and Melancthon.

Baden-Baden.—A town in the Grand Duchy of Baden; mineral hot baths.

Bautzen.—A town in Saxony; battle in 1813 between Napoleon and the Allies.

Blenheim.—Village in Bavaria; French and Bavarians defeated here by Marlborough in 1704.

Bremen.—Hanse town; next to Hamburg, principal emporium of the trade of Germany.

Constance.—A fortified town in Baden; ecclesiastical council held here between 1414 and 1418.

Dresden.—Capital of Saxony; splendid gallery of paintings, &c.; battle in 1813.

Frankfort-on-the-Maine.—Chief emporium of the inland trade of Germany; seat of the German Diet till 1866.

126 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

- Freiburg*.—Mining town of Saxony; silver mines.
Hamburg.—Hanse town; greatest commercial city of Germany; taken by the French in 1813 and 1814.
Heidelberg.—Ancient city of Baden; seat of a University; magnificent ruins of its castle.
Hohenlinden.—Village in Bavaria; Austrians defeated by the French here in 1800.
Homburg.—Capital of Hesse-Homburg; mineral springs.
Jena.—A town in Saxe Weimar; seat of a University; Prussians defeated here by Napoleon in 1806.
Leipzig.—City of Saxony; seat of a University; book fairs; defeat of Napoleon here in 1813.
Lubeck.—Hanse town; considerable trade and manufactures.
Mayence, or Mainz.—A city in Hesse-Darmstadt; strongest fortress in Germany.
Munich.—Capital of Bavaria; University; splendid gallery of paintings.
Nuremberg.—Ancient city in Bavaria, celebrated for its toys and wooden clocks.
Osnaburg.—A town in Hanover; manufactures of coarse linens.
Passau.—A fortified town in Bavaria; treaty of 1552.
Pymont.—A town in Waldeck; mineral springs.
Ratisbon.—A town in Bavaria, and formerly its capital; Diet of the German empire held here from 1662-1806; Napoleon wounded, and the Austrians forced to retreat, in 1809.
Spires.—A town of Rhenish Bavaria; here, in 1529, the Reformers *protested* against the proceedings of the emperor.
Stuttgart.—Capital of Wurtemberg; magnificent royal library.
Ulm.—A strong town in Wurtemberg; fine cathedral; the town surrendered to Napoleon in 1805.
Wiesbaden.—Capital of Nassau; mineral baths and springs.
Worms.—An ancient city in Hesse-Darmstadt; at the Diet held here, in 1521, Luther was excommunicated.

PRUSSIA.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—In its present extent Prussia is bounded on the *north* by the Baltic Sea; *west*, by Holland and Belgium; *south*, by France, various small German States, kingdom of Saxony, and the provinces of Austrian Germany; and on the *east* by Poland.

2. **Area**.—The total area of Prussia, inclusive of her recent additions, is 135,903 English square miles.

3. **Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets**.—Curische Haff, Frische Haff, Gulf of Dantzic, Kleiner Haff, Grosser Haff, Gulf of

Lubeck, Kiel Bay, estuaries of the Elbe, Weser, Iahde, and Ems.

4. **Strait.**—Between Schleswig and the Island of Funen is the Little Belt.

5. **Islands.**—Rügen, Fehmern, Alsen, Romo, Sylt, Fohr, Amrom, Nordstrand, &c.

6. **Mountains.**—The greater part of Prussia is flat, and belongs to the great European plain. The chief elevations are the Hartz Mountains, in Hanover and Saxony, with the Brocken, 3,650 ft.; the Riesen Gebirge, between Silesia and Bohemia, containing Schneekuppe, 5,000 ft.; the Ebbe Gebirge and the Westerwald, to the eastward of the Rhine, whose highest points are 2,000 ft.; the Eifel Gebirge, on the opposite side of the Rhine; and the Taunus, in the newly-acquired territory of Nassau.

7. **Rivers.**—The principal rivers of Prussia are the Niemen, or Memel; the Pregel (*tributary*—the Alle); the Vistula; the Oder (*tributaries*—Wartha, Netze, and Neisse); the Elbe (*tributary*—Spree); the Weser (*tributaries*—Aller and Leine); the Ems, and the Rhine (*tributary*—Moselle).

8. **Lakes.**—Numerous, but unimportant; the chief are Spirding See and Mauer See.

9. **Soil.**—Poor, being sandy, and covered with extensive heaths and morasses.

10. **Forests.**—These cover a large portion of Prussia, and alternate in the northern districts with marshes and tracts covered with heath. The forest trees are the oak, elm, beech, ash, lime, maple, &c. Pines and firs are more common in the sandy plains watered by the Oder and Elbe.

11. **Minerals.**—Abundant and varied. Iron, coal, calamine, zinc (in Silesia); amber (upon the shores of the Baltic); lead, tin, copper, and the various kinds of earth for porcelain manufactures.

12. **Race.**—(See *Germany*.)

13. **Zoology.**—The woods abound in deer of various kinds, wild boars and foxes. Wild birds are also numerous; grouse, black cocks, wild ducks, woodcocks, bustards, geese, &c. Of the domestic animals, sheep in Saxony, and hogs in Westphalia, are the most important.

14. **Climate.**—Generally temperate and healthy. Towards the Baltic Sea the winters are severe and the weather changeable, raw, and foggy. The central and western provinces have a milder climate. In the south, towards the mountain

128 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

region, the air again becomes colder, but more salubrious. Rain is more frequent in the western than in the eastern provinces.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Prior to 1866 Prussia comprehended 6 provinces, but the results of the campaign against Austria greatly increased her kingdom.

Province	Chief Towns
Brandenburg [area, 15,393 sq. m.]	<i>Berlin</i> (600,000), Potsdam (30,000), Brandenburg (23,000), Spandau (9,400), Frankfurt-on-Oder (38,000), Küstrin.
Pomerania [area, 12,215 sq. m.]	Stettin (65,000), Stralsund (27,000), Gdansk (17,500), Kolberg (10,000).
Silesia [area, 15,538 sq. m.]	Breslau (138,000), Brieg (12,000), Schöenberg (15,000), Neisse (8,000), Leobschütz (17,000), Hirschberg (8,000), Glogau (26,000), Glogau (15,000).
Saxony [area, 9,736 sq. m.]	Magdeburg (78,000), Halle (41,000), Erfurt (31,000), Halberstadt (21,000), Querfurt (15,000).
Posen [area, 11,165 sq. m.]	Posen (45,000), Bromberg (20,000).
Prussia (Proper) [area, 25,054 sq. m.]	Königsberg (87,000), Memel (17,000), Danzig (15,000), Dantzic (70,000), Elbing (25,000), Thorn (13,000).
Westphalia [area, 7,791 sq. m.]	Münster (25,000), Minden (12,800), Paderborn (9,000).
Rhine Province [area, 10,341 sq. m.]	Cologne (114,000), Düsseldorf (38,000), Elberfeld (56,000), Barmen (50,000), Düsseldorf (23,000), Treves (20,000), Aachen (18,000), Bonn (20,000), Coblenz (8,000).
Hohenzollern [area, 449 sq. m.], <i>lately acquired.</i>	Sigmaringen (1,900), Hechingen (1,100).
Elbe Territory [area, 5 sq. m.], <i>purchased in 1853.</i>	
Lauenburg [area, 403 sq. m.], <i>acquired in 1865.</i>	Lauenburg (5,000).

Additions in 1866.

Hanover [area, 14,848 sq. m.]	Hanover (71,176), Hildesheim (17,000), Lüneburg (12,000), Lüneburg (9,000), Cuxhaven (16,000), Emden (12,000).
Hessen-Cassel [area, 3,673 sq. m.]	Cassel (32,000), Hersfeld (5,000), Fulda (9,000), Marburg (8,000), Hanau (15,000).

Province	Chief Towns
Nassau [area, 1,810 sq. m.]	Wiesbaden (22,000), Limburg (3,000), Biebrich, Dietz, Nassau, Selters, all small towns.
Frankfort - on - the - Maine [area, 33 sq. m.]	Population 89,137.
Sleswig-Holstein [area, 6,808 sq. m.]	Sleswig (12,000), Altona (45,000), Flensburg (20,000), Kiel (17,000), Rendsborg (11,000).
Territory ceded by Bavaria [area, 213 sq. m.]	
Territory ceded by Hessen-Darmstadt (including Hessen-Homburg) [area, 423 sq. m.]	

2. **Agriculture.**—This is one of the chief sources of the national wealth, and is carried on with great care in most of the provinces. Three-fourths of the inhabitants of Prussia are employed in the cultivation of the soil, and many barren tracts have been rendered fertile. The principal grains are wheat, rye, oats, and barley. Peas, beans, and the potato are also raised. Flax and beet-root are much grown, and tobacco and hops to a limited extent. In the provinces on the Rhine the vine is much cultivated.

3. **Manufactures.**—Increasing. Fine linens in Silesia, and the coarser kinds in Westphalia; woollen goods in Brandenburg; woollen cloths and metal works in the Rhenish provinces; cotton in Aix-la-Chapelle, Cologne, Elberfeld, and Berlin; silk goods at Berlin, Cologne, and Elberfeld. In addition to the above are various manufactures of paper, leather, tobacco, snuff, soap, candles, earthenware, porcelain, &c. Establishments for brewing and distilling are numerous.

4. **Imports.**—Sugar, tea, coffee, spices, and other colonial produce; gold, mercury, tin, wines, raw cotton, silk, and tobacco.

5. **Exports.**—Corn, timber, wool, linen, woollen and linen manufactures, iron, copper, zinc, glass, amber, porcelain, hams, wax, and Prussian blue.

The foreign commerce of Prussia is checked by the limited extent of her sea-coast. Inland commerce is chiefly carried on with Austria and Russia.

6. **Population.**—The present total of the Prussian monarchy is 23,590,543. Before the annexations of 1866, the popula-

tion amounted in 1864 to 19,304,843. The vast majority of the population are Germans. In Posen, Prussia Proper, and the east part of Silesia, the inhabitants are chiefly of Slavonic origin. Jews are numerous in the towns throughout the kingdom.

7. **Revenue.**—Thirty millions; national debt, about fifty millions.

8. **Religion.**—The Protestant religion in its various forms embraces about three-fifths of the population; the other two-fifths are Roman Catholics; but there are also numerous Jews.

9. **Education.**—In no other country is the system of education so complete; and in none is the instruction of all classes so carefully provided for. The law imposes upon parents the strict obligation of sending their children to school, unless they can prove that they are giving them a proper education at home; and care is everywhere taken to furnish the poor with the means of complying with this law, by providing their children with the things necessary. Every parish is bound to have an elementary school, and every town one borough school, or more, according to the population. Above these are gymnasia, and in these institutions classical learning is pursued preparatory to admission into the Universities, of which there are seven—in the cities of Berlin, Breslau, Halle, Bonn, Königsberg, and Greifswalde. Besides these, there are normal schools for the training of teachers, establishments for teaching in particular arts, and collections of natural history, philosophical apparatus, and public libraries, accessible to every one who chooses to avail himself of their assistance. The whole of this admirable system is upheld partly by private fees, partly by the respective towns and provinces, and partly by the State; the whole being under the strict and unremitting surveillance of government functionaries. Pupils average one in six of the population.

10. **Ports.**—Dantzic, Königsberg, Stettin, Memel, Altona, Kiel.

11. **Inland Communication.**—Roads not generally good, but improving. Railways extend through almost every part of Prussia. Canals are not numerous; the chief of these connect the tributaries of the Elbe and Oder in the neighbourhood of the capital. The rivers are largely used for inland navigation.

12. **Government.**—An hereditary monarchy. The legisla-

tive power is vested in the king, jointly with two chambers—an upper and a lower—the latter wholly elective, and the former partly so. The executive power rests in the hands of the sovereign.

13. Foreign Possessions.—None.

14. Army and Navy.—The total available exercised force of the Prussian army is reckoned at 532,000 men. *Every* subject between the ages of twenty and twenty-five is bound to serve as a private soldier in the ranks of the standing army for three years; on his attaining his twenty-sixth year, after his three years' service, he is discharged from the standing army into the army of the reserve, which is called out for exercise every year for fourteen days; after his forty-ninth year he is turned out into the *Landsturm*, which is seldom mustered or exercised. Thus the whole of Prussia is one vast camp, and the whole population one army. *Navy.*—Few vessels. The chief naval station of Prussia is at Lahde, a town purchased from Oldenburg. The fleet numbers about fifty vessels and gunboats, mounting about 250 guns.

A List of some Towns of commercial, historical, antiquarian, or sanitary interest. [See also Germany.]

Aix-la-Chapelle.—An ancient city of Rhenish Prussia, celebrated for its hot baths; birthplace of Charlemagne.

Altona.—A flourishing seaport in Holstein.

Berlin.—Capital of Prussia; one of the most beautiful cities in Europe; University.

Bonn.—An ancient town in Rhenish Prussia; University.

Breslau.—Capital of Silesia; University.

Coblenz.—A strong town in Rhenish Prussia, opposite the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein.

Cologne.—Capital of Rhenish Prussia; cathedral; *Eau de Cologne*.

Dantzic.—Capital of West Prussia; important commercial city and seaport.

Ems.—A watering-place of Nassau; mineral baths and springs.

Eylau.—A town in East Prussia; Russians defeated by the French in 1807.

Kiel.—Capital of Holstein; important Prussian port.

Magdeburg.—Capital of Prussian Saxony; one of the strongest fortresses in Europe.

Minden.—Fortified town in Westphalia; French defeated by the British 1759.

Newied.—A town in Rhenish Prussia, noted for its collection of antiquities.

Potsdam.—An elegant town in Brandenburg; occasional residence of the Prussian Court; tomb of Frederick the Great; *Sans Souci*.

Stettin.—Capital of Pomerania; important commercial city, second only to Dantzic.

Thorn.—A fortified town in West Prussia; birthplace of Copernicus.

Tilsit.—Commercial town in East Prussia; treaty between France, Russia, and Prussia in 1807.

Treves.—Ancient city in Rhenish Prussia; important Roman and Gallic antiquities; pretended holy coat of our Saviour, without seam.

AUSTRIA.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by Russia, Poland, Prussia, and the kingdom of Saxony; *west*, by Bavaria and Switzerland; *south*, by Italy, the Adriatic Sea, and Turkey; and on the *east*, by Turkey and Russia.

2. **Area**.—The total area of the Austrian empire is 249,981 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, and Gulfs**.—Adriatic Sea; Gulfs of Trieste, Quarnero, and Cattaro. The limited extent of sea-coast is the chief defect of Austria.

4. **Islands**.—Unimportant; Cherso, Veglia, Lossini, Pago, Grossa, Brazza, Lissa, Lesina, Curzola, Meleda, all in the Adriatic.

5. **Mountains**.—About three-fourths of Austria is mountainous. The chief ranges are—the Rætian Alps, with the Ortler Spitz, 13,000 feet; the Noric Alps, with the Gross Glockner, 12,500 feet; the Carnic and Julian Alps; the Sudetes or Hercynian range; the Riesen-Gebirge, with Schneekoppe, 5,000 feet; the Erz-Gebirge; the Böhmer Wald; the Moravian Mountains, and the E. and W. Carpathians, with Mount Budoș, 9,000 feet; Mount Butescz, 8,160 feet; and Mount Lomnitz, 8,780 feet.

6. **Plains**.—The Hungarian plain, bounded N. and E. by the Carpathian mountains; S. by the course of the Danube and its tributary the Save; and W. by Moravia, Lower Austria and Styria.

7. **Rivers**.—The Danube (*tributaries*—Inn and Salza), Raab, Drave (Mur), Save, on the right bank; March, Waag, Gran, Theiss (Koros, Maros); parts of the Dniester, Vistula, (San) Oder, and Elbe (Moldau).

The Danube is the second river of Europe, and is divided into the Upper, Middle, and Lower Danube. It rises in the Black Forest, and has a length of 1,630 miles. The greater part of Austria lies in the basin of this river.

8. **Lakes.**—Platten See, or Lake Balaton; Neusiedler See; Gruner See; Traun See; Atter See; and Lake Klagenfurt.

9. **Soil.**—Rich; especially in the plains. Hungary and Galicia are the most fertile provinces.

10. **Forests.**—Everywhere extensive, except in the lowlands of Hungary and Lower Austria. They are estimated to cover an eighth part of the productive soil of the empire, and form one of the chief sources of its wealth. In Transylvania the forests abound with oak and other trees well adapted for shipbuilding and all other kinds of carpentry.

11. **Minerals.**—Abundant and valuable; comprising gold, silver, copper, iron, quicksilver, lead, coal, salt, marble, and precious stones. Transylvania may be pronounced the gold region, and Hungary the silver. Copper in both Hungary and Moravia; iron and coal in Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, Hungary, Bohemia, and Moravia; lead and quicksilver in Carinthia and Carniola; and salt in Transylvania, Galicia, Upper Austria and Hungary. The Bohemian carbuncle and the Hungarian opal are both much esteemed; and the chalcadony, emerald, jasper, ruby, amethyst, cornelian, and beryl are frequently found. Marble abounds in most of the provinces. *Mineral Springs* at Carlsbad, Toplitz, Marienbad, Badgastein, and Trentschin.

12. **Race.**—Half the population of Austria belong to the *Slavonic* race, which embraces the majority of the inhabitants of Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Illyria, Dalmatia, and the military frontier. The *German* race predominates in Styria, Tyrol, and Upper and Lower Austria. In Hungary and Transylvania the people are divided between the Magyars and the various Slavonic nations. The entire number of the Magyar race is 5,000,000. The *Czechs* form the chief part of the population in Bohemia and Moravia. Those speaking the Italian language dwell in the South part of the Tyrol and the mountain districts of Illyria and Dalmatia. The remaining races are Jews, Gipsies, Armenians, and Greeks.

13. **Zoology.**—*Wild Animals*: the black bear, the fox, and the lynx are plentiful; the chamois is becoming rare; but herds of wild swine haunt the forests, and wild deer and horses

roam over the plains. *Birds*: more numerous than in any other part of Europe; the white heron is especially abundant amongst the marshes of Hungary, and the vulture and golden eagle are numerous amongst the Alpine ranges. *Reptiles*: the land tortoise and leeches, which last are abundant. *Fish*: plentiful in the rivers, the Theiss being considered to be more plentifully supplied with fish than any river in Europe. *Domestic Animals*: the same as those of Great Britain. In Hungary and Galicia great numbers of cattle are bred and fed, and in the mountains large herds of goats are reared.

14. **Climate**.—Generally healthy, except in the low and marshy tracts in the south of Hungary. Rain is very abundant in the mountainous districts. In point of climate, the country is generally divided into three regions: 1. the southern, where the depth of winter resembles the month of March in northern countries, and where are found the vine, fig-tree, olive, and myrtle. 2. The middle region, where the olive is not found, but where maize and vines thrive in favourable situations. Here winter lasts from three to four months; summer is warm, but variable; and the air is salubrious, except in the vicinity of the Hungarian marshes. 3. The northern zone, extending from lat. 49° to 51° north, where winter is severe, and lasts fully five months.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions**.—The countries embraced within the Austrian Empire are as follows:—

Divisions	Chief Towns
Lower Austria . .	Vienna (500,000), Neustadt (12,000).
Upper Austria . .	Lintz (27,000), Steyer (10,114).
[Area of both Divisions, 12,285 square miles.]	
Salzburg [area, 2,766 sq. m.]	Salzburg (14,000).
Styria [area, 8,669 sq. m.]	Gratz (60,000).
Carinthia [area, 4,004 sq. m.]	Klagenfurth (12,000).
Carniola [area, 3,856 sq. m.]	Laybach (17,000).
The Littoral (comprising Trieste, Goritz, Gradisca, and Istria) [area, 3,084 sq. m.]	Trieste (66,000), Goritz (11,000), Capo d'Istria, Isola, Pirano, Gradisca, &c.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Tyrol and Vorarlberg [area, 11,110 sq. m.]	Innsbruck (12,800), Brixen (3,600), Botzen (10,000), Trent (13,000).
Bohemia [area, 20,058 sq. m.]	Prague (142,000), Reichenberg (13,500), Budweis (8,000), Pilsen (10,000), Königgratz (9,200), Carlsbad (3,000).
Moravia [area, 8,582 sq. m.]	Brunn (59,000), Olmutz (12,500), Iglau (16,000).
Silesia [area, 1,987 sq. m.]	Troppau (12,800), Teschen (6,000).
Galicia with Cracow [area, 30,229 sq. m.]	Lemberg (75,000), Brody (18,000), Tarnopol (17,000), Cracow (43,000).
Bukowine [area, 4,028 sq. m.]	Czernowicz (10,000).
Dalmatia [area, 4,939 sq. m.]	Zara (7,000), Spalatro (11,000), Ragusa (9,000), Cattaro (2,000).
Hungary (including Servian Woidwodeship and Banat) [area, 82,797 sq. m.]	Pesth (130,000), Buda (55,000), Presburg (43,000), Komorn (12,000), Raab (18,000), Oedenburg (15,000), Stuhlweissenburg (22,000), Veszprim (10,000), Funfkirchen (14,500), Debreczin (36,000), Kardszag (11,000), Gross-Wardein (20,000), Szegedin (63,000), Temeswar (19,000), Werschitz (18,000), Erlau (20,000), Miskolcz (30,000), &c.
Croatia and Slavonia [area, 7,441 sq. m.]	Agram (15,000), Fiume (11,000), in <i>Croatia</i> ; Peterwaradein (4,500), Semlin (10,000), Eszek (12,000), in <i>Slavonia</i> .
Transylvania [area, 21,197 sq. m.]	Kronstadt (28,000), Hermanstadt (21,000), Karlsburg (12,000), Neumarkt (10,000), Klausenburg (21,000).
The Military Frontier [area, 12,949 sq. m.]	This is a long narrow strip of country, extending from the Adriatic, along the south borders of Illyria, Croatia, Slavonia, Hungary, and Transylvania, and originally intended to form a barrier to protect the interior of Austria from the Turks. It is divided into two districts or commanderies, each of which is placed under a military officer of high rank. The inhabitants are subject to a military organization, and furnish about 85,000 well-trained and disciplined troops in time of war. Pop. 1,065,000.

The first ten provinces in the above list belong to the *German States*; Galicia to the *Polish State*; and the remaining countries to the *Hungarian States*.

2. Agriculture.—About one-third of the land is under cultivation; but agriculture is very rudely conducted, especially in the Hungarian countries and Galicia. The chief

objects of culture are wheat, rye, barley, flax, hemp, in the north, and in the central and southern provinces the vine, maize, rice, tobacco, and the mulberry tree.

3. **Manufactures.**—Linen in most of the provinces, but that of the finest quality is made in Lower Austria, Moravia, Silesia, and Bohemia; cotton and woollen goods in Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Austria Proper; iron and steel goods chiefly in Styria; glass in Bohemia; paper in Bohemia and most of the provinces Styria, Bohemia, Carinthia, and Carniola are great seats of mining industry.

4. **Imports.**—Manufactured goods, olive oil, honey, colonial produce, wax, and dye stuffs.

5. **Exports.**—Corn, wine, wool, timber, woollen goods, glass, porcelain, salt, and a variety of mineral produce.

6. **Population.**—34,000,000 inhabitants, being an average of 140 persons to the square mile.

7. **Revenue.**—Less than expenditure, being about fifty millions sterling; national debt, £270,000,000.

8. **Religion.**—Three-fourths Roman Catholics (25,000,000); next members of the Greek Church (3,500,000), and lastly Protestants (3,000,000). There are also 1,000,000 Jews. All creeds are tolerated. The Protestants are found chiefly in Hungary and Transylvania.

9. **Education.**—Not in an advanced condition. There is no lack of elementary and high schools, but the instruction imparted is often deficient. The *Universities* are those of Prague, Vienna, Gratz, Olmutz, Innsbruck, Pesth, and Lemberg.

10. **Ports.**—Trieste and Fiume.

11. **Inland Communication.**—Roads defective, except in the great lines of communication. Railways extensively constructed. The navigable rivers are the chief means of carrying on the internal trade of Austria, and the Danube is the great commercial highway of the empire. Water navigation exceeds 4,300 miles. Canals not numerous.

12. **Government.**—The Government of Austria is an hereditary and limited monarchy under an emperor, the Reichsrath or council of the empire, and provincial diets for the German and Polish States. Hungary is almost an independent kingdom, having its own parliament and executive; the emperor of Austria is also the king of Hungary. The Reichsrath consists of a house of lords and house of representatives; the house of lords is composed of some of the archdukes of the Imperial family, high dignitaries in Church and State, the great nobles with hereditary States, and life

members appointed by the emperor. The house of representatives is chosen for six years by the provincial diets.

13. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: the peace establishment is 414,000, and the war establishment is from 700,000 to 800,000 men. *Navy*: small, not carrying more than 600 guns.

14. **Foreign Possessions.**—None.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Austerlitz.—A town of Moravia; defeat of the allied Austrians and Russians by Napoleon in 1805.

Baden.—A town in the Archduchy of Austria; hot springs and baths.

Buda.—Capital of Hungary; famous for its baths; the emperors or kings of Hungary are crowned here. (See *Pesth*).

Carlsbad.—A town in Bohemia; hot baths and springs.

Comorn.—(See *Komorn*.)

Cracow.—Ancient capital of the kingdom of Poland; fine cathedral; University; here the kings of Poland were crowned, and it contains the tombs of many of the monarchs.

Fiume.—Important Austrian seaport on the Gulf of Quarnero.

Gran.—Town of Hungary; fine modern cathedral.

Komorn.—A town of Hungary, with one of the strongest fortresses in Europe.

Kremnitz.—A town of Hungary; mines of gold and silver.

Linz.—Capital of Upper Austria; fortified town on the Danube.

Pesth.—Handsome city of Hungary, opposite Buda, with which it is connected by a suspension-bridge.

Prague.—Capital of Bohemia; oldest University in Germany; birthplace of John Huss and Jerome, of Prague; taken by the French in 1741; by the Prussians in 1744; bombarded by Austria in 1848; treaty of 1866.

Presburg.—Former capital of Hungary.

Sadowa.—Village in Bohemia; Austrians defeated by the Prussians 1866.

Salzburg.—Capital of Salzburg; birthplace of Haydn and Mozart.

Schemnitz.—A town in Hungary; gold, silver, and lead mines.

Tokay.—A town of Hungary, celebrated for its wine.

Topitz.—A town in Bohemia, famous for its hot baths.

Trent.—A city of the Tyrol; Council held here for suppressing the Reformation from 1545 to 1563.

Trieste.—A free port possessing extensive commerce.

Vienna.—Capital of the Austrian empire, and largest city in Germany; University; two miles from here is the royal palace of Schönbrunn; treaty 1815.

Wagram.—A village in Austria; Austrians defeated by the French in 1809.

Wieliczka.—A town of Galicia, near which are salt-mines, extending more than a mile under ground, with vaulted passages, and even chapels and altars cut out of the rock-salt.

Nachod, Trautenau, and Munchengrätz, in Bohemia; here the Austrians were defeated by the Prussians in 1866.

DENMARK.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, the Skager Rack; on the *south*, the German territory of Sleswig-Holstein; on the *east*, the Cattegat, and its channels of connection with the Baltic; and on the *west*, the North Sea.

2. **Area.**—The total area of Denmark Proper is 14,790 square miles; being area of Jutland 9,786, and that of the islands 5,004 square miles.

[The present contracted dominions of Denmark are owing to the Dano-German war of 1864, which stripped it of the Duchies of Sleswig and Holstein, and the little territory of Lauenberg.]

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—North Sea, Ringkjøbing Fiord, Liim Fiord, Jammen Bay, Tannis Bay, Skager Rack, Lesso Channel, Cattegat, Mariager Fiord, Ebeltoft and Kalo Bays, and Veile Fiord. In the *Island of Zealand*: Ise Fiord, Seierø Bay, Presto Bay and Kjøge Bay.

4. **Straits.**—Little Belt, between Sleswig and the Island of Funen; Langeland Belt, between the Islands of Langeland and Laaland; Fehmern Belt, between the Islands of Fehmern and Laaland; Great Belt, between the Islands of Funen and Zealand; the Sound, between the Island of Zealand and Sweden.

5. **Capes.**—The Skaw and the Horn.

6. **Islands.**—At the entrance of the Baltic: Zealand, Funen, Alsen, Langeland, Laaland, Falster, Moen, and others of smaller size. Bornholm, further eastward. *Subject to Denmark* are the Farøe Isles in the North Sea, and Iceland in the Atlantic.

7. **Mountains.**—Jutland is an outlying portion of the great plain of Europe, and nowhere rises to any considerable elevation; the highest part of the peninsula is 500 feet above the sea.

8. **Rivers.**—Unimportant, and of merely local importance; Skjern, Stor, Veile, &c.

9. **Lakes.**—Numerous, but small. Lake Arra, in Zealand, is the largest.

10. **Soil.**—The soil being various, and interspersed with

moorland and marshes, especially in the west, much of the country is unproductive. The S.W. part of Jutland is generally fertile, and furnishes excellent pasture for cattle. The N.W. of Jutland and the higher parts, extending N. and S. in the middle of the country, consist in a great measure of heaths covered with brambles.

11. Forests and Minerals.—Few forests, and scarcely any mineral productions.

12. Zoology.—The only wild animals of note are the fox, marten, and polecat. Game is abundant; the shores and fiords abound in aquatic birds, of which swans, wild geese, the eider, and other ducks are the most valuable; and the surrounding seas furnish unfailing supplies of white and flat fish. The chief features in the domesticated species are—the heavy Holstein breeds of the horse and ox; herds of fine porkers; and poultry in greater abundance, perhaps, than in any other country in Europe.

13. Race.—The people, with the exception of the Jews in Copenhagen, are of Teutonic origin, but belong to four different stocks—namely, the *Danes*, who constitute the majority, inhabit Jutland and the islands, and speak a modernised form of the old Norse language; the *Germans*, in Holstein and Lauenberg, now Prussian provinces; and the *Angles*—a tribe of whom gave the name to England—found chiefly on the Baltic coast.

14. Climate.—In consequence of the low-lying nature of the land, and the proximity of the surrounding seas to its most central part, the climate is on the whole much milder than the latitude would indicate. The chief characteristics are humidity and changeableness. Spring is usually severe; a variable summer lasts from June till near the end of August; autumn is generally fine, but short; during winter, fogs, rains, and snows are exceedingly frequent, yet the coasts are seldom locked up with ice, though it has happened, as in 1830, that the Sound has been frozen over. In May and June a powerful north-west wind called the *Skai* does great injury to the vegetation by its violence and the lowness of its temperature.

POLITICAL.

1. Divisions :—

Divisions		Chief Towns
Jutland		Aalborg (10,000), Aarhus (11,000). <i>Less important Towns.</i> —Randers, Viborg, Horsens, Veile, Kolding, Fredericia, &c.
Islands	Zealand, Funen,	In <i>Zealand</i> .—Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark (155,000), Roskilde (4,000), Frederiksborg, Elsinore, &c.
	Langeland, Laaland, Bornholm,	In <i>Funen</i> .—Odensee (14,000), Nyborg, Swendborg, Assens, &c.
	Falster, Moen, &c.	In <i>Bornholm</i> .—Rønne, Sandoig, Nexø, &c.
		In <i>Laaland</i> .—Maribo, Nysted.
		In <i>Falster</i> .—Nykjöbing.
		In <i>Moen</i> .—Stege.

For administrative purposes the provinces are divided into *Stifters*, or dioceses, and these again into *amter*, or bailiwicks.

2. **Agriculture.**—The wealth of Denmark consists in its pastures, which are rich and extensive. The chief objects of culture are oats, barley, rye, rape, beans, potatoes, buckwheat, and tares. The agricultural produce is great, and leaves a large surplus for export.

3. **Manufactures.**—Unimportant. The government has afforded great encouragement to manufactures, but in no department, unless under the protection of exorbitant duties, can the people compete with foreigners even in their own markets. Besides the domestic preparation of coarse linens, there are some factories for silk and cotton weaving in the capital; distilleries for brewing; sugar refineries, paper mills, soap works, tanneries, &c., erected in various parts of the country.

4. **Fisheries.**—Important. Herring fisheries off Jutland, and cod in the North Sea.

5. **Imports.**—Coal, iron, salt, timber, tar, fruit, wine, cotton, woollen and silk manufactures, colonial produce, glass and hardware, &c.

6. **Exports.**—Butter, rapeseed, barley, wheat, rye, oats, horses and oxen; salt beef and pork, hides and skins, wool, honey, and articles of dairy produce.

7. **Population.**—About 1,600,000, being an average of 108 to the square mile.

8. **Religion.**—Lutheranism is the established religion of the State, and is professed by almost all the people; but the fullest toleration is allowed to all other sects.

9. **Education.**—Very widely diffused, there being very few persons, even among the lowest classes, who are unable to read and write. There is in the ministry a department of public worship and education; and ministers who have the superintendence of those matters are appointed for the kingdom. Besides the University of Copenhagen, there are gymnasia or colleges, with grammar schools and academies, and normal schools in all the considerable towns. Parochial schools, chiefly conducted on the Lancasterian system, are almost everywhere established, there being upwards of 4,000; and here, as in Prussia, attendance at school is not optional, for by a late law, all children from the age of seven to fourteen years must attend some public school, and if unable to pay, are educated at the public expense. Pupils about one in seven of the entire population. The Danes as a whole are among the best educated people in Europe.

10. **Inland Communication.**—The roads in Zealand and the other islands generally are good, but in the other parts of the kingdom are in a neglected state. Water communication facilitated by the numerous fiords. Railways increasing.

[The Sleswig Canal connects the Baltic with the North Sea by the river Eyder, and that of the Steckemitz the Baltic with the Elbe, but they do not now belong to Denmark.]

11. **Government.**—An hereditary and limited monarchy. In 1848 a constitution was introduced which placed the legislative power in the hands of the sovereign and the diet jointly. The diet consists of two chambers, both elective—the *Landesthing*, or upper house, and the *Volksting*, or lower house. The Danish laws are brief and equitable, and justice is administered promptly and effectively.

12. **Army and Navy.**—Since the Dano-German war the Danish army has been reduced to about 30,000 effective troops. The navy is an important branch of the public service, and the widely-extended coast-line of Denmark has tended to greatly encourage the development of her maritime power.

13. **Foreign Possessions.**—These consist of Iceland and the Faroe Isles, a part of Greenland, and the Nicobar Islands. In the West Indies, the more important settlements are Santa Cruz, or St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John; but there are a number of smaller islands held by the Danish crown.

Iceland is a large island in the Atlantic, containing an area

of 39,000 square miles. The surface is rugged and mountainous, its soil barren, and climate severe. Volcanic eruptions are frequent in many parts of the island. Of Mount Hecla, 23 eruptions are recorded. Springs of hot water are numerous in Iceland of all degrees of temperature. The most remarkable of them are called the Great and New Geysers, a name derived from the Icelandic verb *geysa*, 'to rage.' These astonishing phenomena of nature throw into the air great jets of boiling water; these issues are accompanied with a noise like the firing of cannon, while the ground around the springs trembles perceptibly.

Iceland is very thinly populated, numbering about 60,000. The *chief town* is Reikiavik.

Faroe Islands.—A group of 22 islands in the North Sea, of which 17 are inhabited. Thorshaven, in Stromoe, is the principal town. The chief wealth of the inhabitants arises from fishing, rearing of sheep, and the feathers of birds.

The island of Heligoland, 36 miles north-west of the mouths of the Elbe and Weser, belongs to Great Britain. The inhabitants number 2,400, and are chiefly Frieslanders. Heligoland is about to be made a naval depôt.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Copenhagen.—Capital of Denmark, and one of the most elegant cities of Northern Europe; seat of a University; taken by Nelson in 1801, and in 1807 again bombarded by the British.

Elsinore.—A seaport in Zealand; vessels passing through the Sound pay toll here to the Danish government.

Fredericia.—Seaport and fortress in Jutland; Sleswig-Holsteiners defeated by the Danes in 1849; bombarded by allied Prussians and Austrians in 1864, and evacuated by the Danes.

Nyborg.—Seaport on east coast of Funen; vessels passing through the Great Belt pay toll here; defeat of the Swedes by the Danes in 1659.

Odensee.—Capital of Funen; manufactures of woollen cloths, soap and leather.

Roskilde.—In Zealand; ancient capital of Denmark; Gothic cathedral, in which the kings of Denmark are buried.

Wielhoi, Sandberg, Rackebull, Düppel, Veill and Alsen.—Danes defeated here by allied Prussians and Austrians.

HOLLAND (OR THE NETHERLANDS).

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north* and *west*, by the German Ocean; *east*, by Germany; and on the *south*, by Belgium.

2. **Area.**—The total area of the provinces now constituting the kingdom of the Netherlands is 13,598 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—The Dollart, Lauwer Zee, De Wadden, Zuider Zee, the Y, De Helder, and mouths of the Rhine, Meuse, and Scheldt. [Haarlem Meer is now drained.]

4. **Capes.**—None of any note.

5. **Islands.**—Walcheren, North and South Beveland, Tholen, Schouwen, Over Flakkee, Voorne, Ysselmonde, Texel, Vlieland, Ter Schelling, and Schiermonnik.

6. **Surface.**—The whole country, except some slight elevations in Guelderland, Utrecht, and Overijssel, forms one unbroken flat, the land consisting mainly of moor, marsh, and meadow, traversed by numerous canals. To describe its surface, however, merely as a low unbroken flat is not all; in many places, its level actually falls from twenty to forty feet below that of the sea, against which it is protected, partly, as in Zeeland, Friesland, and Guelderland, by enormous dikes, and partly, as between the Helder and the Hook of Holland, by sand-hills or *dunes*, cast up by the ocean upon the shores. To preserve these dikes and dunes by artificial facings, and plantings of bent and sea pine, is one of the chief cares of the government.

7. **Rivers.**—The Rhine, with its branches, the Meuse and the Scheldt. On entering Holland the Rhine has a breadth of 2,000 ft.; but, almost immediately after, it divides into two streams, the north arm retaining the name of Rhine, and the south arm, which is the true Rhine, being called the Whaal till it is joined by the Meuse, when the united streams flow onward to the ocean under that name, receiving the waters of the north arm or Rhine about five miles below Rotterdam. The delta of the Rhine is the largest in Europe. Two other branches of the Rhine, the Yssel and the Amstel, flow northward, and empty themselves into the Zuider Zee.

8. **Lakes.**—Holland contains numerous lakes, or *meers*, of

small size, and in those portions of the country adjoining the coast. A vast number of them have been drained, owing to their shallowness, and their bottoms converted into rich pasture.

9. **Soil.**—The soil near the coast is chiefly sand mixed with turf, but it is cultivated with great care; in other parts of the country it is a deep loam. Owing to the humidity of the climate, a great part of the land is retained in grass, and the pastures are of unrivalled luxuriance.

10. **Minerals.**—Few mineral productions, and no mines of any description. Potter's-clay and Fuller's-earth are met with. No coal is found, but extensive beds of marine peat occur, and are used for fuel.

11. **Race.**—Teutonic, the people and language being called Dutch. Of the inhabitants of Holland, about three-fourths are Hollanders, or Dutch, speaking a variety of the German language known nowhere else in Europe, the remainder being the Frisons, in North Friesland; the Germans, in Luxemburg and Limburg; the Wallons, or Flemings, in Limburg; and about 60,000 Jews, established in the principal towns.

12. **Zoology.**—The only wild animals deserving of notice are rabbits and hares, hoards of rats and mice, which infest the cultivated grounds; frogs and other reptiles swarm in the canals; the stork annually visits and breeds in the country, where it is specially protected for its valuable services in ridding the waters of their reptile exuberance. Water-fowl, wild and tame, abound in all the provinces; and the adjacent sea-banks swarm with herrings, cod, sole, ray, turbot, and many other kinds of fish.

13. **Climate.**—This, as might be expected from the situation and lowness of the country, as well as from the number of water-courses which intersect its surface, is generally moist and foggy. The western provinces would be decidedly unhealthy were it not for the frequent strong winds which carry off the miasmata from the marshes and canals. In winter Holland experiences a much lower temperature than the opposite coast of England—the river-mouths and canals being covered with ice for three months together; while in summer, though the nights are generally cold, the day-heat is far above that experienced even in the most southern part of our island. Even in the finest weather the atmosphere is loaded with vapour, which rusts and tarnishes everything; and it is with a view to counteract these effects that the Dutch are always scrubbing scouring, and painting.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—The kingdom of the Netherlands embraces ten provinces (besides the portions of Limburg and Luxemburg attached to the Dutch crown), which are subdivided into districts and cantons.

Province	Chief Towns
North Holland [area, 958 sq. m.]	Amsterdam (267,000), Saardam (12,000), Haarlem (29,000), Alkmaar (9,000), &c.
South Holland [area, 1,173 sq. m.]	Rotterdam (112,000), Gouda (20,000), Dort (23,000), Delft (21,000), The Hague (84,000), Leyden (37,000), Hellevoetsluys (2,500), Schiedam, &c.
Zeeland [area, 671 sq. m.]	Middleburg (16,000), in Walcheren Island; Flushing (8,000), Zierikzee, Goes, &c.
North Brabant [area, 1,976 sq. m.]	Bois-le-duc (23,000) } Breda (16,000), Ber- [Hertogenbosch.] } gen-op-zoom (7,000), &c.
Utrecht [area, 535 sq. m.]	Utrecht (57,000), Amersfoort (13,000), &c.
Guelderland [area, 1,965 sq. m.]	Nimeguen (22,000), Arnhem (28,000), Zutphen (15,000), &c.
Overyssel [area, 1,290 sq. m.]	Zwolle (20,000), Deventer (17,000), Kempen, &c.
Drenthe [area, 1,028 sq. m.]	Meppel (6,400), Assen (2,700).
Friesland [area, 1,264 sq. m.]	Leeuwarden (24,000), Harlingen (8,600), Franeker, Sneek, &c.
Groningen [area, 1,000 sq. m.]	Groningen (37,000), Delfzyl, &c.
Parts of { Limburg [area, 763 sq. m.]	Maestricht (28,000), Roermond, Venloo, &c.
{ Luxemburg [area, 975 sq. m.]	Luxemburg (11,000).

2. **Agriculture.**—Holland is more a grazing than an arable country, and dairy husbandry is brought to great perfection, immense quantities of butter and cheese being made and exported. The chief objects of culture are rye, buckwheat, oats, barley, wheat, tobacco, potatoes, hemp, rapeseed, hops, and a variety of garden vegetables. Horticulture is generally pursued, and thousands of tulips and other flower roots are exported every year.

3. **Manufactures.**—The linen of Holland, the woollen fabrics of Leyden and Utrecht, and the silks of Amsterdam, were known several centuries ago throughout Europe. These are still made, with velvets, paper, cotton goods, hats, ribbons, saltpetre, cordage, and tobacco. Distilleries for the manufac-

ture of 'Hollands' are numerous; and there are extensive works for the manufacture of bricks and tiles, and bleach-fields in the vicinity of the large towns. Shipbuilding is carried on at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

4. **Imports.**—Wool, grain, timber, coal, iron, brass, and copper; hides, linen, cotton and woollen goods, wines, brandy, hardware, and colonial produce.

5. **Exports.**—Dairy produce, madder, clover, rape, hemp, flax, linseed, linen, salt fish, Hollands, and the produce of her colonies in the East and West Indies.

6. **Population.**—In 1863 the population of the Netherlands was 3,667,866, being a ratio of 269 inhabitants to the square mile.

7. **Revenue.**—Eight millions; national debt, one hundred millions. Much of the revenue of Holland is derived from her colonies.

8. **Religion.** There is no established form of worship, but the great majority of the people are Protestants, chiefly of the Calvinistic faith. Ministers of all sects are paid by the State.

9. **Education.**—Public education is in a more advanced condition in the Netherlands than in any other country in Europe, excepting Prussia. The whole is under the superintendence of the Minister of the Interior, assisted by an inspector-general, from whom all changes and new regulations, and the immediate working of the system, are deputed to local inspectors and boards of management. No teacher is allowed to exercise his profession until he has received a certificate of general qualification, nor to be appointed to any school until his fitness for that particular charge has been ascertained. The better-class schools are conducted by teachers at their own risk, but even these are not permitted without the sanction of the board. The next class are the *Tusschen*, for tradesmen's children, who pay a small fee; and beneath these are the *Armen*, or Poor Schools, in which the instruction is wholly gratuitous. Attendance at school is not compulsory; but relief is denied the poor unless their children are sent to the *Armen* schools, and thus few or none remain without some sort of instruction. In all the schools the course of tuition is entirely secular, the inculcation of religious tenets being left entirely to the ministers of the different congregations to which the children belong. The Universities are those of *Utrecht*, *Leyden*, and *Groningen*.

10. **Ports.**—Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburg, Flushing, Briel, Dort, Enkhuizen, and Zieriksee.

11. **Naval Ports.**—Amsterdam, Rotterdam, the Helder, and Flushing.

12. **Inland Communication.**—Very good, and carried on in a great measure by canals. The roads are excellent, and generally run along the tops of dykes, being paved with bricks set on their edges. On the sides of these public highways trees are usually planted, and serve to relieve the monotonous appearance of the country. Railways run from Amsterdam to Haarlem, and in a south-east direction by Utrecht and Arnheim to the German frontier.

13. **Government.**—A limited hereditary monarchy, in which the executive power is vested in the sovereign. The legislature, called the States-General, consists of two Chambers, an Upper and a Lower House. The members of the former are nominated by the sovereign—those of the latter are elected by various classes of the nobility, the population of the towns, and the inhabitants of the rural districts, through the medium of the provincial States. The administration of public affairs in Holland is firm, simple, and economical.

14. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: not large—about 60,000; and in the East Indies about 80,000. *Navy*: more considerable—about 90 vessels, carrying 2,000 guns. Commercial marine very great, inferior only to that of Great Britain.

15. **Foreign Possessions.**—These lie in different parts of the world. 1. In Asia: Java, with the lesser governments of Amboyna, Banda, Ternate, Malacca, and Macassar; and parts of Sumatra and Borneo. 2. In Africa: some settlements on the coast of Guinea. 3. In the West Indies: the islands of Curaçoa, St. Eustatius, and St. Martin. 4. In America, the district known as Dutch Guiana.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Alkmaar.—A fortified town in Holland Proper; a great trade in butter and cheese.

Amsterdam.—Capital; it is intersected by numerous canals communicating by 280 bridges; great commerce; shipbuilding; diamond-cutting.

Bergen-op-Zoom.—Town and fortress in N. Brabant; unsuccessfully stormed by the British in 1814.

Breda.—Town in N. Brabant; peace between England, France, and Holland signed here in 1667.

Camperdown.—Village on the coast of N. Holland, off which the Dutch fleet was defeated by the British in 1797.

Delft.—Town in Holland Proper; manufacture of earthenware; birth-place of Grotius.

Dort.—An ancient city in Holland Proper; residence of the ancient Counts of Holland; Synod of Dort, 1618-9, condemned the tenets of Arminius.

Flushing.—Strong seaport in Walcheren Island.

Haarlem.—A town in Holland Proper; in its chief church is the finest organ in the world, containing 5,000 pipes; celebrated flower-gardens in neighbourhood.

Hague.—An elegant city in Holland Proper; seat of the Court.

Helder.—A town in Holland Proper, with a strong fortress commanding the entrance of the Zuider Zee.

Leyden.—One of the chief cities of the kingdom, in Holland Proper; celebrated University.

Luxemburg.—Capital of the Duchy of Luxemburg; formerly one of the strongest fortresses in Europe; by the treaty of London, 1867, the fortifications were ordered to be demolished and the duchy to be separated from the Germanic Confederation, to which it formerly belonged.

Maestricht.—A strongly fortified town in Limburg.

Rotterdam.—A seaport of Holland and city of the first commercial importance on the Meuse; birthplace of Erasmus.

Schiedam.—A town of Holland Proper, famous for its gin or Hollands.

Utrecht.—Capital of Utrecht province; celebrated University; treaty in 1579 uniting the seven provinces against the Spaniards, and a second treaty in 1713 terminating the Spanish succession signed here.

Zaandam.—A town of N. Holland, with extensive trade in timber; here Peter the Great worked as a common shipwright.

Zutphen.—A strong town in Guelderland; here Sir Philip Sydney fell at the battle of Zutphen in 1586.

BELGIUM.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by Holland; *east*, by a portion of Prussian Germany; on the *south*, by France; and on the *west*, by the German Ocean.

2. **Area**.—The superficial area of Belgium is 11,366 square miles.

3. **Rivers**.—The whole country is well watered, and contains a very great extent of river navigation. The two great rivers are the Meuse (*tributaries*—Sambre, Ourthe, and Lesse); and the Scheldt (*tributaries*—Lys, Dender, Rupel [Senne]).

4. **Surface**.—Belgium may be regarded as an inclined plane, interspersed with hills in the S.E., more or less gradually

falling away in slopes, until they finally sink into plains, only a few feet above the level of the sea. Its scenery is diversified by no mountains, and what hills it has are connected with the Ardennes and the Vosges, which, stretching along the south of Namur, occupy the greater part of Luxemburg, and attain their culminating point in the neighbourhood of Spa, where they rise to 2,000 feet above the level of the sea.

5. **Soil.**—Fertile. It is estimated that little more than one-eighth of the country is uncultivated, one-eighth meadow-land, one-fifth forest, and one-half arable. The largest waste is the Campine, in the north-east of Antwerp and north-west of Limburg. West Flanders was a desert of sand, but it is now highly cultivated.

6. **Forests.**—Extensive: one-fifth of the country. They occur chiefly in the south-east, within the valley of the Meuse and the tract of the Ardennes. These forests contain a good deal of oak, from which charcoal is made for the iron foundries, while the bark is used for tanning.

7. **Minerals.**—Richer and more varied than in any other part of the European continent. Coal, iron, lead, manganese, calamine or zinc, pyrites, sulphur, and alum. The two great coal-fields of Belgium are those of Liége and Hainault; the total annual produce of these mines is not less than five millions of tons. Iron occurs in close proximity to the coal-fields, chiefly in the provinces of Namur and Liége, and in the neighbourhood of the Meuse. Nearly half a million of tons of iron are wrought annually. Hainault, Namur, Liége, and Luxemburg are the chief mineral provinces of the kingdom.

8. **Race.**—The inhabitants are usually classed under two stocks—the Germanic and the Græco-Latin. The former embraces the Belgians or Netherlands, speaking the Flemish tongue, and a small number of Dutch in Limburg and Luxemburg. To the latter belong the Walloons of the southern provinces, who speak the French-Flemish and the Walloon—two uncouth primitive dialects of the French language.

9. **Zoology.**—It is said that a few bears, wolves, and wild boars still find refuge in the extensive forests of Luxemburg; and that the heaths of Verviers are the only spots in Europe where the great heathcock is to be found. In other respects, the native quadrupeds, birds, and fishes, are the same as those of the neighbouring countries. The domesticated animals, if we except the excellent draught-horse of Flanders, are inferior to those of Holland and Germany.

10. Climate.—In general temperate, healthy, and agreeable. The atmosphere is frequently moist in the provinces bordering on the sea, but becomes drier further inland. In Luxemburg and Namur the air is keen and pure, owing to those provinces being more hilly and wooded than the other parts of Belgium.

POLITICAL.

1. Divisions :—

Divisions	Chief Towns
West Flanders [area, 1,248 sq. m.]	Bruges (50,286), Ostend (17,000), Courtray (23,000), Ypres, Menin, Dixmude, Roulers, &c.
East Flanders [area, 1,157 sq. m.]	Ghent (121,000), Alost (19,000), St Nicolas, Beveren, Lokeren, &c.
Hainault [area, 1,436 sq. m.]	Mons (27,000), Tournay (33,000), Charleroi (13,000), Enghien, &c.
South Brabant [area, 1,267 sq. m.]	Brussels (180,000), Louvain (32,000), Tirlemont, Diest, &c.
Antwerp [area, 1,093 sq. m.]	Antwerp (117,000), Malines (35,000), Lierre (15,000), Turnhout, Geel, &c.
Limburg* [area, 931 sq. m.]	St. Tron (12,000), Hasselt, &c. (See <i>Holland</i>).
Liège [area, 1,116 sq. m.]	Liège (100,000), Verviers (29,000), Spa, &c.
Namur [area, 1,413 sq. m.]	Namur (26,000), Dinant, Bouvignes, &c.
Luxemburg* [area, 1,705 sq. m.]	Arlon (5,000), St. Hubert, &c.

2. Agriculture.—In a high state of perfection. Spade husbandry is extensively employed, and great attention paid to the preparation of the soil and the rotation of the crops. The chief objects of culture are rye, oats, wheat and barley, potatoes, turnips, carrots, beet-root, clover, flax, hemp, hops, madder, tobacco, &c.

3. Manufactures.—Considerable, and increasing in extent and value. The most important manufactures are :—woollen cloths, at Verviers, Liège, Dalhem; carpets, at Tournay; linens, at St. Nicholas, Ghent, Termonde, &c.; cotton goods, employing about 130,000 hands, at Ghent, Antwerp, Mechlin (or Malines), and St. Nicholas; superb lace, at Brussels and Mechlin; ribbons, at Antwerp, Tournay, Ypres; hosiery, employing about 60,000 hands, in various places; metallurgy, at Charleroi, &c.; steam-engines, fire-arms, and machinery, at Liège; hardwares and cutlery in various localities; porcelain,

* Politically divided into two portions, one Belgian and the other Dutch.

at Sept-Fontaines, Brussels, &c.; glass, at Namur, Liège, Val St. Lambert, and Charleroi; besides the extraction of sugar from beet-root, salt refining, brewing, &c.

4. **Imports.**—Colonial produce, wines and fruits of Southern Europe, wool and cotton for manufacturing purposes.

5. **Exports.**—Coal, agricultural produce (corn, flax, madder, &c.), lace, lawn, fine linen and cambrics, woollen and cotton cloths, cutlery, machinery, and ironmongery.

6. **Population.**—In proportion to its extent, Belgium is the most populous country in Europe. In 1862 the number of its inhabitants was 4,836,556, being an average of 425 to the square mile.

7. **Revenue.**—Five millions; national debt, twenty-eight millions.

8. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic religion is that established in connection with the State, and is adhered to by nineteen-twentieths of the population. It is administered by a regular priesthood, including one archbishop and five bishops, whose sees are Bruges, Ghent, Liège, Namur, and Tournay. There are 13,000 Protestants, who have twenty-eight ministers, with government allowances from £16 to £168. Convents and religious establishments are very numerous.

9. **Education.**—Until the Revolution of 1830, the Belgic provinces, as part of the Netherlands kingdom, enjoyed the same *educational* system as that described under Holland; but since that period a vast falling off is said to have taken place, especially among the lower orders, in consequence of government having abandoned all supervision and compulsion. Ecclesiastical partisanship was the cause of this change, and the result is, that about one-third of the rising generation are without any regular instruction; the number of pupils being as one to ten nearly of the entire population. There are still, however, in the pay of the State, 5,700 primary schools, colleges, or athenæums in the principal towns, some military and polytechnic schools, and the government Universities of Liège and Ghent. Besides these there are the four colleges of the Jesuits; the University of Louvain, founded by the clergy; the University of Brussels, established by a private association; and a number of institutions for practical instruction in the arts and sciences. Education is most generally diffused in the provinces of Namur and Luxemburg, and in Liège and the two Flanders the least so.

10. **Ports.**—Antwerp, Bruges, Ostend.

11. Inland Communication.—Roads wide, regular in direction, and of excellent construction. Canals numerous; the chief are those connecting the Meuse with the Scheldt, and the Scheldt with the sea, at Ostend. Railways are very extensive, forming a connected and uniform system, the centre of which is the town of Malines, from whence the lines diverge northward, eastward, southward to France, and westward.

12. Government.—The government, as established in 1831, is a limited, constitutional, hereditary monarchy, vested in the person and family of Leopold, Prince of Saxe-Coburg. The succession is limited to the direct male line, to the perpetual exclusion of females and their descendants. In default of a male heir, the king, with the consent of the legislative chambers, may nominate his successor; and in further default of such nomination, the throne is declared vacant. The legislative power is exercised collectively by the king, senate, and house of representatives. The number of representatives are as 1 to 40,000 inhabitants; the senators, half as many as the representatives. The former are elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years; the latter for eight years, one-half retiring every four years. The chambers assemble of their own right annually in November; but the king has the power of convoking, adjourning, or dissolving them at pleasure. The executive is exercised by the sovereign, assisted by six responsible ministers—namely, of police, of the interior, foreign affairs, public works, war, and finance.

13. Army and Navy.—*Army*: 60,000 men, a number which could readily be augmented to double the amount, if required. *Navy*: small, but increasing.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Antwerp.—Capital of Antwerp, on the Scheldt; chief maritime and commercial city of Belgium; splendid Gothic cathedral, with the highest tower in Europe; it contains Ruben's *Descent from the Cross*; birth-place of Teniers and Vandyke; Antwerp was besieged by the French in 1746, 1794, and 1832.

Bruges.—Capital of West Flanders; one of the oldest towns of Belgium.

Brussels.—Metropolis of Belgium; numerous manufactures; lace, carpets, &c.

Fontenoy.—A village in Hainault, where the Allies under the Duke of Cumberland were defeated by the French in 1745.

Ghent.—Capital of East Flanders; manufacturing and commercial city; University; birthplace of Charles V., Emperor of Germany, and John of Gaunt.

Liège.—Capital of Liège; extensive manufactures, especially of cannon and fire-arms; neighbourhood noted for coal-pits and working of metals.

Malines, or Mechlin.—A city in Antwerp province; splendid ancient cathedral; manufactures of fine lace and linens.

Mons.—Capital of Hainault; strongly fortified; one of the chief barrier towns against France.

Namur.—Capital of Namur; strongly fortified; extensive iron works.

Ostend.—Fortified seaport in West Flanders, from which packets sail to Dover and London; besieged by the Spaniards in 1601–1604, and by the French in 1746 and 1794.

Oudenarde.—A town in E. Flanders; French defeated by Marlborough in 1708.

Ramillies.—A village in S. Brabant; French defeated by Marlborough in 1706.

Spa.—A town in Liège province; one of the most celebrated watering-places in Europe.

Tournay.—A fortified town in Hainault; manufactures of carpets and cloths.

Verviers.—A town in Liège; manufactures of woollen cloths, &c.

Waterloo.—A village 10 miles from Brussels; defeat of Napoleon by Wellington, June 18, 1815.

FRANCE.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by Belgium and the English Channel; *west*, by the Atlantic Ocean; *south*, by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; and on the *east*, by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany.

2. **Area.**—The superficial area, including the island of Corsica, is 213,240 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, &c.**—English Channel, Estuary of the Seine, Bay of St. Malo, Brest Harbour, Estuary of the Loire, Atlantic, Bay of Biscay, the Gironde, Bassin d'Arcachon, Gulf of Lyons, mouths of the Rhône and Mediterranean Sea. [Gulfs of St. Fiorenzo, Porto, Ajaccio, and Valineo, in Corsica.]

4. **Straits.**—Strait of Dover; Basque Roads, between Oléron and the mainland. [Strait of Bonifacio, between the islands of Corsica and Sardinia.]

5. **Capes.**—Gris Nez, La Hague, Point du Sillon, Raz Point, Sicie, and Taillat. [Cape Corso, in Corsica.]

6. **Islands.**—Meloines Islands, Ushant Island, Glenan Islands, Groix Island, Belle Isle, Noirmoutier Island, Dieu Island, Île de Ré, Oléron Island, Hyères Isles, Île St. Marguérite, and Corsica. [For *Channel Islands*, see *England*.]

7. **Mountains.**—The most considerable are the Alps, Pyrenees, Cevennes, Auvergne, Jura, and the Vosges. The Alps, lying between France and Italy, have for their principal summits Mont Blanc, Mont Cénis, Genève, and Viso, which rise to the heights of 15,744, 11,455, 11,785, and 12,585 feet above the level of the sea. The principal summits in the Pyrenees, which separate France from Spain, are Maladetta and Mont Perdu, rising respectively to 11,168 and 10,950 feet in height. The Cevennes culminate in Lozère, 4,884, and Mezen, 5,794 feet; the Auvergne, in the Puy-de-Dôme, 4,806; Cantal, 6,093; and Pic-de-Sancy, 6,188 feet. The Jura mountains, between Franche-Comté and Switzerland, culminate in the Reculet, 5,959 feet in height; and the Vosges, between Lorraine and Alsace, reach their highest point in the Ballon d'Alsace, which is 4,124 feet above the level of the sea. The Vosges are connected by the high plain of Langres with the mountains of Forez and the volcanic group of Auvergne. The whole of the summits named here are only to be taken as the highest within the boundaries of France. [In *Corsica*, Monte Rotondo, 9,070 feet.]

8. **Rivers.**—Flowing into the *English Channel* are the Somme, the Seine (*tributaries*—Eure, Oise [Aisne], Aube, Yonne and Marne), and the Orne; into the *Atlantic*, are the Loire (*tributaries*—Allier, Cher, Indre, Vienne, Sèvre and Sarthe [Loir]), Charente, Garonne (*tributaries*—Arriège, Tarn, Lot, Dordogne [below the junction of this river it forms the estuary of the Gironde], and the Gers), and the Adour; into the Mediterranean are the Aude, Hérault, Rhône (*tributaries*—Saône [Doubs], Isère, Drôme and Durance), and the Var. Parts of the Rhine, Moselle, Meuse and Scheldt flow through the north-eastern portion of France.

9. **Lakes.**—France has no lakes of any magnitude, but extensive lagoons line many parts of the coast along the Bay of Biscay and the Mediterranean.

10. **Soil.**—Various; but the greater part is highly fertile, and produces excellent crops. Barren heaths, called *Landes*, in the south-west.

11. **Forests.**—Extensive, nearly one-eighth part of the area of the country being covered with wood. The chief forests are those of Ardennes, Fontainebleau, Compiègne, and Orleans.

The most common trees are the oak, birch, ash, elm, beech, and the varieties of the pine and fir tribe.

12. **Minerals.**—*Iron* occurs in abundance along the chains of the Cevennes, Vosges and the Jura, and in the basins of the Garonne and Loire; *Coal*, near the Upper Loire, in Alsace, Burgundy, Auvergne, Languedoc, Provence, Limousin, Normandy, and in the neighbourhood of St. Etienne; *Silver*, *Lead*, *Antimony* and *Copper*, along the chain of the Vosges; *Salt*, in various parts of the country; *Rock-Salt*, in Lorraine; *Gypsum*, or plaster of Paris, in unlimited quantities; *Asphalt*, in Seyssel and the Jura; abundance of *Limestone*, *Slate* and *Granite*; *Marble* and *Building Stones*; *Mill* or *Burr Stone*; *Lithographic Slate*; *Graphite*, *Jet* and *Alum*; and a large supply of fine *Porcelain*, and other clays. With the exception of iron, the other metals are of no great commercial importance.

13. **Race.**—The inhabitants are generally arranged by ethnologists under *five* distinct heads or races:—The *French* proper, constituting nine-tenths of the population, and consisting subordinately of the Græco-Latins or French, north of the Loire, and the Romance, south of that boundary, with whom may be classed the Italians of Corsica; 2. The *Germanic* races of Alsace and Lorraine, and the Flemings of the north; 3. The *Celtic* or Cymric race (Bretons) of Bretagne; 4. The *Basques* of the Low Pyrenees; and, 5. The *Jews*, who are found in all the principal towns.

14. **Climate.**—Less equable than that of England. Along the entire western coast the climate is distinguished by a greater degree of humidity than in any other district; the south and east have about a third fewer rainy days than the north and west; winter is often pretty severely felt in the north-east; and though snow seldom lies in the central and southern regions, yet these are liable to destructive hail and thunder storms, as well as to sudden inundations. In the south the summer is long, hot, and dry. Along the coasts of the Mediterranean, the south winds, heated from the African deserts, often spread desolation. The *mistral*, a glacial wind from the north-north-west, sometimes arrests vegetation by its rigorous blasts in the basin of the Rhône; while the east wind, from the snowy Alps, is equally dreaded in the eastern departments. The air is most moist, and rain most frequent, on the western coasts.

15. **Zoology.**—Among the *wild* animals are, the wolf, bear, wild boar, fox, wild cat, stag, roebuck, fallow-deer, chamois,

rabbit, and hare. The *domestic* animals are the horse, ass, mule, ox, sheep, goat, and pig. Among *birds*, are the eagle, falcon, partridge, buzzard, quail, and lark. Bees are kept in many parts of the country. *Fish* abound on the coasts and in the rivers; salmon in the estuaries, and shell-fish on the shores. Along the shores of the Mediterranean the anchovy and tunny are caught; and, near its shores, the kermes, an insect yielding a crimson dye, is found.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—France, previous to the great Revolution, was divided into thirty-four provinces; but in 1789 the older divisions were swept away, and the country was re-divided into eighty-six departments, of which the island of Corsica constituted one. This division, with the recent addition of three to the number, still remains in force. The names of the departments are chiefly taken from those of the prominent natural features which they contain. These departments are again subdivided into *arrondissements*, *cantons*, and *communes* or *parishes*. For military purposes, the country is arranged into twenty-one military divisions. The maritime regions are divided into five *arrondissements*, four on the Atlantic coast and one on the Mediterranean.

The following table exhibits the names of the French provinces, with their corresponding departments, together with the area in English square miles of each department and the chief town of each department:—

Province	Department	Area of Dept.	Capital
Alsace . . {	Haut Rhin . . .	1548	Colmar
	Bas Rhin . . .	1777	Strasbourg
Angoumois . .	Charente . . .	2300	Angoulême
Anjou . . .	Maine et Loire . .	2755	Angers
Artois . . .	Pas de Calais (S.E. portion of)	2505	Arras
Aunis . . .	Charente Inférieure (maritime portion of)	2500	La Rochelle
Auvergne . . {	Puy de Dôme . . .	3039	Clermont-Ferrand
	Cantal . . .	2245	Aurillac
Bearn . . .	Basses Pyrénées . .	2862	Pau
Berry . . . {	Cher . . .	2747	Bourges
	Indre . . .	2624	Châteauroux
	Nièvre (part of) . .	2595	Nevers

Province	Department	Area of Dept.	Capital
Bourbonnais	Allier	2762	Moulins
	Ain	2258	Bourg
Burgundy	Côte d'Or	3354	Dijon
	Saône et Loire . .	3270	Macon
	Yonne	2781	Auxerre
	Côtes du Nord . .	1967	Saint Brieux
	Finisterre	2548	Quimper
Brittany	Ille et Vilaine . .	2554	Rennes
	Loire Inférieure . .	2695	Nantes
	Morbihan	2667	Vannes
	Ardennes	1955	Mézières
Champagne	Aube	2351	Troyes
	Marne	3116	Châlons-sur-Marne
	Haute Marne . . .	2385	Chaumont
Comté de Foix	Ariège	1738	Foix
	Rep. of Andorre . .	...	Andorra
	Hautes Alpes . . .	2144	Gap
Dauphiny	Drôme	2508	Valence
	Isère	3163	Grenoble
Flanders	Nord	2170	Lille
	Doubs	2028	Besançon
Franche-Comté	Jura	1894	Lons-le-Saulnier
	Haute Saône . . .	2028	Vesoul
Gascony	Aveyron	3340	Rhodez
	Dordogne	3492	Périgueux
	Geis	2390	Auch
	Gironde	3714	Bordeaux
Guienne	Lot	2004	Cahors
	Lot et Garonne . .	2027	Agen
	Landes	3490	Mont de Marsan
	Hautes Pyrénées .	1730	Tarbes
	Tarn et Garonne . .	1405	Montauban
	Oise	2218	Beauvais
Ile of France	Seine	185	Paris
	Seine et Oise . . .	2141	Versailles
	Seine et Marne . .	2154	Melun
	Aisne (S. portion) .	2322	Laon
	Ardèche	2110	Privas
	Aude	2340	Carcassonne
	Gard	2256	Nismes
Languedoc	Hérault	2382	Montpellier
	Haute Garonne . .	2529	Toulouse
	Haute Loire . . .	1900	Le Puy
	Lozère	1965	Mende
	Tarn	2185	Alby
Limousin	Corrèze	2218	Tulle
	Haute Vienne . . .	2118	Limoges

158 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Province	Department	Area of Dept.	Capital
Lorraine .	Meurthe	2322	Nancy
	Meuse	2368	Bar-le-Duc
	Moselle	2034	Metz
	Vosges	2230	Epinal
Lyonnais .	Loire	1805	St. Etienne
	Rhône	1066	Lyon
Maine .	Mayenne	1966	Laval
	Sarthe	2371	Le Mans
Marche .	Creuse	2133	Guéret
Nivernois .	Nièvre	2595	Nevers
	Calvados	2145	Caen
Normandy	Eure	2248	Evreux
	Manche	2263	St. Lo
	Orne	2329	Alençon
	Seine Inférieure	2298	Rouen
	Eure et Loire (N. portion)	2117	Chartres
	Eure et Loire . .	2117	Ditto
Orléannois .	Loiret	2551	Orleans
	Loir et Cher . .	2389	Blois
	Somme	2343	Amiens
Picardy .	Pas de Calais (maritime portion)	2505	Arras
	Aisne (N. portion) .	2322	Laon
Poitou .	Deux Sèvres . .	2315	Niort
	Vendée	2595	Bourbon Vendée
	Vienne	2574	Poitiers
Provence .	Basses Alpes . .	2600	Digne
	Bouches du Rhône .	1956	Marseilles
	Var	2773	Draquinan
Roussillon .	Vaucluse (E. portion)	1328	Avignon
Saintonge .	Pyrénées Orientales .	1571	Perpignan
	Charente Inférieure (E. portion)	2500	La Rochelle
Touraine .	Indre et Loire . .	2332	Tours
Corsica .	Corse	3331	Ajaccio
Savoy .	Haute Savoie . .	1319	Annécý
	Savoie	2283	Chambéry
Nice .	Alpes Maritimes .	1517	Nice

Alsace, the north-eastern province of France, lies along the western bank of the Rhine. It was attached to France by the conquests of Louis XIV., and is still rather German than French, so far as the language and manners of its population are concerned.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Strasburg	82,000	Mulhausen	28,000
Colmar			18,000

The provinces of *Angoumois*, *Aunis*, and *Saintonge* are comprehended in the tract, watered by the stream of the Charente, which gives its name to the two departments to which in the modern division of France they correspond.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Rochefort	16,000	Saintes	8000
La Rochelle	1450	Cognac	4148
Angoulême	17,000		

The provinces of *Anjou*, *Maine*, *Touraine*, and *Orléannois* are among the richest and most fertile in France.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Tours	26,000	Angers	36,397
Orléans	50,000	Saumur	10,625
Blois	13,000	Le Mans	21,025

The former provinces of *Artois* and *Flanders* contain important seats of the cotton and lace manufactures, as well as several strong fortresses, many of them celebrated in the records of continental warfare.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Arras	24,000	St. Omer	20,000
Donay	17,000	Dunkirk	38,000
Cambray	18,000	Boulogne	31,000
Valenciennes	18,000	Calais	11,000
Lille	132,300		

The province of *Auvergne* is a wild and pastoral region, covered with mountains.

The chief town is :—

	Population
Clermont	27,000

The provinces of *Bearn* and *Navarre* occupy the south-west corner of France.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Pau	14,500	Bayonne	13,800

The provinces of *Berry*, *Marche*, and *Limousin* occupy a large tract in the most central regions of France, extending

160 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

southwards from the borders of the Loire to the basin of the Garonne.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Bourges	18,000	Guéret	4000
Châteauroux	12,500	Aubusson	4828
Limoges	51,000		

The provinces of *Bourbonnois* and *Nivernois* extend northward from Auvergne along the banks of the Allier and Loire.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Moulins	14,000	Nevers	14,000
Vichy			2467

Burgundy, one of the rich wine-growing districts of eastern France, consists chiefly of a fertile plain, diversified however by the moderate heights which connect the chains of the Cevennes and the Vosges.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Dijon	26,000	Auxerre	12,000
Autun	9000	Avallon	4896
Châlons	16,000	Sémur	4057
Macon	12,000	Alise	2000

Brittany, or *Bretagne*, is the north-western peninsula of France. Its inhabitants, of Celtic origin, differ in language, costume, and usages from the mass of the French people.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Rennes	30,000	Quimper	10,000
Nantes	113,000	St. Malo	9469
L'Orient	19,000	Morlaix	8000
Brest	67,000	St. Brieux	4000

Champagne, a large province adjoining Burgundy on the north, is one of the greatest wine districts of France.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Troyes	25,000	Sedan	14,000
Rheims	55,000	Chaumont	5608
Châlons-sur-Marne	13,000	Mézières	4000

The province of *Dauphiny* is in great part an Alpine region.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Grenoble	23,000	Valence	9000
Gap	6000	Vienne	18,000

The small provinces of *Foix* and *Roussillon* are situated towards the eastern extremity of the Pyrenees.

Chief towns are :—

	Population
Foix and Perpignan	17,600

The province of *Franche-Comté* includes the western slopes of the Jura, with the valleys of the Doubs and the Saône.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Besançon	28,000	Lons-le-Saulnier	8000
Vesoul	5800	Dôle	10,600

The province of *Gascony*, to the southward of *Guienne*, extends in one direction to the foot of the Pyrenees and in another to the shores of the ocean. In this province is the solitary desert called the *Landes*.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Tarbes	11,500	St. Sever	4810
Dax	6000	Bagnères	8000

The province of *Guienne*, the 'fair duchy,' so long an appanage of the English crown, is distinguished by its extensive vineyards.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Bordeaux	162,000	Cahors	13,846
Agen	14,000	Rhodez	11,856
Montauban	27,000	Périgueux	19,140

The *Isle of France* comprises a fertile and well-cultivated tract, and, though not strictly an island, is intersected by numerous river-channels.

Chief towns are :—

	Population		Population
Paris	1,500,000	Soissons	7900
Fontainebleau	7800	Laon	8000
Melun	7500	Beauvais	12,000
Meaux	7800	Sèvres	6328

The province of *Languedoc* extends from the Upper Garonne to the banks of the Rhône, and includes the Mediterranean coast, west of the embouchure of that river. It is generally reported the pride of France as regards its climate, soil and scenery.

162 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Toulouse	113,000	Privas	6657
Montpellier	52,000	Le Puy	17,054
Nismes	57,000	Carcassonne	21,000
Alby	14,000	Narbonne	16,062
Castres	21,538	Beziers	25,000
Lavaur	7400	Cette	22,000
Mende	6370		

The province of *Lorraine* extends east from the borders of Champagne to the Vosges Mountains, which divide it from the valley of the Rhine.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Nancy	38,000	Luneville	15,528
Metz	56,000	Château-Salins	5000
Epinal	9500		

The province of *Lyonnois*, to the west of the Rhône, is chiefly famous as containing Lyons, the second city in the French empire.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Lyons	319,000	St. Etienne	95,000

Normandy is an extensive province immediately fronting the English coasts.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Rouen	100,000	Alençon	14,000
Havre	74,000	Bayeux	10,000
Cherbourg	28,000	Caen	43,740
Evreux	12,265	Harfleur	1744
Elbeuf	18,000	Honfleur	9553
Louviers	10,841	Fécamp	12,243
Lisieux	12,000	Dieppe	20,187

Picardy, a province of the north of France, includes several manufacturing towns.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Amiens	59,000	St. Quentin	23,000

The province of *Poitou* borders in the west upon the ocean, and stretches inland over an extensive tract.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Poitiers	24,000	Niort	20,831

Savoy embraces the western slopes of the Alps from Mont Blanc and the Swiss border to the south of Mont Cenis. From the crest of the great chain it extends to the west and north as far as the Lake of Geneva and the banks of the Rhône. The transfer of Savoy from Italy to France was consequent on the Franco-Sardinian and Austrian war of 1859, and was annexed by treaty March 24, 1860.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Chambéry	18,000	Annecy	10,000

The province of *Nice* forms the extreme south-east corner of France, and was transferred from Italy to France by treaty, along with Savoy, March 24, 1860.

Chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Nice	35,000	Antibes	6000
Cannes	7357	Monaco	8000

The large island of *Corsica* extends from north to south over a length of 116 miles, and contains an area of over 3,300 square miles. The *chief towns* are Ajaccio (*population* 11,124) and Bastia (*population* 13,000).

The little territory of *Andorre*, on the south side of the Pyrenees, forms a Republic under the protection of France, subject to the spiritual jurisdiction of the Bishop of Urgel, in Spain. Its capital is Andorra, with 2,000 inhabitants.

2. Agriculture.—With the exception of England and Belgium, no European country is so well cultivated as France. Of the entire surface of this country about one-half consists of arable land, one-eleventh of pasture, and one twenty-fifth part is laid out in vineyards.

The cultivation of the vine is the distinctive feature in French husbandry. The chief vineyards are those adjacent to the course of the Garonne, and extending thence toward the Mediterranean, embrace the provinces of Guienne, Gascony, and Languedoc. The eastern departments, included within Champagne and Burgundy, though yielding a smaller quantity of fruit, are equally distinguished for the quality of their wines.

Wheat is grown chiefly in the departments of the north and centre, though that of the best quality is from the south and south-eastern departments.

Rye is grown all over the country, but chiefly in the centre and southern departments.

Maize is procured from the south and south-west departments; and *barley* and *oats* are raised chiefly in the north.

Hemp, *flax*, and *hops* are confined principally to the northern departments.

The cultivation of *tobacco* is restricted to eight departments, situated in opposite portions of the country.

Beet-root is found chiefly in the neighbourhood of Paris and the departments of the north.

Madder is grown in the departments bordering on the Rhine.

Olives are found chiefly in the southern departments.

The quantity of corn annually raised in France is usually sufficient to supply the wants of the population, and in the north leaves a surplus for exportation.

3. Manufactures.—France ranks next to England as a manufacturing nation. Her chief manufactures are silk, woollens, cottons, linen, jewellery, hardware, and shipbuilding.

Silk is chiefly manufactured at Lyons, Nismes, Avignon, Tours, St. Etienne, and Paris. Its great seat is Lyons and its neighbourhood.

The *woollen* manufacture is chiefly carried on in the towns of Sedan, Louviers, Rouen, Elbœuf, Amiens, and Abbeville. Shawls are mostly manufactured at Rheims, Paris and Lyons.

The *cotton* manufacture is chiefly pursued in the towns of Rouen, Lille, Cambray, St. Quentin, Abbeville, Amiens, Paris, Lyons, Mulhausen, Orleans, Angers, and Gers. The material called *gingham* is made at Guingamp.

The manufacture of *linen* and *hempen* fabrics prevails in the towns of St. Quentin, Valenciennes, Lille, Douay, Rouen, and Cambray; *fine cambrics*, at St. Quentin; *lace*, at Valenciennes, Alençon, Dieppe, &c.; *coarse goods*, at Rennes, St. Malo, and other places in Brittany.

Paris is the chief seat for the making of jewellery, watches, clocks, and trinkets.

Leather, especially gloves, is manufactured chiefly at Paris, Grenoble, Chaumont, Blois, &c.

The *metal* manufactures are carried on at St. Etienne:—*Fire-arms* at Tulle and St. Etienne; cutlery at Paris and

Langres; scythes and files at Toulouse, where is the chief cannon foundry of the country.

Shipbuilding is carried on chiefly at Brest, Rochefort, Cherbourg, Bordeaux, Bayonne, Toulon, and Marseilles.

4. **Commerce.**—The commerce of France is very considerable and increasing. It consists chiefly in the import of raw material and tropical produce, and the export of manufactured articles and wines.

5. **Imports.**—Raw cotton and silk, fine wool, linen, yarn, hides, timber, iron, coal, tea, coffee, sugar, tobacco, indigo, spices, horses, cattle, &c.

6. **Exports.**—Manufactured silk and woollen goods, wine, brandy, lace, gloves, jewellery, porcelain, glass, articles of mercery and haberdashery, clocks and watches, perfumery, &c.

7. **Population.**—France in 1861 contained a population of 37,472,000 inhabitants, being an average of 175 to the square mile.

8. **Revenue.**—About £80,000,000.

9. **Religion.**—In France there is no established form of religion, the followers of all creeds being nominally placed on an equal footing, and the ministers of each receiving payment from the State. The greater portion of the people are, however, Roman Catholics. Protestants are found chiefly in the south and north-east, and are estimated at 1,500,000. The Jews number about 100,000.

10. **Education.**—France has a government system of education, presided over by a Minister of State, called the Minister of Public Instruction. Every *commune* has a school for elementary instruction, and if the population exceeds 6,000 also a school for the training of masters. The whole country is divided into ten districts, each of which is annually visited by an inspector-general, who reports the result of his observations to the Minister. Notwithstanding this surveillance, ignorance prevails very generally among the people at large, especially in the provinces.

11. **Ports.**—Marseilles, Havre, Bordeaux, Nantes, Rochelle, Dunkirk, Boulogne, and Calais.

12. **Naval Ports.**—Brest, Toulon, Rochefort, Cherbourg, and L'Orient. Brest is the chief station of the navy in the Atlantic; Toulon in the Mediterranean.

13. **Inland Communication.**—Far inferior to England as regards common roads, railroads, and canals. The communication afforded by navigable rivers and canals is little less than

8,000 miles in length, a third part of which consists of canals. The chief canals are: the *Canal of the South*, or *Canal of Languedoc*—connecting the Garonne and the Mediterranean; the *Canal of the Centre*—connecting the Saône and the Loire; the *Burgundy Canal*—connecting the Saône and the Seine, by means of the Yonne; the *Rhone and Rhine Canal*—connecting the Saône and the Rhine. The total length of railways is upwards of 4,000 miles at present, and many additional lines are now being constructed.

14. **Government.**—A nearly absolute monarchy under an emperor. The government is hereditary and vested in the Napoleon family. In addition to the Council of State, there is a chamber called the Senate, whose members are appointed by the emperor, and a second chamber called the Legislative Body, chosen by the people. The power of these chambers, though limited, is steadily increasing.

15. **Administration of Justice.**—The laws of France are comparatively few and simple, owing to the admirable digest embodied in the code framed by Napoleon I. A series of courts, rising one above another in regular order, is arranged in accordance with the division of the country into departments, arrondissements, cantons, and communes. Each commune has a *juge de paix*, who judges in petty causes and acts as an umpire between parties at variance. From this court appeal is made to the *tribunal de première instance*, which every arrondissement possesses. Should the arrondissement contain any commercial town of importance, a *tribunal de commerce* is created, to which mercantile and commercial causes are referred. From these courts of primary resort, an appeal lies to a number of *cours impériales*, which have jurisdiction over the several departments. These courts are twenty-seven in number, and generally hold their sittings in the most important towns within the limits over which their jurisdiction extends. The supreme court of jurisdiction in the empire is the *Cour de Cassation*, which sits in Paris, and has the power of annulling the decrees of all the inferior tribunals.

16. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: The whole of the (nominal) army of France may be broadly estimated at 800,000 soldiers of all ranks, thus classified—viz. staff, 8,000; military schools, 3,500; invalids, 6,000; gendarmerie, 30,000; infantry, 525,000; cavalry, 105,000; artillery, 70,000; engineers, 17,500; equipage-train, 15,000; artisans or government workmen, 10,000; military infirmaries, 4,000; and

military justice, 6,000. *Navy*: The French navy numbers about 600 vessels afloat and building in the docks, or undergoing transformation from sailing-vessels into screw-steamers. About three-fourths of these vessels are steamers, and the whole force carries about 15,000 guns. There are about 75,000 sailors in the French navy, inclusive of those who are employed in the coastguard service, while the French marines may be estimated at 25,000. These numbers are only given as an approximation to the actual amount, as every year brings some alteration in the existing number.

17. Foreign Possessions.

	Pop. in 1861
Algeria	2,999,124
West African Settlement (Senegal, &c)	272,800
Réunion and other African Islands	206,041
Indian Possessions (Pondicherry, Chandernagore, &c.)	220,478
French Cochinchina	1,500,000
West Indies (Martinique, Guadeloupe, Mariegalante, &c.)	274,060
French Guiana	25,687
St. Pierre and Miquelon	2311
New Caledonia	50,000
Marquesas Islands	12,000

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Abbeville.—Manufacturing town in Picardy.

Agincourt.—Village in Artois; battle in 1415, the French defeated by Henry V. of England.

Aix.—A city of Provence; hot springs; it has also considerable trade and manufactures.

Ajaccio.—Capital of Corsica; birthplace of Napoleon Buonaparte.

Alais.—Town in Languedoc; iron works; raw and dressed silk.

Alençon.—Manufacturing town in Normandy.

Ambert.—Town in Auvergne; paper manufactures.

Amiens.—City in Picardy; manufactures; fine cathedral; peace signed here in 1802 between Great Britain and France.

Angoulême.—Town in Angoumois; paper manufactures.

Arras.—Capital of Pas de Calais; famous for its tapestry.

Avignon.—Capital of Vaucluse: former residence of the Popes.

Bagnères.—Town in Guienne; mineral waters and warm baths.

Bayeux.—Town in Normandy; tapestry; fine cathedral.

Bayonne.—A strong seaport in the department of the Lower Pyrenees; the bayonet takes its name from this city.

Beaune.—Town in Burgundy, famous for its wine.

168 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

- Besançon*.—City in Franche-Comté; manufactures.
- Blois*.—City in Orléanais; castle.
- Bordeaux*.—Capital of the Gironde, famous for its wine.
- Boulogne*.—Seaport in Artois; packet-station between France and England; watering-place.
- Brest*.—Seaport in Brittany; chief naval station of France on the Atlantic, with an excellent harbour, arsenal, and docks.
- Caen*.—Commercial city of Normandy; University; William the Conqueror buried here.
- Calais*.—Seaport of Artois; packet-station between France and England; taken by the English in 1347 and 1558.
- Cambray*.—Ancient city of French Flanders; manufactures of cambric; peace signed here in 1529.
- Chambéry*.—Capital of Savoy.
- Chantilly*.—Town in department of Oise; centre of the lace manufacture; royal palace and park.
- Cherbourg*.—Seaport and strong fortress in Normandy; splendid harbour.
- Cognac*.—Town in Angoumois, famed for its brandy.
- Colmar*.—Town in Alsace; cotton manufactures.
- Cressy*.—Village in Picardy; battle in 1346, when the French were defeated by Edward III. of England.
- Dax*.—Town in Gascony; hot mineral springs.
- Denis, St.*—Town in department of Seine; abbey; burial-place of the French kings.
- Dieppe*.—Seaport of Normandy; packet-station between England and France.
- Dijon*.—City in Burgundy; University.
- Douay*.—Fortified town in French Flanders; University.
- Dunkirk*.—Seaport of French Flanders; ceded to the English in 1658 by the French; but sold by Charles II. to Louis XIV. in 1662 for £200,000.
- Etienne, St.*—Town in Lyonnais; manufactures of arms, hardware, and ribands.
- Falaise*.—Manufacturing town in Normandy; birthplace of William the Conqueror.
- Fontainebleau*.—Town in department of Seine; royal palace.
- Grenoble*.—Town in Dauphiny; manufacture of gloves.
- Havre, or Havre de Grace*.—Seaport in Normandy.
- Lille*.—City in French Flanders; fortress; manufactures.
- L'Orient*.—Seaport in Brittany; royal arsenal and dockyard.
- Lyons*.—City in Lyonnais; manufactures of silk and other rich fabrics.
- Macon*.—Town in Burgundy; wine.
- Malo, St.*—Seaport in Brittany; active trade in fish.
- Marseilles*.—Commercial city and seaport in Provence; the great emporium of the trade to the Levant.
- Montpellier*.—Town in Languedoc; resorted to by invalids for its pure air and mild climate.
- Nantes*.—Commercial city and seaport of Brittany; edict issued here in 1598 by Henry IV. in favour of the Protestants—recalled by Louis XIV. in 1685.
- Nice*.—A seaport of Nice, much resorted to by invalids.
- Nîmes*.—Silk manufacturing town in Languedoc.

Orleans.—City of Orléanais; University; fine Gothic cathedral; besieged by the English in 1428.

Paris.—Capital of France; one of the most beautiful cities in the world.

Pau.—Town in Béarn; birthplace of Henry IV. of France.

Poitiers.—City of Poitou; French defeated by the Black Prince here in 1356.

Rheims.—City of Champagne; splendid Gothic cathedral; ecclesiastical capital of France.

Rochefort.—Seaport in Aunis; naval station.

Rochelle, La.—Seaport in Aunis; held by the Huguenots from 1560 to 1628, when it was taken by Louis XIII.

Rocroy.—Town in Champagne; Spaniards defeated by the French under the Prince de Condé in 1643.

Rouen.—Manufacturing city in Normandy; fine cathedral.

Sèvres.—Town near Paris, celebrated for its porcelain.

Strasbourg.—Fortified city in Alsace; splendid Gothic cathedral.

Toulon.—Seaport in Provence; chief naval station on the Mediterranean; fine harbour; arsenal.

Toulouse.—City in Languedoc; University.

Valenciennes.—Town in French Flanders; manufactures of lace, gauze, and cambric; birthplace of Froissart.

Versailles.—A town twelve miles from Paris; royal palace, beautiful gardens and fountains.

SPAIN.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by the Bay of Biscay and the chain of the Pyrenees; *east*, by the Mediterranean; *south*, by the Mediterranean, the Strait of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic Ocean; and on the *west*, by Portugal and the Atlantic.

2. **Area**.—The superficial extent of Spain is 180,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, &c.**—Bay of Biscay, Santander Bay, Ria de Betanzos, Noya, Arosa, Pontevedra, and Vigo Bays; Atlantic Ocean, Bay of Cadiz, Mediterranean Sea, Almeria and Encanizada Bays; Gulfs of Amposta and Rosas. [Aledia and Palma Bays, in Majorca.]

4. **Strait**.—Strait of Gibraltar, between Spain and Africa.

5. **Capes**.—Capes Ortegal, Finisterre, and Trafalgar; Tarifa and Europa Points; Capes Gata, Palos, St. Martin, and Creux. [Serra Point, in Iviza, and Capes Formentor, Bermejo, and Salinas, in Majorca.]

6. **Islands**.—Balearic Islands (Iviza, Majorca, Minorca, and Formentara) and a few adjacent islets; Leon Island, Canary

Islands (Grand Canary, Teneriffe, Fortaventura, Lanzarote, Palma, Gomera, Ferro, and some smaller Isles).

7. **Mountains.**—With the exception of Switzerland, Spain is the most mountainous country in Europe. The lofty Pyrenees (highest point, Maladetta, 11,168 ft.) forming its north-eastern barrier, are continued through the north of Spain, where they receive the name of the Cantabrian chain (Mountains of Asturias, &c.), running parallel to the Bay of Biscay, and terminating in Cape Finisterre. A secondary range, called the Iberian, stretches from the middle of the former, in a long irregular line, southward to Cape de Gata, in Granada. From this four other chains extend from east to west till they reach the Atlantic; these are the Mountains of Castile (Sierra de Gredos, 10,500 ft., the highest point); Montserrat, in Catalonia; Mountains of Toledo (Sierra de Guadalupe, 5,100 ft., the highest point); Sierra Morena, and Sierra Nevada (Peak of Mulhacen, 11,678 ft., the highest point of the latter). Through each of the extensive plains enclosed by those mountain-ranges flows a large river which receives the smaller streams that issue from the heights parallel to its course. The central region of Spain, comprising part of Old and New Castile, is an elevated table-land, of about 2,000 feet, containing several towns at a great height above the level of the sea. Teneriffe Peak, in Teneriffe, one of the Canary Islands, reaches an elevation of 12,236 feet.

8. **Rivers.**—The rivers of Spain are long, but the volume of water which they contain is small. Falling into the Mediterranean are the Ebro, Xucar and Segura; and into the Atlantic, the Guadalquivir, Guadiana, Tagus, Douro, and Minho. The lower parts of the Tagus and Douro belong to Portugal; the portions of their streams within the Spanish frontier are not sufficiently deep for navigation. The rivers on the northern coast of Spain are numerous, but of short courses, and useless for the purposes of navigation.

9. **Soil.**—Very fertile in the vales on the eastern coast; arid on the table-lands.

10. **Forests.**—The Spanish Peninsula is one of the least wooded regions in Europe. Unless in Catalonia, Navarre, Biscay, and the north, there are no forests worthy of the name; the southern and eastern provinces to an English eye appear rather as ornamental garden-grounds, while the central provinces are almost utterly treeless. The principal trees are—the evergreen cork, and the varieties of oak; the beech,

poplar, sumach, tamarisk, chestnut; and in the *sierras* and higher grounds, the fir and pine.

11. **Minerals.**—The mineral produce of Spain is exceedingly rich and varied. *Quicksilver*, from the mines of Almaden, in La Mancha, Almeria, on the Andalusian coast, and from the Asturias; *lead*, from Granada, and more or less from throughout Spain; the galenas of Almeria, of the Sierras of Gador and Almagrera, are almost entirely of *silver*; *marble*, quarried in almost every mountain; *coal*, in the province of Asturias; *iron*, in Asturias and the Basque provinces. Precious stones are also found in particular spots. The mines of lead and quicksilver are worked to a great extent.

12. **Race.**—The inhabitants of the Peninsula—Spaniards and Portuguese being originally one—are usually arranged under four races:—1. The *Spaniards*, an admixture of Teutonic and Roman blood, who constitute the great bulk of the people, and whose language is a compound of Visigothic and Latin. 2. The *Basques*, of Navarre and the Basque provinces. 3. The *Morescos*, or *Moors*, who are found chiefly in the south; and, 4. The *Gitanos*, or Gipsies, spread indiscriminately over the country, but preserving intact the individuality and peculiarities of their race. As in all other countries, there are very perceptible differences between the language and character of the population in the several provinces.

13. **Zoology.**—The animal kingdom of the Spanish Peninsula presents only one or two features worthy of notice. The principal *wild animals* are—the bear, wolf, fox, wild boar in herds, lynx, wild cat, and monkey of the rock of Gibraltar; the vulture, quail, bustard, flamingo, and some African forms, are peculiar to the *birds*; reptiles of the serpent family are more numerous than in any other part of Europe; and of *insects* economically important, may be mentioned the bee, silkworm, gallnut-fly, and cantharides. The distinguishing features in the *domesticated* animals are—the horse, of Arab extraction; mules, the finest in the world; the merino sheep, and the half-wild bull of Andalusia.

14. **Climate.**—Very diversified. Along the Mediterranean seaboard the temperature is mild and equable. Here snow is almost unknown, and verdure is rarely checked, unless during the occasional droughts of summer. On the central plateau the summer's heat is excessive, and the winter's cold, rendered keener by stormy blasts from the mountains, is equally so. In this region the winter is long, and snow covers the *sierras*;

172 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

while the summer is short, and so hot that verdure is often utterly destroyed. On the northern and western seaboard the summer becomes cooler, and the winds, charged with moisture from the Atlantic, bring rain and other atmospheric diversities. The southern seaboard partakes somewhat of a tropical character, and is subject to certain pestilential winds; the summer is hot and long; there are two springs or seasons of verdure, and rains, instead of snow, characterise the winter months of December and January.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Spain was formerly divided into thirteen provinces, some of which were separate kingdoms; but towards the close of the fifteenth century the whole country was united under one crown. In 1833 Spain was arranged into forty-nine provinces, two of these consisting of the Balearic and Canary Islands.

Old Provinces	New Provinces	Chief Towns
	Madrid . . .	Madrid (476,000).
	Toledo . . .	Toledo (13,600).
New Castile	Ciudad-Real . .	Ciudad-Real (10,000).
	Cuenca . . .	Cuenca (6,000).
	Guadalaxara . .	Guadalaxara (5,000).
	Burgos . . .	Burgos (16,000).
	Logrono . . .	Logrono (6,800).
Old Castile	Santander . . .	Santander (16,000).
	Avila . . .	Avila (4,000).
	Segovia . . .	Segovia (13,000).
	Soria . . .	Soria (5,400).
	Leon . . .	Leon (7,000).
	Salamanca . . .	Salamanca (14,000).
Leon	Zamora . . .	Zamora (8,800).
	Valladolid . . .	Valladolid (30,000).
	Palencia . . .	Palencia (11,000).
Estremadura	Badajos . . .	Badajos (12,000).
	Caceres . . .	Caceres (10,000).
	Cordova . . .	Cordova (40,000).
	Jaen . . .	Jaen (17,000).
	Granada . . .	Granada (100,700).
Andalusia	Almeria . . .	Almeria (18,000).
	Malaga . . .	Malaga (113,000).
	Seville . . .	Seville (150,000).
	Cadiz . . .	Cadiz (100,000), Xeres (33,000).
	Huelva . . .	Huelva (7,173).
Murcia	Murcia . . .	Murcia (109,000), Lorca (48,000), Cartagena (34,000).
	Albacete . . .	Albacete (13,000).

Old Provinces	New Provinces	Chief Towns
Valencia	Valencia . . .	Valencia (150,000).
	Alicant . . .	Alicant (19,000), Elche (18,000), Alcoy (27,000).
	Castellon-de-la-Plana . . .	Castellon (17,000).
Catalonia	Barcelona . . .	Barcelona (252,000).
	Tarragona . . .	Tarragona (13,000), Reus (28,000), Tortosa (20,000).
	Lerida . . .	Lerida (12,000).
	Gerona . . .	Gerona (8,000).
Aragon . . .	Saragossa . . .	Saragossa (80,000).
	Huesca . . .	Huesca (9,000).
	Teruel . . .	Teruel (7,000).
Navarre . . .	Pamplona . . .	Pamplona (15,000), Tudela (7,000).
Biscay . . .	Vittoria . . .	Vittoria (9,000).
	Bilbao . . .	Bilbao (10,000).
Asturias . . .	St. Sebastian . . .	St. Sebastian (10,000).
	Oviedo . . .	Oviedo (9,500), Gijon (6,000).
	Corunna . . .	Corunna (19,000), Ferrol (16,000), Santiago (14,000).
Galicia . . .	Lugo . . .	Lugo (7,000).
	Orense . . .	Orense (5,000).
	Pontevedra . . .	Pontevedra (4,549).
Balearic Islands . . .	Palma (40,000), in Majorca; Port Mahon (13,000), in Minorca.	
Canary Islands . . .	Santa Cruz (11,000), in Teneriffe; Las Palmas (18,000), in Grand Canary.	

2. Agriculture.—Embracing a variety of articles, whose produce is inconsiderable, owing to the backward state of husbandry. Chief objects of culture are wheat, oats, barley, maize, rice, hemp, flax; the vine, olive, sugar-cane, cotton, lemon, citron, fig, pomegranate, date, almond, pistachio, banana, and plantain; the apple, pear, peach, cherry, walnut, chestnut, and hazel; and to these we may add the dwarf palm, mulberry, carob, caper, red pepper, saffron, aloe, and cactus. The Spanish hemp and flax are both of the best quality, and might, if their culture were extended, be made the basis of very extensive manufactures. In Granada, coffee, cotton, sugar, and cocoa are raised to an extent limited only by the want of capital. Vines are cultivated in every province; in the south-west, near Xeres, are made the well-known sherry and tent wines; in the south and east, the Malaga and Alicante wines. Mules are generally used for travelling and for conveying goods across the mountains, and, as to horses, those of Andalusia are still highly esteemed for their beauty and

spirit, while those bred in other parts of Spain are, for the most part, useful and valuable animals. The Merino sheep yield wool much finer in quality, and consequently far more valuable, than that obtained from any other species.

3. **Manufactures.**—At a low ebb. *Silk* goods, at Valencia; *woollen* cloths, in Catalonia and Aragon; *linen*, in Galicia; *cotton* fabrics, at Valencia; *leather*, in various provinces; *Spanish* leather, at Seville; swords, &c., at Toledo and Albacete; *barilla*, from Alicant; and *wine*, the most important manufacture of all, from Andalusia and Valencia.

4. **Imports.**—From the Baltic, corn and naval stores; from Greece, the coast of Africa, and the Euxine, they are in general confined to corn. The others comprise colonial produce, British and French manufactured goods, and salt and dried fish.

5. **Exports.**—These consist chiefly of wool, wine, brandy, fruit, olive oil, silk, salt, cork, and barilla. The trade of Spain is almost entirely confined to France and England. The tunny, pilchard and anchovy fisheries are valuable.

6. **Population.**—Excluding the Balearic and Canary Islands, the total population in 1857 was 15,807,000, and with those islands, 16,301,000.

7. **Revenue.**—About twenty millions sterling; national debt, £150,000,000.

8. **Religion.**—Roman Catholic. Until the recent revolution, no religious toleration whatever was allowed; but now all creeds are permitted. Spain has always been notorious for the degraded and degrading character of its religion. 'The Peninsula,' says a recent writer, 'swarms with an idle, ignorant, and intermeddling priesthood; and though their power be now greatly shorn by the abolition of their regular establishments, yet their influence both over the government and the people is immense, and, to their shame be it added, that that influence is chiefly exercised in retarding social progress.' As one of the chief features of the present revolutionary state of affairs in Spain is to check the control of the clergy over the country at large, we hope that the above strictures will soon apply only to the past, and not to the future.

9. **Education.**—Improving, though the people in general are uninstructed, and much ignorance and superstition prevails. The Universities are those of Madrid, Toledo, Valladolid, Seville, Salamanca, Granada, Valencia, Saragossa, Oviedo, and Santiago de Compostella.

10. **Ports.**—Barcelona, Cadiz, Seville, Alicant, Valencia, Santander, Malaga, Corunna, Bilbao.

11. **Inland Communication.**—Very imperfect; high roads in the worst possible condition; few canals; upwards of 600 miles of railway. Internal traffic is greatly carried on by mules.

12. **Government.**—Until the late revolution the government of Spain was an hereditary and limited monarchy. The legislative power was vested in the sovereign and Cortes, or national assembly, which was divided into two chambers—the Senate, composed of the prelates, hereditary grandees, and certain others, nominated by the sovereign for life; and the Congress of Deputies, composed of citizens elected for five years by the juntas of provinces, the members of which were elected by the municipal bodies. Affairs at the present moment are in a very unsettled condition.

Justice is administered by a supreme court, composed of a president and fifteen judges, divided into three halls, or courts—a first and second court of justice, and a third court of the Indies. Next in order are the *audiencias*, or courts of the second resort, the whole number of which, within the Peninsula and the adjacent islands, is fifteen. Judges of the first resort are more numerous, and are found in all the more important districts.

13. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: 151,668 men, including infantry, cavalry, and artillery. The military establishments of Spain were entirely re-modelled by the revolution of 1820. *Navy*: About 113 vessels of all classes, carrying about 1,197 guns, and manned by 12,000 sailors and some marines.

14. **Foreign Possessions.**—Of the numerous colonies which Spain formerly possessed, the only ones now remaining are the islands of Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; part of the Philippine Islands, in the east; the island of Fernando Po, in the Gulf of Guinea, and some small possessions on the north coast of Africa. These last consist of *Ceuta* (a fortress on the south side of the Strait of Gibraltar, and opposite to the town of that name), with 8,000 inhabitants; the little island of Peñon de Velez, further to the eastward, and the towns of Albuzema and Melilla on the adjacent mainland. Ceuta is used as a place of confinement for criminals.

Andorre.—(See *France*.)

Gibraltar is a fortified seaport town and garrison, occupy-

ing a promontory in the south of Spain, at the entrance from the Atlantic into the Mediterranean, 60 miles south-east from Cadiz. It consists of a high and rocky mountain, the ancient 'Mons Calpe,' and one of the 'pillars of Hercules,' running from north to south, about three miles in length, from half a mile to three-fourths in width, and 1,600 feet high. On the north side is a sandy isthmus, about a mile and a half in length, and half as much in breadth, which connects the 'rock' with the continent. It has about 12,000 inhabitants, and is a British colony. It was taken from the Spaniards in 1704, and unsuccessfully besieged from 1778-83 by the Spanish and French fleets.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

- Alcoy*.—Town in Valencia; paper and cloth manufactures.
Alhama.—Town in Murcia; mineral baths and springs.
Alicant.—Seaport in Valencia; export trade in barilla, wine and fruits.
Almaden.—Town in New Castile; rich mines of quicksilver.
Almanza.—Town in Murcia; strong castle; battle between English and French in 1707.
Aranjuez.—Town in New Castile; magnificent royal palaces and gardens.
Badajoz.—Capital of Estremadura; taken by the French in 1811, and retaken by Wellington in 1812.
Barcelona.—Seaport; capital of Catalonia, and chief commercial city of Spain.
Burgos.—Capital of Old Castile; formerly residence of the kings of Castile.
Cadiz.—Strong seaport and commercial city in Andalusia; splendid harbour.
Cartagena.—Strong seaport in Murcia.
Ciudad Rodrigo.—Fortified town in Leon; taken by the French in 1810, and retaken by Wellington in 1812.
Cordova.—City in Andalusia; formerly capital of a Moorish kingdom; magnificent mosque.
Corunna.—Seaport and capital of Galicia; here Sir John Moore fell after repulsing the French, in 1809.
Ferrol.—Seaport in Galicia; important naval station.
Gibraltar.—Celebrated fortress, deemed impregnable, in Andalusia; since 1704 it has remained in possession of the British; besieged by Spain and France from 1778 to 1783.
Granada.—Capital of Granada; residence of the ancient Moorish kings; Alhambra palace; cathedral containing the tombs of Ferdinand and Isabella.
Lerida.—Fortified town in Catalonia.
Lugo.—Town in Galicia; medicinal springs.

Madrid.—Capital of Spain, in New Castile; situated on an elevated plain 2,200 feet above the level of the sea; 25 miles from Madrid is the *Escorial*, the burial-place of the Spanish sovereigns, and one of the largest buildings in Europe.

Malaga.—Commercial city and seaport in Granada; fruits and sweet wines.

Orense.—Town in Galicia; hot springs.

Oviedo.—Capital of Asturias; University and fine cathedral.

Pamplona or *Pampeluna*.—Capital of Navarre; strong fortress, reduced by the British in 1813.

Salamanca.—City in Leon; famous University; splendid Gothic cathedral; French defeated by Wellington in 1812.

Santiago de Compostella.—Town and former capital of Galicia; ancient cathedral dedicated to St. James, the patron-saint of Spain; seat of a University and of the knights of St. James.

Saragossa.—Capital of Aragon; besieged by the French in 1808–9, and heroically defended by Palafox.

Sebastian, St.—Seaport in Biscay; taken by the British from the French in 1813; Carlists defeated here in 1836.

Segovia.—City in Old Castile; splendid Roman aqueduct and other monuments of antiquity.

Seville.—Capital and important commercial city of Andalusia; fine Gothic cathedral; largest tobacco manufactories in Europe.

Talavera.—Town in New Castile; French defeated by Wellington in 1809.

Tarifa.—Seaport in Andalusia; most southerly point of Europe.

Toledo.—Ancient city in New Castile; archbishopric; manufacture of sword-blades; splendid alcazar and cathedral.

Valencia.—A maritime city, capital of Valencia; University; fine cathedral.

Vigo.—Strong seaport in Galicia.

Vittoria.—Town in Biscay; French defeated by Wellington in 1813.

Xeres.—Town in Andalusia; its vineyards produce the wine called sherry.

PORTUGAL.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north* and *east*, by Spain; and on the *south* and *west*, by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. **Area**.—35,268 square miles.

3. **Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets**.—Aveiro Bay, estuaries of the Minho, Douro, Mondego and Tagus; Setubal Bay, Lagos Bay, and estuary of the Guadiana.

4. **Capes**.—Rocca, Espichel, St. Vincent, and St. Maria.

5. **Islands**.—The Azores (St. Michael, St. Mary Terceira, Graciosa, St. George, Pico, Fayal, Corvo, and Flores); the Madeiras (Madeira, Porto Santo, Deserta Grande and Bugia); Berlengas Islands.

6. **Mountains.**—Several of the great mountain chains of Spain intersect Portugal from east to west, and terminate in large promontories in the Atlantic. The most remarkable of these chains is the Serra de Estrella, nearly in the centre of Portugal. This chain is a continuation of the Serra de Gata, and culminates in an elevation of 7,524 ft. above the level of the sea. Another chain is the Serra de Monchique, a continuation of the Sierra Morena of Spain, the extremity of which, Cape St. Vincent, forms the south-west point, not only of Portugal, but of Europe.

7. **Rivers.**—The most important are the Tagus, the Douro, the Minho, and the Guadiana. These all enter the country from Spain, and with the Mondego and the Sadao, which have their sources in Portugal, flow west to the Atlantic Ocean.

8. **Forests.**—Extensive forests of oak in the north, chestnuts in the centre, and the sea-pine and cork in the south.

9. **Minerals.**—Very considerable, but neglected. Iron ore, lead, plumbago, silver, copper, antimony, tin, quicksilver, and some coal and gold. Portugal abounds in marbles and building stones.

10. **Race and Zoology.**—(See *Spain*.)

11. **Climate.**—Healthy; especially on the coast and the high grounds. In the valleys the heat during summer is excessive. Unhealthy in the neighbourhood of the salt marshes on the banks of the Douro and Tagus.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Portugal is divided into six great provinces, though for administrative and electoral purposes it is arranged into seventeen districts.

Province	Chief Towns
Estremadura . . .	Lisbon (275,000), Cintra (2,500), Torres-Vedras (3,300), Setubal (15,000), Santarem (8,000), Pombal (3,600).
Beira	Coimbra (14,000), Viseu, Lamego, &c.
Entre Douro e Minho	Oporto (95,000), Braga (16,000), Viana (6,700).
Tras-os-Montes . .	Braganza (3,300), Villa-real (4,000), Chaves, Moncorvo, &c.
Alemtejo	Eloas (11,000), Evora (9,000).
Algarves	Faro (8,500), Lagos (6,800), Portimao (4,000), Sagres, &c.

2. **Agriculture.**—In a very defective state. Objects of culture: wheat, barley, oats, flax, hemp, vines, and maize in

the elevated tracts; rice, olives, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, and almonds in the low grounds. Along the Upper Douro are the vineyards from which the wine called port is made.

3. **Manufactures.**—Limited. The principal objects of industry are—manufactures of arms, earthenware, porcelain, ironmongery, tallow and wax candles, tobacco, coarse woollen cloths, cottons, velvet, silk damask, salt, and wine; the latter being by far the most important.

4. **Imports.**—Corn, dried fish, salt meat, butter, cheese; horses and mules; manufactured goods of various kinds; iron, steel, and other metals, charcoal, flax, hemp, and silk.

5. **Exports.**—Wine, lemons, oranges, figs, almonds, and other fruits; salt, olive oil, wool, and cork.

6. **Population.**—According to the census of 1861, Portugal contains 3,693,000 inhabitants, being an average of 104 persons to the square mile.

7. **Revenue.**—Three millions; national debt, two millions.

8. **Religion.**—Roman Catholic, but all others are tolerated. The Patriarch of Lisbon is at the head of the clergy. There are two archbishoprics—those of Braga and Evora.

9. **Education.**—In a very backward state, and the people are generally ignorant, bigoted, and superstitious. One *University*—that of Coimbra.

10. **Ports.**—Three: Lisbon, Oporto, Setubal.

11. **Inland Communication.**—Same as in Spain.

12. **Government.**—A limited hereditary monarchy, with the succession unrestricted to sex. By the charter of 1826, the legislative power is vested in the sovereign and the *Córtes*, or Parliament, which is divided into two chambers. The peers, who are unlimited in number, and whose dignity is hereditary or for life, are named by the sovereign; the deputies are elected for periods of four years by electors, who are themselves named by the primary assemblies of parishes. In 1836 several changes were introduced, and the existing constitution was established.

13. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: about 30,000 men. *Navy*: 50 vessels, mounting about 500 guns.

14. **Foreign Possessions.**—The foreign possessions of Portugal are now limited to the Azores, Madeira, the Cape Verd Islands; settlements in Solor, Timor, and Mindoro Isles; some settlements on the coast of Africa—in Guinea, Angola, and Mozambique; Goa, Damaun, and Diu, in Hindostan; Macao, in China; and Princes and St. Thomas Islands.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Almeida.—A strong fortress in Beira; surrendered to the British in 1808; taken by the French in 1810; retaken by the British in 1811, and restored to Portugal.

Braga.—Ancient city of Entre Douro e Minho; see of an archbishop who is primate of the kingdom.

Chaves.—A frontier town in Tras-os-Montes; mineral waters.

Cintra.—Town in Estremadura; convention between British and French generals in 1808.

Coimbra.—Capital of Beira; University; centre of considerable commerce.

Elvas.—Frontier town in Alemtejo; strongest fortress in Portugal.

Evora.—Capital of Alemtejo; see of an archbishop.

Lisbon.—Capital of Portugal, situated near the mouth of the Tagus; in 1755 a great part of the town was destroyed by an earthquake.

Maffra.—Town in Estremadura; fine cathedral and royal palace.

Oporto.—Seaport in Entre Douro e Minho, situated on the Douro; second city in the kingdom; noted for its wine called port.

Setubal.—Seaport in Estremadura; great trade in salt and fruits.

Torres Vedras.—Town in Estremadura; centre of the celebrated military lines formed by the British in 1810.

Vimiero.—Town in Estremadura; French defeated by Wellington in 1808.

SWITZERLAND.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north* and *east*, by Germany; *south*, by Italy; and on the *west*, by France.

2. **Area**.—The entire superficial area of Switzerland is 15,261 square miles.

3. **Mountains**.—Two-thirds of Switzerland consist of lofty mountain chains and Alpine valleys; and the remainder is a plain of 1,300 ft. above the level of the sea, separating the chains of Mount Jura from the chief ranges of the Alpine system. The principal mountain chains are the Pennine Alps, embracing Great St. Bernard, 11,080 ft.; Mont Cervin, on the Matterhorn, 14,836 ft.; and Monte Rosa, 15,151 ft. [Mont Blanc, the monarch of the Alps, 15,744 ft., belongs to this range, but is in Savoy, now a department of France.] The Lepontine Alps, with Mounts Turke, 14,000 ft., and St. Gothard, 10,900 ft.; the Rhœtian Alps; the Bernese Alps, with the Jungfrau, 13,716 ft., Finster-Aarhorn, 14,026 ft., Monch, 13,500 ft., Eiger, 13,045 ft., Shreckhorn, 13,397 ft., Wetterhorn, 12,200

ft., &c. Mount Jura is on the frontier of France and Switzerland. The Alps branch out into a number of lateral chains, which extend throughout the country in all directions, and exhibit every variety of temperature and product; rich corn-fields or luxuriant pastures extending along the lower part of many of these mountains. The middle consists of pastures less productive, but containing a great variety of plants; while the summits are often composed of rocks, craggy, inaccessible, devoid of vegetation, and covered with enormous masses of ice and snow.

The *glaciers* occupy the plains or hollows which separate the peaks of the highest mountains, and may be described as lakes of frozen snow, that have accumulated through a succession of centuries to a vast height, or rather depth. From time to time enormous masses of ice, called *avalanches*, are detached from the *glaciers*, and roll down the mountain-side with a frightful noise, overthrowing trees and houses, and everything that stands in their path.

The chief roads across the Alps in Switzerland are the Great St. Bernard, 7,600 ft., across the Pennine Alps; the Simplon, 6,600 ft., and St. Gothard, 6,800 ft., across the Lepontine Alps; Bernardin, 7,100 ft., and Splugen, 6,800 ft., in the Rhoetian Alps.

4. **Rivers.**—Numerous, but rapid, and therefore for the most part unnavigable. The principal are the Rhone, the Ticino, the Rhine, with its tributaries, the Vorder and Hinter Rhine, the Thur, the Limmat, the Reuss, and the Aar.

5. **Lakes.**—Numerous and beautiful. The principal are those of Geneva, or Lemane (240 sq. m.), Constance (228 sq. m.), Neufchatel (115 sq. m.), Bienne, Zurich, Wallenstadt; Waldstadter, or Lucerne; Thun, Sarnen, Morat, and Brienz. The water of many of these assumes a beautiful blue colour in consequence of its great depth and clearness, whilst the scenery by which they are surrounded is distinguished for its picturesque beauty.

6. **Waterfalls, &c.**—There are numerous cataracts, waterfalls, ravines, and curious bridges in and over the courses of the Swiss rivers—some of which have acquired considerable celebrity. Among these may be noticed the *Rheinfall*, a magnificent cataract of 100 ft., on the Rhine, below Schaffhausen; the *Reichenbach*, on the Aar, a series of falls amounting to more than 2,000 ft.; the *Staubach*, 800 ft.,

Pissevache; the Devil's Bridge, over the Reuss; the suspension-bridge over the Saane, at Friburg, of still greater span than our own Menai; and many others, remarkable for their giddy position, or the wildness of the surrounding landscape.

7. **Soil.**—As various as the surface is diversified; fertile in the valleys and in the north-western parts. *Minerals* unimportant; iron, coal, copper, lead, zinc, and cobalt in a small degree are found.

8. **Race.**—The Swiss are usually classed into two races—the Germanic and the Græco-Latin; the former comprising the Deutsch or German Swiss of the northern and central cantons; the latter, the French and Italian Swiss of the western and southern parts. The great majority of the population are German, speaking the Deutsch language, which is indeed the language of the Confederation; the French are estimated at 474,000; the Italian, 133,500; the Romanche, speaking a dialect of the Latin, 42,500; and the Jews, 3,000.

9. **Zoology.**—The summits of the Alps are frequented by the chamois, the wild goat, white and red foxes, and a kind of hare which, in summer, resembles the hare of Britain, but in winter becomes as white as snow. The bear, the wolf, and the marmot are also found. The eagle and the vulture are numbered among the birds, and all the lakes abound with fish.

10. **Climate.**—Cold, owing to the elevation of great part of the country. Frosts prevail long in spring, and recur early in autumn. Heat to an intense degree is experienced in the valleys, owing to the excessive radiation from the sides of the mountains, and to the confinement of the air.

11. **Mineral Springs.**—The baths of Pfeffers, in St. Gall, and of Baden, in Aargau, are the most celebrated.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—Switzerland is divided into 22 distinct provinces or cantons, which are united in the form of a Federal Republic.

Canton	Chief Towns
Aargau [area, 503 sq. m.]	Aarau (4,000), Baden, &c.
Appenzell [area, 153 sq. m.]	Appenzell (3,300), Trogen (3,000).
Basle [area, 185 sq. m.]	Basle (38,000).
Berne [area, 2,567 sq. m.]	Berne (29,000), Thun (3,400).
Friburg [area, 565 sq. m.]	Friburg (9,000), Morat.
Geneva [area, 91 sq. m.]	Geneva (41,000).

Canton	Chief Towns
Glarus [area, 280 sq. m.] .	Glarus (4,700).
Grisons [area, 2,975 sq. m.] .	Coire (5,000), Tüsis, Disentis, &c.
Lucerne [area, 588 sq. m.] .	Lucerne (10,000).
Neuchâtel [area, 281 sq. m.] .	Neuchâtel (10,000), Locle, Chaux de Fonds.
Schaffhausen [area, 116 sq. m.] .	Schaffhausen (7,700).
Schweitz [area, 339 sq. m.] .	Schweitz (5,000).
Soleure [area, 255 sq. m.] .	Soleure (5,400).
St. Gall [area, 749 sq. m.] .	St. Gall (15,000), Wallenstadt.
Tessin, or Ticino [area, 1,037 sq. m.] .	Bellinzona (3,000), Locarno and Lugano.
Thurgau [area, 270 sq. m.] .	Frauenfeld (3,000).
Unterwalden [area, 263 sq. m.] .	Stanz (2,028), Sarnen.
Uri [area, 422 sq. m.] .	Altorf (1,950).
Valais [area, 1,665 sq. m.] .	Sion (3,500), Leuk, Brieg, Martigny.
Vaud [area, 1,185 sq. m.] .	Lausanne (20,000), Vevey, Clarend, Yverden (4,000).
Zug [area, 85 sq. m.] .	Zug (3,500).
Zürich [area, 687 sq. m.] .	Zürich (20,000), Winterthur (5,000).

2. **Agriculture.**—Switzerland is a country more pastoral than agricultural; and yet a considerable area is under tillage, yielding excellent crops of oats, barley, and rye. Wheat can scarcely be ranked as an object of culture; but maize, beans, lentils, potatoes, turnips, hemp, and flax are raised to some extent. It is in the management of the dairy that the Swiss chiefly excel—cattle, cheese, and butter being articles of export; and to this end the irrigation of meadow-land is perhaps better conducted than in any other part of Europe. The vine is cultivated in the valleys; and in some districts large orchards of apples, pears, and cherries, for the manufacture of liqueurs.

3. **Manufactures.**—Linen, lace, thread, woollen and cotton fabrics; clocks, musical boxes, and watches have long been the staple manufacture of Geneva and Neuchâtel; while leather, gloves, silks, porcelain, pottery, toys, tobacco, and snuff are made in various places.

4. **Imports.**—Corn, salt, salt fish, wine, and brandy; fruits, silk, cotton, tobacco, coffee, and other colonial produce and manufactured articles, &c.

5. **Exports.**—Cattle, cheese, butter, tallow, timber, watches, musical-boxes, jewellery, silk stuffs and ribbons, &c.

6. **Population.**—In 1860 the population was 2,510,494, being an average of 164 inhabitants to the square mile.

7. **Religion.**—Protestant and Roman Catholic. The pro-

portion of Protestants and Catholics is in the ratio of 3 to 2. The Protestant cantons are chiefly in the north and west, and it is there that the social and moral condition of the people is most advanced.

8. Education.—Based on a good system, and thoroughly carried out, except in the south-east cantons. Of the educational institutions, the principal are the celebrated University of Geneva and the University of Basle. There are academies or colleges at Zurich, Berne, and Lausanne, and schools of high reputation in various towns.

9. Inland Communication.—Magnificent roads across the mountains; steamboats upon all the larger lakes; railways.

10. Government.—Federal republic. Each canton has an internal government of its own. The general administration of the country is directed by an assembly called the Diet, embracing a national council of 120 deputies, and a senate of 44 members, both consisting of deputies chosen by the various cantons. The town of Berne is the seat of government. The form of government adopted by the cantons is very various, but each canton is in reality a separate State. The president of the republic and the chief officers of state are appointed by the Federal assembly.

11. Army.—No standing army.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Altorf.—Capital of Uri; here William Tell is said to have resisted the tyrant Geisler in 1307, and to have laid the foundation of the independence of Switzerland.

Basle, or Bâle.—Capital of Basle; seat of a University and of great trade; council of the Church held here from 1431-1438; birthplace of Euler and Holbein.

Berne.—Capital of Berne and chief town of Switzerland; University; seat of the government.

Friburg.—Capital of Friburg; here is the largest suspension-bridge (905 ft.) on the continent.

Geneva.—Capital of Geneva, and first of all the Swiss manufacturing towns; birthplace of Rousseau; residence of Calvin; University.

Lausanne.—Capital of Vaud; noted for its beautiful neighbourhood; here Gibbon wrote his History and Byron the 'Prisoner of Chillon.'

Morat.—Town in Friburg; the Duke of Burgundy was totally defeated here by the Swiss in 1476.

Neuchâtel.—Capital of Neuchâtel; this canton was formerly under the sovereignty of Prussia, but in 1848 it became an independent

member of the confederation, and in 1857 Prussia resigned all claims to the canton on receiving a pecuniary compensation.

Schaffhausen.—Capital of Schaffhausen; the fall of the Rhine here is one of the greatest cataracts in Europe.

Sempach.—A small town in Lucerne; here the Austrians were defeated by the Swiss in 1386.

Zurich.—Capital of Zurich; University; birthplace of Lavater; by the treaty of 1859, signed here, Austria sold Lombardy to the King of Italy for £10,000,000.

ITALY.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by the Alps, dividing it from Switzerland and Germany; *west*, by France and the Mediterranean; *south*, by the Mediterranean; and *east*, by the Adriatic.

2. **Area**.—The total area of Italy, including the islands (Corsica excepted), is 122,867 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, and Gulfs**.—Gulf of Genoa, Mediterranean Sea, Gulf of Gaeta, Bay of Naples, Gulf of Salerno, Policastro, and St. Eufemia, Ionian Sea, Gulfs of Squillace, Taranto, and Manfredonia, Adriatic Sea, and Gulfs of Venice and Trieste; [*In Sicily*] Gulf of Castel-a-Mare, and Bays of Palermo and Syracuse; [*In Sardinia*] Gulf of Cagliari.

4. **Straits**.—Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia; Messina, between Sicily and the toe of Italy; and Otranto, between the heel of Italy and the coast of Turkey.

5. **Capes**.—Argentaro, Circello, Licosa, Palinuro, Vaticano, Spartivento; Nau, or Colonna; Leuca; [*In Sicily*] St. Vito and Passaro; [*In Sardinia*] Comino, Carbonara, Spartivento, and Teulada.

6. **Islands**.—Capraia, Elba, Pianosa, Monte Cristo, Giglio, Corsica, Capraia, Sardinia, Ponza Islands, Ischia, Capri, Lipari Islands, Sicily, Malta, Gozzo, &c.

7. **Mountains**.—Maritime Alps; Cottian Alps, with Mount Viso, 12,585 ft.; Graian Alps, with Mont Cenis, 11,500 ft.; Pennine Alps, with Mont Blanc, 15,744 ft.; Monte Rosa, 15,151 ft.; the Stelvio Pass, in the Rhoetan Alps; Carnic Alps. The Apennines, running north and south, unite with the Alps, and culminate in Mount Corno, 10,154 ft.

8. **Volcanoes**.—Mount Vesuvius, 3,932 ft., near Naples;

Mount Etna, 10,874 ft., in Sicily; and Stromboli, 2,500 ft., in the Lipari Islands.

9. **Plains.**—The great Plain of Lombardy, between the Alps and Apennines, is 250 miles long, with an average breadth of 50 miles; fertile and well cultivated.

10. **Rivers.**—The Po, which receives as tributaries the Sesia, the Agogna, the Dora Baltea, the Dora Ripaira, the Serivia, the Belbo, the Bormida, the Tanaro, the Euza, the Secchia, the Ticino, the Adda, the Oglio, the Mincio, the Trebbia, the Parma, and the Panaro. The other rivers of the north, or rather north-west of Italy, are the Adige, the Brenta, the Piave, and the Tagliamento, all flowing southward from the Alps. In the centre or south of Italy, the Tiber is the principal. There are also the Rubicon and the Arno, in Tuscany. In Naples, the principal are the Volturno, the Garigliano, anciently the Liris; and the Ofanto, formerly the Aufidus, which flows past the ruins of Cannæ.

11. **Lakes.**—The largest are Garda, 183 square miles, and the Lago Maggiore, or Lake of Locarno, 152 square miles. After these come the Lakes of Lugano, Como, Lecco, and Iseo; the Lakes of Perugia (anciently Thrasymene), Bolsena, Albano, Bracciano, Celano, or Fusino, Varano, and Averno.

12. **Soil.**—Fertile, especially in Lombardy.

13. **Minerals.**—In the north, towards the German frontier, as well as in the Venetian and Genoese territory, and in Tuscany, there are quarries of beautiful marble, and caverns adorned with stalactites are to be met with in many parts. In the Apennines, alabaster, jasper, agate, rock-crystal, chalcidony, lapis-lazuli, and chrysolite are found, with other valuable stones. These mountains abound in basalt, dried lava, sulphur, fine sand, and similar volcanic matter. The other mineral productions are alum, copper, and iron. Mineral springs, both cold and hot, are found in various parts of Italy.

14. **Race.**—The inhabitants of Italy are described as a mixture of races, composed of Greeks, Gauls, Germans, Goths, Arabians, and many others, who have migrated into the peninsula at various times, and intermingled with the original population, whose language they have superseded. They have long been divided into numerous tribes and nations, and speaking dialects so different, that the inhabitants of one province can scarcely, if at all, understand the language of another. What we denominate *Italian* is, however, the

language spoken as a vernacular by all the educated classes. The basis of this is the ancient Roman or Latin, modified by the infusion of foreign elements.

15. **Zoology.**—The mountains and forests contain a number of wild animals; among others the boar, the stag, the marmot, the badger, the chamois, and the wild goat. The lynx, or tiger-cat, is found in the mountains of Abruzzo, and the crested porcupine and the tarantula in the south of Italy. Hares, foxes, and the kinds of wild fowl that come under the name of game are sufficiently abundant. The nautilus is found along the shores of Italy. Coral is also found in some parts.

16. **Climate.**—Delightful. The air is mild and genial almost throughout the entire country; the excessive heats of summer being moderated by the influence of the mountains and surrounding sea, and the cold of winter being scarcely ever extreme. Many districts (the Plain of Lombardy, the Campagna di Roma, the Pontine Marshes, the Campagna of Naples, &c.), however, are unhealthy in the summer and autumn months, owing to the *malaria*, an intermittent fever of the worst kind, which is peculiar to Italy. The cause of this evil has been ascribed to the pestilential air of the stagnant marshes.

POLITICAL.

1. **Divisions.**—With the exception of the insignificant territory of the Papal States, Italy is now united under a single monarchy. It comprises—

States *	Chief Towns
Former Sardinian States and Lombardy †:— Alessandria, Bergamo, Brescia, Como, Cremona, Genoa, Cuneo, Milan, Porto Maurizio, Novara, Pavia, Sondrio, Turin.	Turin (180,000), Pinerolo (13,000), Aosta (6,000), Alessandria (27,000), Novara (14,000), Vercelli (18,000), Ivrea (8,000), Asti (20,000), Casale (17,000), Coni (13,000), Fossana (16,000), Saluzzo (14,000), Savigliano (15,500), Mondovi (16,000), Genoa (128,000), Novi (10,000), Savona (16,000), Volki (9,600), San Remo (10,000), Spezzia (9,000), Milan (196,000), Monza (16,000), Como (18,000), Bergamo (32,000), Pavia (28,000), Lodi (15,000), Brescia (40,000).
The Island of Sardinia:— Cagliari and Sassari.	Cagliari (30,000), Sassari (22,000), Oristano (6,000).

* Savoy and Nice ceded to France in 1860.

† Lombardy ceded to Sardinia in 1859.

188 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

States	Chief Towns
Æmilian Provinces*: — Bologna, Ferrara, Forlì, Massa, Modena, Parma, Piacenza, Ravenna, Reg- gio Æmilia.	Bologna (90,000), Ferrara (28,000), Ravenna (20,000), Rimini (17,000), San Marino (1,500), cap. of San Marino Rep.; Parma (47,000), Piacenza (39,000), Modena, (32,000), Reggio (21,000), Carrara (5,000), Massa (10,000).
The Marches*: —Ancona, Ascoli, Macerata, Pe- saro, Umbria.	Ancona (31,000), Perugia (15,000), Rieti (9,000).
Tuscany*: —Arezzo, Flo- rence, Grosseto, Livorno, Lucca, Pisa, Siena.	Florence (114,000), Leghorn (84,000), Pisa (34,000), Lucca (22,000), Pistoja (11,000), Siena (22,000), Arezzo (36,806). In <i>Elba</i> , Porta Ferrajo (4,000).
Neapolitan Provinces*: — Comprehending all the southern portion of the Italian mainland.	Naples (448,000), Castel-a-Mare (18,000), Sorrento (11,875), Capua (8,000), Caserta (11,000), Maddaloni (18,000), Gaeta (14,000), Salerno (20,000), Reggio (16,000), Taranto (19,000), Otranto (4,000), Brindisi (7,000), Bari (33,000), Molfetta (24,000), Barletta (26,000), Bitonto (23,000), Andria (31,000), Foggia (32,000), Campobasso (10,000), Chieti (13,000), Aquila (7,000), Benevento (17,000).
Sicily: —Caltanicetta, Ca- tania, Girgenti, Messina, Noto, Palermo, Trepani.	Palermo (167,000), Messina (62,000), Ca- tania (65,000), Modica (28,000), Caltani- cetta (20,000), Girgenti (13,000), Marsala (18,000), Trapani (26,000)
Venetia†: —Venice, Padua, Palerino, Verona, Vi- cenza, Treviso, Belluno, Friuli, and Mantua.	Venice (120,000), Verona (60,000), Vicenza (33,000), Padua (53,000), Este (7,000), Rovigo (11,000), Treviso (22,000), Bas- sano (10,000), Belluno (10,000), Udine (25,000), Mantua (30,000), Peschiera, Legnago, &c.

The States of the Church, or Papal Territory, before 1860 included an area of 16,000 square miles, but they are now reduced to a little more than a fourth of their former dimensions, comprehending only, besides Rome and the adjacent territory, the provinces of Viterbo, Civita Vecchia, Velletri, and Frosinone—a total area of 4,556 square miles. The chief towns are:—

	Population		Population
Rome	200,000	Velletri	13,000
Civita Vecchia	10,000	Bolsena, Terracina, Tivoli, Pa- lestrina, Frascati, &c.	
Viterbo	14,000		

* Obtained in 1860.

† Ceded by Austria to Italy in 1866.

2. **Agriculture.**—Italy is chiefly an agricultural country ; in Lombardy eight-ninths of the whole province is under cultivation, and in the Neapolitan province nearly three-fifths. Corn and the mulberry in Lombardy ; olives in Piedmont and Tuscany ; the vine and other fruits in the Neapolitan provinces. Other objects of culture are—pulse, rice, maize, and vegetables ; cotton and silk. As the meadows and pastures are extensive, especially in the plains of the Po, vast herds of cows are reared, from whose milk a peculiar kind of cheese is made, and which other countries have not yet succeeded in imitating. This forms one of the chief exports of Italy.

3. **Manufactures.**—Italy is not generally a manufacturing country. The chief manufactures are—silk, in Lombardy and the former Sardinian States ; coarse woollen and linen goods, in Lombardy ; arms and iron work of all kinds, in Milan and in other towns in Lombardy. Besides these, woollen and linen stuffs, straw-plait, gauze, artificial flowers, straw-hats, paper, parchment, leather, porcelain, gloves, essences, and musical instruments, are among the other goods manufactured ; but, generally speaking, the raw products of the country form its chief exports, and most manufactured articles, whether of necessity or luxury, are imported from foreign nations.

4. **Imports.**—The foreign trade is considerable. British manufactured goods—cotton stuffs and yarn, woollen goods, iron and steel, hardware, coal and colonial produce ; corn from Odessa and Alexandria ; wool from the Levant. French and Spanish wines ; and various manufactured goods from France, Belgium, and Switzerland.

5. **Exports.**—Olive oil, silk, kid and lambs' skins, sulphur, alum, straw hats and plait, wines, lemon and other fruits, timber, cork, charcoal, potash, coral, wax, anchovies, essences and perfumery.

6. **Population.**—The total population of Italy is nearly 25,000,000, of whom about three-quarters of a million are under the dominion of the Pope, the others being subjects of the kingdom of Italy.

7. **Revenue.**—Less than expenditure ; national debt, £256,000,000.

8. **Religion.**—The Roman Catholic religion is that professed in all the States, and by almost the whole population ; the only exceptions being the Protestant Waldenses, in Piedmont ; the Greeks, in the principal commercial towns ; and the Jews, who are found chiefly in Rome, Leghorn, and Venice. Being

the head and centre of the papal power, it might be anticipated that the number of those officially connected with the Church in Italy should be very great, though one would hardly expect that they were as 1 to 50 of the population—the proportion usually given by statisticians. Thanks to the recent political changes, all creeds are now tolerated in almost all Italy.

9. **Education.**—Formerly very defective, but now rapidly improving. Four great departments have been organized :—

1. The Universities, for completing the education of the youth of the higher classes. These are those of Bologna, Cagliari, Camerino, Catania, Ferrara, Genoa, Macerata, Messina, Modena, Naples, Palermo, Parma, Pavia, Perugia, Pisa, Sassari, Turin, Siena, and Urbino. 2. 21 normal schools for the training of schoolmasters, both male and female. 3. The elementary schools, numbering 826 higher schools, and 12,000 lower schools for boys; also 270 higher schools, and 7,000 lower schools for girls. These schools are for the gratuitous education of all children, from eight years upwards. 4. The infant schools, for the youngest children, also gratuitous. In addition to the above there are numerous institutions for the promotion of the fine arts, connected with schools in which painting, sculpture, and architecture are taught. The chief of these are at Rome, Florence, and Bologna.

10. **Ports.**—Genoa, Leghorn, Venice, Civita Vecchia, Ancona, Spezzia, Naples, Palermo, and Messina.

11. **Inland Communication.**—Good roads in Lombardy and Piedmont, but very defective in central and southern Italy. Numerous passes over the Alps, over which traffic is carried on by mules. Railways now connect all the principal cities of Italy. The tunnelling of Mont Cenis connects the railway system of Italy with that of France. Canals are numerous in Lombardy, and some of them navigable, but they are more generally used for purposes of irrigation.

12. **Government.**—Until the recent political changes consequent upon the war of 1859, Italy was a geographical division, and nothing more—there was no Italian State, no Italy in the political meaning of the term. The peninsula was divided into the following States :—1. The kingdom of Sardinia, comprising the island of that name; the principalities of Piedmont and Nice; and the duchies of Genoa and Savoy. Monarchy absolute and hereditary. 2. Venetian Lombardy, which included the ancient republic of Venice and the duchy of Mantua. This province formed an integral part of Austria,

and was under the administration of a viceroy, appointed by the emperor, by whose troops it was garrisoned. 3. The duchy of Parma, the government of which was also absolute, but paternal in spirit. 4. Modena, including the small duchies of Modena, Reggio, Mirandola, and Massa-Carrara. 5. Tuscany (anciently, Etruria), a grand duchy, consisting of one large unbroken territory, a detached portion on the confines of Parma, and the Isles of Elba and Giglio. 6. States of the Church, all lying contiguous, with the exception of St. Benevento and Ponte Corvo, in the Neapolitan territory; ruled over by the pope as a secular prince. 7. San Marino, a small republic, forming an enclave of the Church States, and under the protection of the Pope. 8. The kingdom of Naples—or, as it was sometimes called, The Kingdom of the Two Sicilies—comprehending the southern region of the peninsula, the large island of Sicily, and the Lipari Isles. The government was an absolute hereditary monarchy. Italy is now a kingdom governed by a limited monarchy, a parliament consisting of a senate comprised of the royal princes and members appointed by the king for life, and a chamber of deputies.

The States of the Church are under the temporal rule of the Pope, who is elected for life by the college of cardinals, out of their own number. San Marino, a town and republic of Italy, is governed by a senate of 60 members, elected for life, and an executive council of 12 members, popularly elected.

13. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: 460,000; *Navy*: 94 steamships, of which 24 are iron-clads. *Naval ports*: Spezzia and Venice.

The islands of Malta, Gozo, and Cumino belong to Great Britain, and contain a population of 148,000. The chief town is Valetta, in Malta.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Alessandria.—Strongly fortified city in Piedmont; near here is the field of Marengo.

Ancona.—A strong seaport on the Adriatic; fine harbour.

Aosta.—Town of Piedmont; Roman remains.

Arezzo.—City of Tuscany; birthplace of Petrarch.

Barletta.—Seaport of Naples, on the Adriatic; great trade; fine Gothic cathedral.

Benevento.—City in Neapolitan provinces; Roman remains; Arch of Trajan, &c.

192 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

- Bologna*.—Oldest University; fine churches and picture galleries; Leaning Tower.
- Brindisi*.—Seaport on the Adriatic; ancient *Brundisium*.
- Cagliari*.—Capital of Sardinia; University; fine cathedral; considerable commerce.
- Civita Vecchia*.—Seaport of the Papal States, on the Mediterranean; great trade.
- Cremona*.—Fortified city on the Po, with large trade and manufactures; formerly famous for its violins.
- Custoza*.—Italians defeated by the Austrians in 1866.
- Este*.—Town in Venetia, which gave the name to the family of Este, whose descendants occupy the throne of Great Britain.
- Florence*.—On the Arno; capital of the kingdom of Italy; splendid cathedral; magnificent collection of paintings and statues; birthplace of Dante, Michael Angelo, Galileo, Leo X., &c.
- Gaeta*.—Seaport of Naples; often besieged.
- Genoa*.—Strong city and seaport on the Gulf of Genoa; considerable commerce; birthplace of Columbus.
- Leghorn*.—City and seaport in Tuscany; one of the greatest commercial ports of Italy.
- Legnago*.—Strongly fortified town on the Adige; one of the 'Quadrangle' of fortresses.
- Lodi*.—Town on the Adda; defeat of the Austrians by Napoleon in 1796.
- Loretto*.—Town on the Adriatic; holy house said to have been brought by angels from Nazareth.
- Magenta*.—A town in Lombardy; Austrians defeated by the French and Sardinians in 1859.
- Malignano and Palestro*.—Austrians defeated by the French and Sardinians in 1859.
- Mantua*.—City on an island in the Mincio; one of the strongest fortresses of Europe, one of the 'Quadrangle'; birthplace of Virgil.
- Marsala*.—Seaport of Sicily, noted for its wines.
- Messina*.—Strong seaport in Sicily; bombarded in 1848.
- Milan*.—Capital of Lombardy; splendid Gothic cathedral; centre of the silk trade of Lombardy.
- Montebello*.—Village in Piedmont; Austrians defeated by the French in 1800; Austrians defeated by the Franco-Sardinian army in 1859.
- Naples*.—Former capital of the kingdom of the Two Sicilies, situated on a beautiful bay; in the neighbourhood Vesuvius, Herculaneum and Pompeii.
- Novara*.—Town in Piedmont; Sardinians defeated by the Austrians in 1849.
- Padua*.—City in Venetia; University; birthplace of Livy.
- Pavia*.—Town in Lombardy; University; Francis I. taken prisoner by Charles V. of Germany in 1525.
- Peschiera*.—On the Mincio; strong fortress, one of the 'Quadrangle.'
- Pisa*.—City in Tuscany; University and fine cathedral; leaning tower.
- Rome*.—The capital of the Papal States, and once the mistress of the world, situate on the Tiber. It abounds in noble monuments of antiquity; among its modern structures may be mentioned St. Peter's, the most magnificent church in the world, the palace of the Vatican, and the castle of St. Angelo. Its numerous churches and palaces are

adorned with the greatest masterpieces of painting and sculpture ; 18 miles from Rome is *Tivoli*, famous for its waterfalls.

Solferino.—Village in Lombardy ; Austrians defeated by the Franco-Sardinian army in 1859.

Turin.—Capital of Piedmont, and formerly capital of kingdom of Sardinia ; fine city ; University.

Urbino.—Town in the Marches ; birthplace of Raphael.

Venice.—Situated in the lagoons of Venice, and built on a large number of isles separated by canals. It presents at a distance the appearance of domes and spires, churches and palaces floating on the waves ; numerous magnificent churches and palaces adorned with paintings by the old masters.

Verona.—Strongly fortified town on the Adige ; one of the ' Quadrangle.'

Vicenza.—A city in Venetia ; silk manufactures.

Villafranca.—Town in Venetia ; preliminaries of treaty of 1859 signed here, by which Lombardy was ceded to Sardinia.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by the Hungarian provinces of Austria and south-west part of Russia ; *east*, by the Black Sea ; *south*, by the Sea of Marmora, Archipelago, and kingdom of Greece ; and on the *west*, by the Mediterranean, Adriatic, and the Austrian provinces of Dalmatia and Croatia.

2. **Area.**—About 210,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, and other Inlets.**—Black Sea, estuaries of the Danube, Gulf of Burgos, Sea of Marmora, Archipelago, Gulfs of Saros, Enos, Contessa, Monte Santo, Cassandra, Salonika, and Volo. On the west side, Ionian Sea, Gulf of Arta, and Adriatic Sea.

4. **Straits.**—The Bosphorus, or Straits of Constantinople, between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia, and the channel of communication between the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora ; the Dardanelles, or Hellespont, between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia, and the channel of communication between the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora ; Trikeri Channel, between the south-east of Thessaly and the Island of Eubœa, or Negropont ; and the Strait of Otranto, between Italy and Albania.

5. **Capes.**—Kalagria, Emineh, Monte Santo, Drapano, Paliuri, Linguetta, and Rodoni.

6. **Islands.**—Imbros, Samothraki, Thaso, Lemnos, and Candia (160 miles in length). [See also *Turkey in Asia*.]

7. **Mountains.**—The Balkan Mountains extend from the Dinaric Alps to the Black Sea, and seldom exceed an average of 2,000 or 3,000 ft. above the sea-level, except the Sharra-Tagh, which forms the point of junction between the Balkan and Alpine systems, and rises to 10,000 ft. On the northern side of the Balkan a subordinate spur stretches to the banks of the Danube, and forms one side of the defile of the Iron Gate. To the southward three ranges branch off—the Little Balkan, between the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora, terminating in Constantinople; the Despota Dagh, or Rhodope Mountains (8,000 ft. above the sea-level), extending from the sources of the Maritza almost to Adrianople; and the third, which bears in part the name of Mount Pindus, 6,000 ft., extending far to the southward, and covering with its ramifications almost the whole surface of the Grecian Peninsula. In this range are the classic Ossa, Pelion, and Olympus, in Thessaly. The highest point of the Dinaric Alps is Mount Dinara, in Croatia, 7,500 ft. Mount Athos, on the peninsula of Athos, is 6,778 ft. in height: by the Greeks it is called Monte Santo, or Agion Oros (Holy Mountain). On the north of Wallachia and west of Moldavia are the Carpathians and Eastern Carpathians. Mount Ida, in Candia, is 7,600 ft. above sea-level.

8. **Plains.**—The plain of the Lower Danube, including Bulgaria, Wallachia, and Moldavia, is the third largest in Europe. The plain of Scutari.

9. **Rivers.**—The Danube, with its tributaries, the Drina, the Pruth, the Sereth, the Aluta, the Morava, and the Save. These are in the north, with some other smaller streams. On the south side of the Balkan range the principal rivers flowing into the Archipelago are the Maritza, the Hebrus, the Kara-su, the Struma, the Vardar, and the Salymphria of the ancients. Of the rivers in the west, flowing into the Adriatic, the principal are the Drin, the Narenta, Ergent, the Voyutza, the Kalama, and Arta.

10. **Lakes.**—The principal are Scutari (145 square miles), Ochrida (95 square miles), and Janina, in Albania. Besides these there are many of smaller size situated in the mountainous districts, as well as some of considerable magnitude immediately adjacent to the north bank of the Danube, and formed by the occasional overflow of its waters.

11. **Soil.**—Very fertile, and of a rich mould. Excellent meadows and pastures in Wallachia and Albania.

12. Forests.—Extensive on the slopes of the mountains. The chief trees are pine, beech, oak, lime, ash, apple, pear, cherry, plane, maple, almond, sycamore, walnut, and chestnut.

13. Minerals.—Unimportant, but the country contains mines of salt, lead, iron, and marble.

14. Race.—The ruling people of Turkey are Osmanlees, or Ottoman Turks, an offshoot of the Tartars of Central Asia, and thus belonging to the Mongolian species. The majority of the people, however, belong to the Slavonic race, and inhabit the north-west generally. The Wallachians and Moldavians are of Latin origin. The Albanians belong to a race called Arnauts. Modern Greeks in the provinces south of the Balkan; Armenians and Jews scattered throughout. The purely Turkish part of the population is decreasing.

15. Zoology.—The chief wild animals are the bear, wild-boar, wolf, jackal, fox, &c.; abundance of deer and game; a plentiful supply of fish, among which the sturgeon is peculiar; and the silkworm, first reared in Europe at Constantinople about the middle of the sixth century. Few countries possess finer herds of oxen, heavier varieties of the sheep and goat, or more serviceable breeds of the horse.

16. Climate.—Turkey is generally said to be ‘colder than the other countries of Europe lying within the same parallels.’ In the flat provinces of the north, the summer is hot and sultry; the winter, on the other hand, is severe, and snow lies fully five months on the mountains. South of the Balkan, whose heights are annually covered with snow, the seasons are less marked; and though the weather is somewhat changeable, the climate of the valleys is delightful.

POLITICAL.

1. Divisions.—The Turkish empire is divided by the Turks into 36 governments, called Eyalets, 15 of which are in Europe, 18 in Asia, and 3 in Africa. The 15 European eyalets may be considered as forming the following provinces:—

Province	Chief Towns
Roumelia [consisting of ancient Macedonia and Thrace].	Constantinople or Stamboul (700,000), Scutari (60,000), Adrianople (100,000), Demotika (8,000), Enos (7,000), Gallipoli (17,000), Salonika (70,000), Filibi (32,000), Tatar-Bazardjik (10,000), Eski-Sagra (20,000), Bourgas (6,000), Uskup (10,000), Monastir (15,000).

196 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Province	Chief Towns
Thessaly . . .	Larissa (20,000), Trikhala (12,000).
Albania . . .	Janina (17,000), Scutari (40,000), Valona (5,000), Ochrida (3,000), Prisrend (15,000), Durazzo (10,000).
Bosnia [including Turkish Croatia].	Bosna-Serai (60,000), Zvornik (15,000), Trawnink (10,000), Novi-Bazar (10,000), Banialouka (8,000).
Herzgovina . . .	Mostar (7,300).
Servia [A nearly independent principality, governed by its own prince or Hospodar, and owning but nominal subjection to Turkey].	Belgrade (50,000), Semendria (12,000), Shabatz (9,000), Kragojevatz (10,000), Ushitza (4,000), Pristina (12,000).
Bulgaria . . .	Sophia (50,000), Schumla (50,000), Varna (25,000), Widdin (25,000), Silistria (20,000), Rustchuk (30,000), Nikopoli (20,000), Sistova (20,000), Turkukai (20,000).
Wallachia	<div> <div> { Now united and called Roumania, and only nominally Turkish. It forms an independent Principality } </div> <div> Bukhareest (60,000), Kalafat (10,000), Ibrail (6,000). </div> </div>
Moldavia	
Montenegro [An independent Republic under the government of a bishop of the Greek Church, styled the Vladika. It is nominally included within the limits of Turkey. Montenegro is called by the Turks Kara-Tagh, and by the Montenegrins Zernagora—both these terms mean Black Mountain].	Cettigne.
Island of Candia . .	Candia (12,000), Retimo (8,000), Canea (12,000).

2. Agriculture.—Cultivation is not extensively carried on. In the Danubian provinces, maize, wheat, barley, millet, tobacco, and fruits. In Servia, tobacco, hemp and flax. Oil, wine, cotton, and silk in Thessaly. Sheep and oxen are reared in Wallachia, Thessaly, and Albania, and goats in the mountainous districts.

3. Manufactures.—Almost entirely for home consumption.

Fine silk and cotton fabrics in Constantinople and Salonika; leather at Gallipoli and Constantinople; brass, iron, and other metal works in Bulgaria. Coarse woollen cloths are also made for home use.

4. **Imports.**—Corn, colonial produce, and manufactured goods.

5. **Exports.**—Wool, wine, tobacco, cotton, currants, almonds, figs, dates, fruits, olive oil, wax, honey, opium, morocco leather, carpets, gum, silk, hides, and attar of roses.

6. **Population.**—15,500,000, being an average of 73 inhabitants to the square mile. This estimate does not include Asiatic Turkey.

7. **Religion.**—The Turks are uniformly followers of the Mohammedan religion, but the great majority of the people are members of the Greek Church. The rule of faith is the Koran, an incongruous mixture of sound and absurd doctrines, and of grave and trifling precepts. Fasts are frequent and rigorous: the injunctions in the principal one, called the Ramadan, being to taste neither food nor drink while the sun remains above the horizon.

8. **Revenue.**—The public revenue of Turkey is derived partly from a capitation tax on Christians and Jews, partly from duties on tobacco and other articles of consumption. The amount of the whole is about £14,000,000 sterling, and the objects to which it is applied are the army, the navy, the fortifications, public works, the civil service, and the maintenance of the household of the sultan.

9. **Education.**—‘In Turkey,’ says a high authority, ‘the great number of employments for which learning is necessary, acts as a stimulus to the desire for education; and there is, accordingly, no want of schools, where the elements of knowledge—as spelling, reading, and the principles of grammar and religion—are taught. To all the imperial mosques are attached *madreses*, or colleges, where aspirants to legal or sacerdotal offices are instructed.’ The reader must not be misled, however, by this statement: there are thousands in every province who are utterly ignorant of the very elements; nor can we, with our ideas of instruction, regard that as a liberal education which is restricted to the reading of the Koran and its commentaries, to the code of civil law, or to the higher studies of astrology and medicine as expounded by the Arabic writers of the ninth century. It must also be borne in mind that, in Mohammedan countries, education is not considered

necessary to a girl, so that by far the greater number of women are utterly illiterate. Great efforts at improvement have, however, been made during the last quarter of a century.

10. **Ports.**—Constantinople, Salonika, Gallipoli, Enos, and Varna.

11. **Inland Communication.**—Extremely bad. Very few of the roads in Turkey are practicable for carriages, and beasts of burden (horses and asses, or, in the mountainous tracts, mules) are generally employed both for the conveyance of passengers and of goods. On the most frequented lines of road are placed caravanserais, or *khans*, which are large buildings with an open courtyard in the centre for the accommodation of travellers. No railways or canals. In the Danubian provinces traffic is carried on by the rivers.

12. **Government.**—An absolute monarchy or despotism, hereditary in the family of Osman, but restricted to males. The sultan, as caliph, or successor of the prophet Mohammed, unites the highest spiritual dignity with the supreme secular power. He has unlimited control over the property and lives of his subjects, from the lowest menial to the highest officer of state, whom he can remove or put to death at pleasure. The only limit to his will is the Koran, or Book of Mohammed, which he is bound by his oath of office to observe; and this is, in reality, the source of all civil, political, or criminal law. In addition to the code of laws, the interpretations of the ulema, or priesthood, have great weight in the tribunals. The mufti is not only the chief of the priests, but the highest interpreter of the laws; and his decisions are collected and respected as precedents. The administration of the law is simple, but not always in accordance with justice; prompt and energetic, but far from being merciful. For administrative purposes, the territory of the Ottoman Empire is divided into *eyalets* or general governments, of which the administrators bear, in general, the title of Vali (viceroy). The *eyalets* are subdivided into *livas* or provinces, at the head of which are the *kâimaks* (lieutenant-governors). The *livas*, again, are subdivided into *cazas* (districts); the *cazas* into *nahiyês*, composed of villages and hamlets. Turkey in Europe contains 15 *eyalets*, 43 *livas*, and 376 *cazas*. The 5 chief officers who constitute the present 'Cabinet' of Turkey are:—1. The Vizier; 2. The Mufti, or Sheikh-ul-Islam; 3. The Seraskier, or Secretary at War; 4. The Minister of the Ordnance; 5. The Capitan Pasha, or High Admiral; and, 6. The Minister of Foreign

Affairs—an office formerly combined with that of the Reis Effendi, or Chief Secretary of State. There are, of course, numerous subordinate ministers who have charge of the various departments of the state. The council of ministers is called the *Divan*.

13. Army and Navy.—*Army*: about 350,000. This estimate is given for the whole of the Ottoman empire, of all branches of the service, including the reserve, but without reckoning the irregular troops, chiefly cavalry, and the contingents of the African dependencies. *Navy*: considerable, but not well manned. Before the Russian war, the Turkish navy comprised about 70 ships of all ranks, carrying 1,700 guns, and manned by 40,000 sailors and marines. Many of these, however, foundered in the Black Sea, and others were sunk at Sinope. Since the conclusion of the war, efforts have been made to bring the navy up to its former standard in respect to numbers, and many powerful vessels and war-steamers have been added to the Ottoman fleet.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Adrianople.—City of Roumelia; chief residence of the sultans before 1453; second town in Turkey; silk and leather manufactures; treaty with Russia in 1829.

Belgrade.—Capital of Servia; strongly fortified; frequently besieged.

Bosna-Serai.—Capital of Bosnia; manufactures of lances, daggers, &c.

Bukharest.—Capital of Wallachia; peace with Russia in 1812.

Candia.—Capital of Candia; besieged by the Turks from 1648 to 1669.

Constantinople.—The capital of the Turkish empire, finely situate at the junction of the Bosphorus with the Sea of Marmora. Its ancient name was Byzantium, and it is now called by the Turks Stamboul. Constantine the Great rebuilt the city A. D. 330, and gave it the name of Constantinopolis, or the city of Constantine. From that period it continued the seat of the Eastern or Greek empire till 1453, when it was taken by the Turks under Mohammed II., who made it the metropolis of the Ottoman dominions.

Galatz.—A commercial town in Moldavia.

Gallipoli.—Commercial city and seaport in Thrace; in 1355 the Turks first landed here.

Janina, or Yanina.—Capital of Albania, carrying on a large trade.

Jassy.—Capital of Moldavia; see of a Greek archbishop; frequently taken by the Russians.

Nissa.—Strongly fortified town in Servia; mineral baths.

Pharsalia.—Town in Thessaly; battle between Cæsar and Pompey A.C.

200 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Philippi.—Town in Macedonia; battle between Cassius and Brutus and Augustus and Antony B. C. 42.

Rustchuk.—Fortified city in Bulgaria, on the Danube; large trade.

Salonika.—Commercial city of Macedonia; ancient Thessalonica; second port of Turkey.

Schumla.—Strong town in Bulgaria; victory of Russians 1829.

Scutari.—Capital of Upper Albania; fortified town; large trade.

Silistria.—Fortified town in Bulgaria; besieged by the Russians in 1829 and 1854.

Varna.—Strong seaport of Bulgaria, on the Black Sea; ancient *Odessus*; great trade.

Widdin.—Fortified city in Bulgaria, on the Danube; residence of a Greek archbishop.

GREECE.

PHYSICAL.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by the Turkish provinces of Thessaly and Albania; *west* and *south*, by the Mediterranean; and on the *east*, by the Archipelago.

2. **Area**.—Including the numerous islands of the Archipelago belonging to Greece and the Ionian Islands, the total area of the modern Greek kingdom is over 20,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, Gulfs, &c.**—Archipelago, Trikeri, Talanta, and Egripo Channels; Gulfs of Egina, Nauplia, Kolokythia, Koron, Arcadia, Patras, Lepanto and Arta; Ionian Sea.

4. **Straits**.—These are Trikeri, Talanta, and Egripo Channels, which separate the island of Negropont from the mainland of Hellas.

5. **Capes**.—Marathon, Colonna, Skillo, Malea, Matapan, Gallo, and Klarenza.

6. **Islands**.—Eubœa or Negropont, Skyros, Kuluri (the ancient Salamis), Egina, Hydra, and Spezzia, near the eastern shores of the mainland; the Cyclades (Andro, Tino, Mikoni, Syra, Zea, Thermia, Serfo, Sifanto, Milo, Paro, Naxo, Amorgo, Antiparo, &c.), and the Ionian Islands (Corfu, Paxo, Antipaxo, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, Cerigo, and numerous small islets).

7. **Mountains**.—Nearly the whole surface of Greece is mountainous. Northern Greece is traversed by ranges of heights, which form a portion of the great Pindus chain, and embrace the well-known classical names of Ceta, Parnassus, Helicon, and Cithæron (the modern Katavothron, Liakura,

Paleovouni, and Elatia); none of these rise to the height of perpetual snow—Mount Guiona, a peak of the Ceta range, is the culminating point, being 8,240 feet above sea-level. The range of Mount Ierako (the ancient Othrys) forms part of the northern frontier line; Mount St. Elias (the ancient Taygetus) is in the southern portion of the Morea. Between the extremity of Ceta and the sea is the celebrated pass of Thermopylæ, 5 miles long, and about 50 yards in width at its narrowest part, where Leonidas and his 300 Spartans were slain in defence of their country, 480 B.C. The possession of this pass, in a military point of view, is extremely important, as it is difficult to enter Greece by any other way from the north.

8. **Rivers.**—The rivers of Greece have very short courses, and none of them are navigable; the principal are the Aspropotamo, the Peneus, the Alpheus, the Eurotas, the Spercheius, Cephissus, Ilissus, Inachus, Acheron, and the Pamisus. All the rest are insignificant streams.

9. **Lakes.**—Numerous; but none of them present any remarkable feature. Topolias is the largest, lying between Thebes and Bœotia.

10. **Forests.**—Considerable; they consist mostly of pine, with a mixture of trees that afford hard wood, including the oak, in the mountainous districts, while in the plains the chestnut and walnut are frequently met with.

11. **Minerals.**—Various, but little worked; gold, lead, copper, &c. There are numerous mineral springs in all parts of Greece.

12. **Race.**—The dominant people are the Hellenes, or Greeks, who chiefly inhabit the eastern and central parts, and who boast of descent from the aboriginal *Pelasgi*. Their language is the Romaic, a modernised form of the ancient Greek, to which it bears a much closer resemblance than the Italian does to the Latin. The other inhabitants are Albanians, occupying Northern Greece and the western part of the Morea; and Mainotes, in the south of the peninsula, who boast of descent from the ancient Spartans.

13. **Zoology.**—The bear, wolf, jackal, wild boar, and deer. The domestic animals are neither numerous nor of good breeds. Asses are almost the only beasts of burden employed; and the only animals from which milk is procured, and cheese and butter are made, are the sheep and the goat. Bees are reared with great attention in Attica.

14. Climate.—Considerable diversity is experienced, in consequence of the varied altitude of the country, and the manner in which it is intersected by bays, gulfs, hills, and valleys. No portion reaches the snow-line, but snow annually falls on the higher hills, where it often lies during several weeks. Winter may be said to be confined to December and January; spring and autumn are marked by heavy rains, usually accompanied by tempests and thunder-storms; but throughout the whole summer, of full six months' duration, a cloud is seldom to be seen; and though the temperature often exceeds 100° Fahrenheit, yet the modifying influence of the sea-breeze prevents the heat from being oppressive. *Malaria* prevails during the summer and autumn months in the inland valleys.

POLITICAL.

1. Divisions.—The modern division of Greece is into 10 provinces, called *nomes*, which are subdivided into *eparchies*. There are 3 nomes in Northern Greece, 5 in the Morea, and the remaining 2 comprise the Greek islands. Greece has no large cities.

Hellas, or Northern Greece :—

Nomos		Chief Towns
Attica and Boeotia	}	Athens, capital of Greece (29,000), Livadia (9,000), Thiva (Thebes), Kastri (Delphi), Vrakhori, Lepanto and Missolonghi, &c.
Phocis and Phthistis		
Acarmania and Ætolia		

The Morea :—

Argolis and Corinth	}	Nauplia (15,000), Corinth (2,000), Patras (18,000), Tripolitza (20,000), Navarino, Mistra, &c.
Arcadia		
Laconia		
Messenia		
Achaia and Elis	}	

The Islands (2 Nomos) :—

Each island has a town of its own name. Syra (22,000), Hydra (20,000), Corfu (20,000), and Zante (22,000) are the chief towns in the several islands.

2. Agriculture.—About a twelfth part under cultivation, owing to a wretched system of husbandry. Objects of culture—wheat, barley, maize, rye, oats, rice, tobacco, cotton, the olive, grape and mulberry tree. The interior of the Morea is wholly a pastoral district, and sheep and goats are very numerous. Olives, wine and currants from the *Ionian Islands*.

3. **Manufactures.**—Chiefly domestic. In the chief towns a few silk, cotton and woollen stuffs, pottery, cutlery, leather, and soap are made; carpets in the island of Andro; ship-building at Syra, Lepanto, and other ports. Dyeing and embroidery are also objects of Grecian industry.

4. **Imports.**—Manufactured goods and colonial produce, flax, timber, rice, drugs, &c.

5. **Exports.**—Raw produce (cotton, corn, fruits), silk, olive oil, tobacco, wool, honey, wax, gum, valonia bark, wine and currants.

6. **Population.**—Including the Ionian Islands, 11,831,000, being 65 persons to the square mile. The population of the Ionian Islands is 234,000.

7. **Revenue.**—£800,000; national debt, £7,000,000.

8. **Religion.**—The national religion is that of the Greek Church.

9. **Education.**—Defective, but improving, especially in Athens.

10. **Ports.**—Syra, Nauplia, Hydra, Patras, Navarino and Piræus, the port of Athens. The Greeks are the chief agents in the commerce of the Eastern Mediterranean.

11. **Inland Communication.**—There are few roads in the interior; in the mountainous districts the transport of goods and passengers is effected by horses and mules.

12. **Government.**—A limited monarchy, of recent establishment. The legislative functions of the king are shared with a senate and a representative chamber. The Greeks were subject to Turkey till 1821, when they determined to throw off the hateful Turkish yoke. The struggle was severe and protracted; but, by the interference of the great European powers, the Turks were forced to acknowledge Greece an independent state in 1829. In 1832, Otho of Bavaria was elected king, but his government proved detrimental to the interests of Greece and the development of her resources, and, in 1862, he was driven from the throne by a revolution, which was happily accomplished without bloodshed. The Greeks then unanimously desired to give the crown to Prince Alfred of England; but as this was contrary to the terms of the treaty between the three protecting powers—England, France, and Russia—Prince William George of Denmark, a brother of the Princess of Wales, was called to the throne in May 1863, and proclaimed king, under the title of George I. king of the Greeks. The Ionian Islands, which had formed a republic under the

protection of England since 1815, were then united to Greece by the desire of the people, and now form an important part of the Greek kingdom.

13. **Army and Navy.**—*Army*: 364 officers, 7,668 men, besides a body of gendarmerie of 542 officers, with 9,547 men. *Navy*: small, consisting chiefly of gunboats.

A List of some Towns of commercial, antiquarian, historical, or sanitary interest.

Antiparos.—Town of the island of Antiparos; in this island is a celebrated grotto of crystallised marble.

Athens.—Anciently the capital of Attica, and now of the modern kingdom of Greece; distinguished by the interesting remains of its ancient grandeur—Acropolis, Parthenon, Temple of Theseus, &c. It was the most renowned city in antiquity, for the genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in literature, philosophy, oratory, poetry and the fine arts.

Corinth.—One of the most distinguished cities of ancient Greece, now little more than a village.

Egripo.—Fortified seaport, and capital of Eubœa; the ancient Chalcis.

Kastri.—A small town in Hellas; the ancient Delphi.

Koron.—Fortified seaport in the Morea.

Lepanto.—The ancient Naupactus, a small seaport in Hellas, at the entrance of the Gulf of Lepanto. Here, in 1571, the Turks were defeated by the Spaniards in a famous battle, which broke their naval power.

Marathon.—Village in Attica; defeat of the Persians by the Greeks B. C. 490.

Missolonghi.—Fortified town in Hellas; here Lord Byron died, April 19, 1824, while promoting the cause of Grecian independence.

Mistra.—Town in the Morea, near the site of ancient Sparta.

Modon.—A seaport in the Morea; the ancient Methone.

Nauplia, or Napoli di Romania.—A fortified seaport near the head of the Gulf of Nauplia.

Navarino.—Seaport in the Morea; here the Turkish and Egyptian fleets were destroyed by the united squadrons of Britain, France and Russia, October 20, 1827.

Patras.—Seaport in the Morea; great export trade in currants.

Platea.—An ancient town in Bœotia, with now but few remains; Persians defeated by the Greeks B. C. 479.

ASIA.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by the Arctic Ocean ; *east*, by the Pacific Ocean ; *south*, by the Indian Ocean, and on the *west*, by the Red Sea, Suez Canal, Mediterranean Sea, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Mount Caucasus, Caspian Sea, and Ural Mountains.

2. **Area.**—The entire superficial extent of Asia has been estimated at 17,500,000 square miles, without including its numerous islands. The greatest length from the Isthmus of Suez to Behring's Straits is about 6,500 miles, and its greatest breadth from Cape Severo Vostochnoi, in Siberia, to the south extremity of the Malayan Peninsula is about 5,200 miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, and Gulfs.**—Connected with the *Arctic Ocean*: Kara Sea and Gulf, Gulfs of Obi, Yeniseisk and Taimur, and Borghia Bay ; with the *Pacific Ocean*: Gulf of Anadir, Behring Sea, Sea of Okhotsk, Gulf of Tartary, Sea of Japan, Yellow Sea, Gulf of Pe-che-lee, China Sea, Gulf of Tonquin, Mindora or Sulu Sea, Celebes Sea, and Gulf of Siam ; with the *Indian Ocean*: Gulf of Martaban, Bay of Bengal, Gulf of Manaar, Arabian Sea, Gulfs of Cambay and Cutch, Persian Gulf, Gulf of Aden, Red Sea, and Gulfs of Suez and Akabah, the Levant, Gulfs of Iskenderoon and Adalia, Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, and Black Sea.

4. **Straits.**—Behring Strait, La Perouse Strait, Yesso Strait, Strait of Tsugar, Kino and Boungo Channels, Corea Strait, Strait of Formosa, Molucca Passage, Macassar Strait, Sunda Strait, Malacca Strait, Palk Strait, Strait of Ormuz, Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb, Dardanelles, and Bosphorus.

5. **Capes.**—Severo Vostochnoi, Cape North, East Cape, Providence Point, Cape Navarin, Cape Lopatka, Camboja Point, Cape Romania, Cape Negrais, Point de Galle (Ceylon), Cape Cormorin, Ras-el-had, and Cape Baba.

6. **Peninsulas.**—Arabia, India, the Eastern Peninsula, Corea, and Kamtchatka.

7. **Islands.**—In the *Mediterranean*: Cyprus (3,000 square miles), Rhodes, Scarpanto, Cos, Samos, Chios, and Mitylene, and numerous other islands lying off the W. shores of Asia Minor ; in the *Indian Ocean*: the Maldives and Laccadives, and Ceylon ; in the *Bay of Bengal*: Andaman Islands and Nicobar Islands.

The islands of the *East Indies* are the Philippine Islands, Molucca Islands, the Islands of Celebes, Borneo, Labuan, and Singapore; Sumatra, Java, and others of the Sunda Islands; in the *Pacific Ocean* are Hainan, Formosa or Taewan, the Loo-Choo Islands, Chusan Island, Japan Islands (Nippon, Sikokf, Kiusiu, Jesso, &c.), Tarakai or Saghalien, the Kurile Islands, and the Aleutian Islands; in the *Arctic Ocean*: Kotelnoi, Fadievsk, New Siberia, Liakhov Island, and others.

8. **Mountains.**—The mountains of Asia may be all traced from that vast central plateau which forms, as it were, the nucleus of the continent. Omitting ranges of minor altitude, we may enumerate the *Altai*, forming the boundary between the Chinese empire and Siberia, one of the bleakest ranges in the world, stretching unbroken for 500 miles in length, covering an area of 40,000 square miles, and reaching an altitude, in its highest known summit of Mount Italitzkoi, 10,735 ft.; *Jablonnoi* and *Stannavoi*, which may be regarded as prolongations of the *Altai*, stretching onward to Behring Strait, and attaining a height probably not exceeding 6,600 ft.; the *Thin-gan* range, bounding the Desert of Gobi, extending about 800 miles in length, but of unknown altitude; the *Shang-pe-shan*, skirting the east coast of Manchooria, and rising abruptly from the sea to a height of 5,000 ft.; the *Pe-ling* and *Yun-ling* ranges, on the west of China proper, ramifying variously, probably attaining a culminating height of 11,000 or 11,500 ft., and branching southward through Burmah and Annam in several parallel ridges, which fall to 4,000 and 3,000 ft.; the great *Himalayan* mass, extending about 1,500 miles in length, and from 200 to 250 across, rising from the Indian side by stages of 4,000, 8,000, and 11,000 ft., then swelling generally to 14,000, in about 200 points reaching a height of 18,000 ft., and in Mount Everest to 29,002 ft., in Dhawalagiri to 28,861 ft., and in Kunchinginga to 28,178 ft.—the greatest known altitude of the terrestrial surface; the *Hindoo Koosh*, the summits of which are from 18,000 to 20,232 ft. above the sea, with their southern ramifications, which may be regarded as prolongations of the Himalaya; the Beloor Tagh, 18,000 ft.; the *Thian-shan*, in Central Tartary, rising to an height probably not less than from 15,000 to 20,000 ft. in their most elevated portions; the *Caspian Mountains*, whose highest point is Mount Demavend, 14,700 ft.; the mountains of *Zagros*, with an average elevation of from 6,000 to 9,000 ft.; the *Soleimann Mountains*, bounding the plateau of Afghanistan,

which are of considerable elevation; the mountains of Armenia, with Mount Ararat, 17,112 ft.; the Caucasus, 18,493 ft.; the Taurus Mountains, with Mount Argæus, 13,100 ft.; the Lebanon Mountains, with Mount Hermon, 12,000 ft.; the Sinai Mountains, with their highest peak, 9,300 ft. In Hindoostan are the Aravulli, Vindhya, Santpoora Mountains, and the E. and W. Ghauts; the latter attaining an elevation of about 8,000 ft. Ural Mountains, 6,800 ft. In connection with these systems and ridges are active *volcanoes*, as in Kamtchatka, Japan, the Thian-shan ranges, the plateau of Mongolia, &c.

9. **Plains.**—The plain of Siberia, in the north of Asia; plain of Turkestan, plain of China, and the plains of Tonquin, Siam, Pegu, Hindostan, Sinde, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia.

10. **Rivers:**—

* * The length is given in English linear miles.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Obi (Siberia) . . .	2600	. . . .	Narim, Surgat, Troitsk, Berezov, Obdorsk
		Tom . . .	Tomsk
		Irtish . . .	Omsk, Tobolsk
		Tobol . . .	Kurgau
Yenisei (do.) . . .	2900	. . . .	Krasnoïarsk, Yeniseisk, Turikchansk
		Angara . . .	...
Lena (do.) . . .	2500	. . . .	Vitimsk, Yakutsk
		Aldan . . .	Ust, Aldanska
Anadir (do.) . . .	600	. . . .	Anadirsk
Amour (Manchooria) .	2300	. . . .	Yeksa, Saghalien
		Shilka . . .	Chita
		Argun . . .	...
Peiho (China) . . .	250	. . . .	Tien sing
Hoang-ho (do.) . . .	2600	. . . .	Lanchow, Kaifong
		Hoai-ho . . .	...
		Hoei-ho . . .	...
Yang-tse-kiang (China)	3200	. . . .	Wo-chang, Nanking
		Ya-long-kiang	...
		Kin-cha-kiang	...
Canton River or Choo-kiang (China)	300	. . . .	Sin-chow, Canton
Mekong (Annam) . . .	1600	. . . .	Kiang-hang, Atkaban
Meinam (Siam) . . .	900	. . . .	Lahaing, Bangkok
Irawaddy (Burmah) .	1200	. . . .	Ava, Amarapura, Prome, Rangoon

RIVERS—continued.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Brahmapootra (Assam)	930	. . . .	Rungpoor
		Dihing . . .	...
		Soormah . . .	...
		Barak . . .	...
		Goomty, &c. . .	...
Ganges (India) . . .	1500	. . . .	Farrukhabad, Cawn- pore, Allahabad, Benares, Patna
Hooghly (branch of the Ganges)		. . . .	Calcutta, Chanderna- gore, &c.
		Bhagarathi . .	Moorahedabad
		Jumna (Cham- bal)	Delhi, Agra
		Gumti . . .	Lucknow, Juanpoor
		Gogra . . .	Oudh, Fyzabad
Mahanuddy (India) .	240	. . . .	Cuttack
Godavery (do.) .	900	. . . .	Rajamundry, Mahade- poor
Krishna (do.) .	800	. . . .	...
Cauvery (do.) .	470	. . . .	Seringapatam, Trichi- nopoly, Tanjore
		Coleroon . . .	...
Tapti (do.) .	440	. . . .	Surat
Nerbudda (do.) .	800	. . . .	Baraach or Baruck
Indus (do.) .	1700	. . . .	Hyderabad, Meeran, Tatta, Kurrahee
		Ghara { Sutlej	Aliwal, Sobraon, Fe- rozepore
		Bias	
		Chenab . . .	Mooltan
		Jhelum . . .	Jhelum
		Ravi . . .	Lahore
Tigris (Turkey) . .	1140	. . . .	Baghdad, Mosul
Euphrates (do.) . .	1700	. . . .	Erzeroum, Babylon (Hillah), Bassorah
[both united make the Shat-ul-Arab]			
Aras (Armenia) . .	520	. . . .	Abbasabad
Kour (do.) . .	550	. . . .	...
Kizil-Irmak (Asia Minor)	500	Karu-su . . .	Sivas
Jyhoon (Asia Minor) .	250	. . . .	...
Mendere (do.) . .	230	. . . .	...
Jordan (Syria) . .	240	. . . .	Cæsarea Philippi
Orontes (do.) . .	200	. . . .	Antioch
Syr (Turkestan) . .	1150	. . . .	...
Amoo or Oxus (do.) .	1300	. . . .	Budukshan, Tirmes, Hesarasap

11. **Lakes.**—The Caspian Sea (130,000 square miles), Sea of Aral (26,000 square miles), Lake Baikal (14,800 square miles). The other principal lakes of Asia are Zaisang, Oubsa, Balkashi, Issyk, Bosteng, Lop, Koko-nor, Bouka-nor and Tengri-nor—all on or adjacent to the high plateaus in the interior of the continent;—Tong-ting and Poyang, in China;—Zurrah and Bakhtegan (both salt), on the plateaus of Afghanistan and Persia;—Urumiyah, Van, and Goukcha (the two former of which are salt), on the Armenian table-land;—the salt lake of Koch-hissar, in Asia Minor;—with Lake Tiberias and the Dead Sea in Palestine. Lake Tiberias, or the Sea of Galilee, is fresh, and abounds in fish; the waters of the Dead Sea are so intensely salt as to be wholly devoid of animal life. Salt lakes are also numerous in the steppes of the Siberian plain.

12. **Soil.**—Fertile in China, Further India, and Hindostan. The northern and north-western parts of Asia consist of vast lowland plains; whilst the central, southern, and western portions form elevated and wide-spreading plateaus—the mean elevation of which is probably not less than from 2,000 to 6,000 ft. above the sea. The plateau of Tibet is nearly 6,000 ft., the plateau of Pamer 15,000 ft., the plateaus of Mongolia 3,000 ft., the desert of Gobi or Shamo 3,000 ft., the plateau of Afghanistan 6,000 to 7,000 ft., the plateau of Iran or Persia 3,000 to 4,000 ft., the plateau of Armenia 6,000 ft., the plateaus of Asia Minor 2,000 to 4,000 ft., the Deccan in India 2,000 to 3,000 ft. above sea level, and the Arabian plateau probably of still greater elevation.

13. **Forests.**—These are regulated by the difference in climate and soil. In the north the trees are dwarfed in size in consequence of the inclemency of the climate, and vegetation decreases as we proceed eastward. In the south of Siberia is the region of the birch, the willow, and the fir; in Manchooria the country of oak; but on the great north plain, and in the regions of the south-west, the trees are thinly scattered here and there. In Hindostan and Further India the oak and other kinds of oak appear; the banyan tree forms a grove in itself; the cocoa, areca, talpa, and other palms, spread their broad leaves, and the most esteemed woods—as ebony, rose, satin, sandal, and others—attain perfection. The camphor-tree flourishes in China and Japan.

14. **Minerals.**—Abundant. *Gold* in Siberia, Borneo, Tibet, south-west of China, Burmah, Siam, Malacca, Coch-

China, Tonquin, and Japan; *silver*, in Siberia, China, Armenia, Asia Minor, and Persia; *diamonds*, in Borneo, Celebes, India, Siberia (Ural Mountains); *iron*, in Asia Minor, Georgia, Armenia, Persia, Hindostan, Siberia, and the East Indies; *copper*, in Asia Minor, Armenia, Siberia, Hindostan, China, Japan, Persia, and East Indies; *lead*, in Siberia, Armenia, Hindostan, China, Siam, and Japan; *tin*, in Burmah, Annam, Malacca, and Celebes; *coal*, in Hindostan, China, Japan, Syria, East Indian Archipelago, and Burmah; *salt*, in Asia Minor, Arabia, Hindostan, Central Asia, China, Siberia, and the East Indian Archipelago; *quicksilver*, in Tibet, Yunnan, and Japan; *rubies*, in Burmah, China, Ceylon, and Turkestan; and various other precious stones in India, Ceylon, and China.

15. Productions—The vegetation of Asia, as might be expected from its varied climate, soil, altitude, and other physical causes, is more abundant and diversified than that of any other region. Of *fruits*, there are the grape, orange, shaddock, lemon, lime, jack-tree, tamarind, mangosteen, mulberry, olive, pomegranate, walnut, almond, cocoa, bread-fruit, cashew, betel, banana, pine-apple, melon, quince, date, apricot, and all the garden-fruits known in Europe. Of *spices* and kindred trees and shrubs—cinnamon, nutmeg, clove, camphor, cassava, tea, coffee, cotton, sugar-cane, sago-palm, &c. Of *grains*, cultivated *roots*, &c.—rice, wheat, dhourra, maize, barley, pease, beans, lentils, and other leguminosæ; potato, yam, lotus, arrowroot; of plants yielding *drugs* and *dye-stuffs*—indigo, arnatto, saffron, poppy, rhubarb, castor-oil, sarsaparilla, ginseng, and many others.

16. Zoology.—Of the animals characteristic of Asia, we may enumerate among the *mammalia*—the apes and monkeys of the south; the elephant and rhinoceros of India; the lion, tiger, leopard, panther, ounce, and other felinæ, in the south and west; the wolf, jackal, blue and black fox, and numerous varieties of the dog; the horse, ass, and ziggetai of Arabia; the common ox, buffalo, aurochs, yak, and musk-ox; the elk, reindeer, axis, argali of Siberia, Angora goat, ibex, moufflon, and fat-tailed sheep; porcupine, jerboa, curious bats, marmot, lemming, beaver, ermine, &c.; bears, badgers, gluttons, sea-otters, seals, morses, manati, and other cetacea. Among *birds*—the peacock, pheasant, white partridge, and innumerable pigeons; eagle, vulture, falcon; parrots, parroquets, macaws, &c.; stork, heron, cormorant, pelican; birds of *paradise*, and others of gay plumage; but very few songsters.

Reptiles—alligators in the Indian rivers; boa, constrictor, python, and a number of deadly serpents in the jungle; edible turtle; lizards, toads, and frogs. *Fish* of every kind and hue in all the rivers, lakes, and seas, including sharks, sturgeons, flying-fish, &c.; *shells* of the rarest beauty and elegance; and *insects* of innumerable species; some economically useful—as the silk-worm, bee, and those producing cochineal, gall-nuts, lac, &c.; and others destructive and poisonous—as the locust, scorpion, and mosquito.

17. Race and Population.—The inhabitants of Asia belong to three great varieties—Caucasian, Mongolian, and Malay. The *first* variety include the Circassians, Georgians, Armenians, Syrians, Arabs, Persians, Afghans, and Hindoos in the west and south; the *second*, the Tartars, Turks, Kalmucks, Mongols, Tibetans, Mantchoos, Japanese, Chinese, Burmese, and others of the central and eastern countries; and the *third*, the Malays, Macassars, &c., chiefly in the south-eastern peninsula. Or, more generally still, the Hindoos, Chinese, Tartars, Arabs, and Persians, may be said to divide among them the continent as an inheritance, giving to it languages, religions, laws, customs, and civilisation. Besides the Asiatics proper, there are many Europeans located in different countries—as Russians in Siberia; Greeks in Turkey; British, French, Portuguese, and Danes in India. The Negro race is found in Borneo and in the lesser Sunda Islands. Asia is supposed to contain above 600 millions of inhabitants, or more than half the population of the globe.

18. Religion.—The prevalent religious creeds are—Mohammedanism in Turkey, Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, Beloochistan, and parts of India; Brahminism and Buddhism in India; Buddhism in the Chinese Empire, Burmah, Siam, and the east; idolatry, or Fetichism, in Eastern Siberia; and Christianity in several forms in Turkey, Western Siberia, and European India.

19. Climate.—As a whole, the continent of Asia does not enjoy the same modifying and mollifying influences as Europe. A large proportion is situated on the confines of the Polar Circle; a still larger section raised to an enormous altitude; it lies comparatively unbroken by intersecting seas; it has no burning sandy tracts on the south to send warm breezes, as Africa does, to Europe; while even its southern tropical districts are cooled by currents from the snow-clad central plateaus. It, therefore, suffers what Humboldt calls an ex-

212 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

cessive climate—that is, excessively hot in summer, and excessively cold in winter, or differing greatly during these seasons from*the mean annual temperature.

20. Political Divisions :—

Country	Government	Population
Turkey	Empire (Sultan)	16,050,000
Arabia	Various tribes and native sovereignties }	12,000,000
Persia	Monarchy (Shah)	10,000,000
Afghanistan	Several Khanats	5,000,000
Beloochistan	Khanat	1,500,000
India :—		
British Territory	British Crown	135,634,000
Native States	Native go- vernments }	46,019,000
Ceylon	British Crown	1,698,000
Indo-Chinese Countries:—		
Burmah	Kingdom	3,000,000
Siam	”	6,000,000
Annam	Empire	13,000,000
Cambodia	Kingdom	5,000,000
Chinese Empire:—		
China	Empire	362,000,000
Mongolia	Native go- vernments }	40,000,000
Chinese Turkestan		
Manchooria		
Corea		
Tibet		
Independent Turkestan:—		
Bokhara	Khanat	8,000,000
Khiva	”	
Kokaun	”	
Russia :—		
Caucasian Provinces	Empire	4,257,000
Siberia		4,071,000
Japan	”	25,000,000
East Indian Archipelago *	Various na- tive States and Colonies of European Nations }	30,000,000

* For these islands see Oceania.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Asia Minor, comprehending Anatolia, Sivas and Karmania	Smyrna (130,000), Brusa (70,000), Scutari (60,000), Kutaya (50,000), Konieh (30,000), Angora (54,000), Kastamuni (48,000), Zafaran, Boli (15,000), Sinope (4,000), Sivas (6,000), Tokat (7,000), Amasia (3,000), Kaisariyeh (24,000), Adana (10,000), Tarsus (7,000).
Turkish Armenia	Erzeroum (60,000), Trebizond (28,000), Kars (12,000), Moosh (5,000).
Koordistan	Bitlis (10,000), Van (15,000).
Irak-Arabi (<i>Chaldea</i>)	Bagdad (70,000), Hillah (10,000), Bassorah (50,000).
Aljezireh (<i>Mesopotamia</i>)	Diarbekir (9,000), Mosul (45,000), Orfah (20,000).
Syria, including Palestine	Acre (5,000), Jaffa (5,000), Jerusalem (15,000), Gaza (16,000), Bethlehem (2,000), Hebron (5,000), Nablous (8,000), Tiberias (2,000), Nazareth (3,000), Beyrout (12,000), Tripoli (15,000), Latakia (7,000), Antiakia, or Antioch (6,000), Hamah (44,000), Aleppo (100,000), Homs (30,000), Damascus (150,000).
<i>Islands</i> : Cyprus	Nicosia (13,000), Limasol, Larnaka, and Famagousta.
Rhodes	Rhodes (10,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by Black Sea and Russia; *west*, by the Archipelago and the Mediterranean; *south*, by Arabia; and *east*, by Persia and Russia. *Area*, 437,000 square miles.

2. **Islands.**—Cyprus, Rhodes, Cos, Samos, Scio, and Mitylene.

3. **Mountains.**—Taurus, Olympus, Ida, Lebanon, Ararat.

4. **Lakes.**—The Dead Sea and Lake Van.

5. **Rivers.**—Kizil-Irmak, Yeshil-Irmak, Sakaria, Sarabat, Meander, Sihun, Jyhoon, Orontes, Jordan, Euphrates, Tigris.

6. **Soil.**—Vast arid plains in the south; fertile on the river banks, and in the valleys of the Lebanon.

7. **Climate.**—Cold and humid in the elevated regions, warm and mild in the plains.

8. **Manufactures.**—Silk, fine cotton, sword-blades, firearms, Turkey leather, and dyeing.

9. **Exports.**—Silk, fruits, drugs, and Turkey leather.

10. **Imports.**—Coffee, and manufactured goods.

214 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

11. Inland Communication.—Few roads and canals. Internal trade carried on by caravans to and from Persia, Arabia, and the Mediterranean. Some canals connect the lower courses of the Euphrates and Tigris.

12. Religion and Population.—Mohammedanism and Christianity. Population, 20,922,900.

13. Government.—The Sultan is absolute sovereign of the state. The provinces are placed under Pashas, whose authority is exercised with great caprice, and is frequently most oppressive.

Chief Towns.

Acre.—Seaport of Syria; besieged unsuccessfully by Buonaparte in 1799; bombarded in 1840 by the British fleet under Admiral Stopford.

Angora.—In Anatolia; goats; defeat of Bajazet in 1401.

Bagdad.—Capital of Irak-Arabia; emporium for the products of Arabia, Persia and India; former residencies of Caliphs.

Damascus.—Ancient city of Syria; manufacture of sabres; massacre of Christians in 1860.

Hillah.—Town of Irak-Arabi, built on the site of ancient Babylon.

Jerusalem.—A city of Palestine, the celebrated capital of ancient Judea; the splendour of its first and second temple, the destruction of the city by Titus, and the dispersion of the Jews by Adrian, are events known to every reader of history; Jerusalem was taken in 1099 by Godfrey of Bouillon, who was created King of Jerusalem, and retaken by Saladin in 1187.

Kars.—In Armenia; heroic defence of the Turkish garrison commanded by General Williams against the Russians, till compelled by famine to capitulate, June 16 to Nov. 25, 1855.

Konieh.—In Asia Minor; Turks defeated by Ibrahim Pasha in 1832.

Mosul.—City of Asiatic Turkey, opposite to the site of ancient Nineveh. *Smyrna, Latakia, Tripoli, Acre, Trebizond, Bassorah.*—Ports.

ARABIA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
El-Toor Sinai . . .	Toor, Akaba.
El-Hejaz	Mecca (30,000?), Medina (18,000?), Jiddah (22,000?), Yembo (2,000?).
Yemen	Sana (40,000), Mocha (7,000), Hodeida (8,000), Aden (40,000).
Hadramaut	Makulla (4,500).
Omaun	Muscat with Matarah (60,000), Rostak (20,000).
El-Ahsa or Lahsa . . .	El-Katif (20,000?), Manama (40,000).
Nejd	Riadh (30,000), Hail (20,000), Derayah (15,000?).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by Syria and the Euphrates; *west*, by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez; *south*, by the Indian Ocean; *east*, by the Gulf of Omaun and Persian Gulf.

2. **Area.**—1,200,000 square miles.

3. **Island.**—Bahrein Perim (British).

4. **Gulfs.**—Suez, Akabah, and Omaun.

5. **Capes.**—Ras-al-Had, and Bab-el-Mandeb.

6. **Mountains.**—Sinai, Horeb, Serbal.

7. **Agriculture.**—Backward. Dates, dhourra, wheat, barley, tobacco, indigo, coffee, sugar, and fruits.

8. **Climate.**—Very dry. In the mountainous regions it is temperate, but in unsheltered situations intolerable heat prevails, aggravated by the pestiferous wind called the simoom, or *samiel*, the hot wind of the desert, which blows from the interior towards the coast in all directions.

9. **Manufactures.**—On the west coast, coarse woollen and linen fabrics are woven, and matchlocks, lance-heads, and other arms, with tin and copper vessels, are made. Silk and cotton turbans, with silks, canvas, earthen jars, arms, and gunpowder, are made in Oman; but most of the better kinds of manufactured goods are procured from other countries in exchange for Arabian produce.

10. **Exports.**—Coffee, gums, drugs, pearls. Arabia is well situated for carrying on a general intercourse with other parts of the world. The communication of the interior is mostly conducted by means of camels across the deserts, which transport immense quantities of merchandize, by the robbery of which many of the Bedouins support themselves.

11. **Religion and Population.**—Mohammedanism. Population, 12,000,000.

12. **Zoology.**—The most noted of the domestic animals are the horse and camel, the latter, the ship of the desert as it is emphatically called by the natives; of its wild animals, the wild ass, the wolf, fox, jackal, hyena, and panther, deserve particular notice.

13. **Government.**—Consisting of various tribes having their own princes. The rulers of the Bedouins are called sheiks or emirs. The Iman of Yemen is the most powerful prince. Turkey assumes a protectorate right over Mecca and Medina.

Chief Towns.

Aden.—Seaport of Arabia, near the entrance of the Red Sea; acquired by Great Britain in 1838.

Jiddah.—Massacre of the Christians in 1858.

Mecca.—Capital of the province of El-Hejaz; it is celebrated as the birthplace of Mohammed, and venerated by the Mussulmans as the Holy City. It contains a spacious temple, in the centre of which is the Kaaba, or house of the Prophet. Mecca is still the annual resort of numerous pilgrims.

Medina.—A city of El-Hejaz, and sacred as containing the tomb of Mohammed.

Muscat, Mocha, Loheia, Jiddah, Aden.—Ports.

PERSIA.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Azerbaijan . . .	Tabreez (50,000), Ardabil, &c.
Gilan . . .	Resht (50,000), Lahijan (7,000), Enzeli (2,500).
Mazandaran . . .	Saree (formerly 40,000, now about 500, owing to the cholera), Balfurush (100,000?), Amol (30,000).
Irak-Ajemi . . .	Teheran (stationary population 10,000, but during the residence of the court in winter, 60,000), Ispahan (150,000), Hamadan (30,000), Kermanshah (30,000), Kashan, Kasbin, &c.
Luristan . . .	No town of note.
Khuzistan . . .	Shooster (10,000), Dizfool (15,000).
Fars . . .	Shiraz (20,000), Bushire (10,000).
Laristan . . .	Lar (12,000).
Kirmaun . . .	Kirmaun (30,000), Gombroon, or Bander-Abassi (5,000).
Khorassan . . .	Mushed (40,000), Nishapoor, &c.
Yezd . . .	Yezd (population uncertain).
Astrabad . . .	Astrabad (population uncertain).

In the Island of Kishm (2,000), Left, Bassadore.
Kishm

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries**.—*North*, by Georgia, Caspian Sea, and Tartary; *west*, by Turkey in Asia; *south*, by Persian Gulf; and *east*, by Afghanistan and Beloochistan.

2. **Area**.—500,000 square miles.

3. **Lakes**.—Urumiyah, Bakhtegaun.

4. **Islands**.—Ormuz, Kishm, Karak.

5. **Rivers.**—Kerah, Kuran, Sefeed, Rood, Shat-ul-Arab, and Bundemir.

6. **Mountains.**—Elburz, Elwund.

7. **Deserts.**—Great Salt Desert, Kirmaun deserts.

8. **Agriculture.**—Fruits and various kinds of grain grown in abundance; the vine, cotton plant, and the plant from which assafoetida is produced, are also largely cultivated.

9. **Manufactures.**—Important. The Persians in producing dyes are extremely skilful, and the wool of their flocks is manufactured into beautiful carpets and shawls. Silk is manufactured into fabrics, either by itself, or mixed with cotton and wool. The Persians particularly excel in brocade and embroidered goods, arms, and large quantities of leather, paper, and porcelain nearly equal to that of China.

10. **Exports.**—Dates, dried fruits, carpets, shawls, raw and manufactured silk, horses, camels, skins, amber, assafoetida, rice, saffron, and madder.

11. **Imports.**—Sugar, indigo, spices, manufactured goods, drugs, diamonds, and other precious stones.

12. **Religion and Population.**—Mohammedanism, the bulk of the people belonging to the Shee-ite sect. The Parsees, who are fire-worshippers, are nearly confined to the city of Yezd. Population, 10,000,000.

13. **Army.**—100,000, composed, for the most part, of irregular cavalry. But the defence of Persia rests mainly upon the wandering tribes, and in time of war the army may by a great effort be raised to 150,000 or 200,000 men. The regular troops are about 20,000 in number, who are drilled and disciplined after the European fashion. These receive regular pay, but the irregular cavalry have no fixed rate of remuneration assigned for their services.

14. **Government.**—Despotic Monarchy. The sovereign is styled the *Shah*, and nominally possesses complete control over the lives and property of all his subjects; but the chiefs of the warlike tribes of mountaineers and other unsettled population often acquire a power which renders them nearly independent of the royal influence.

Chief Towns.

Hamadan.—City of Irak-Ajemi, on the site of the ancient Ecbatana.

Isfahan.—Town in province of Irak; former capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities of the East; large trade and extensive manufactures.

Shiraz.—Capital of Fars; fine gardens; birthplace of Hafiz, the Persian poet.

218 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Teheran.—Capital of Persia.

Bushire, Kooshab, Mohammerah.—Persians defeated in 1856 and 1857 by the British.

Resht, Balfroosh, Astrabad, Bushire, Gambroon.—Ports.

AFGHANISTAN.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Caubool or Caboul . . .	Caubool (60,000), Jelalabad (3,000), Peshawur (50,000), Ghiznee (3,000 or 10,000).
Candahar . . .	Candahar (100,000 ?).
Seistan . . .	Dooshak (10,000).
Heraut or Herat . . .	Herat (45,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries**.—*North*, by Turkestan; *east*, by the Punjab; *south*, by Sinde and Beloochistan; and *west*, by Persia.

2. **Area**.—225,000 square miles.

3. **Mountains**.—Hindoo Coosh (20,493 ft.), Soleimaun mountains, Hala mountains, Paropomisan or Ghor mountains; *pass*, Khyber Pass.

4. **Rivers**.—Caubool, Helmund (Urghundab), Furrah-rood, Gomul, &c.

5. **Lakes**.—Zurrah, Hammoon, and Ab-istada.

6. **Agriculture**.—Not much pursued. Wheat, barley, and other grains, the sugar cane, indigo, fruits and vegetables are the chief objects of culture.

7. **Climate**.—Dry, and little subject to rain, clouds, or fogs.

8. **Zoology**.—*Wild animals*: the lion, tiger, leopard, wolf, bear, hyæna, jackal, fox, hare, and wild boar, sheep, goat, and ass. *Domestic animals*: horse, camel, mule, ass, ox, sheep, and goat.

9. **Manufactures**.—Woollen stuffs, carpets, silk, felt, sword-blades, fire-arms, and jewellery.

10. **Exports and Imports**.—*Exports*: from Peshawur, iron, assafœtida, madder, tobacco, furs, horses, ponies (which are sent to the Punjab), and fresh and dried fruits; from Candahar and Herat, raw silk, an intoxicating drug called churus, gum, dried fruits, copper and brass vessels, tinsel thread, saffron, antimony, cochineal, and other dyeing materials; from Caboul, white cloth of every description, shawls, turbans, Mooltanee chintzes, spices, and indigo. *Imports*: from the Punjab, silk, cloth, muslins, cottons, ivory, brocade, bamboos,

sandal-wood, linen, wax, coral, sugar, musks, and drugs; by the Gomul Pass and Dera Ismael Khan, chintzes, cloth of gold, calicoes, salt, and gun-locks; from Shikarpoor, metals of all kinds, manufactured silks and cottons, senna, groceries, spices, opium, horse-cloths, and dried grains, to which may be added British manufactured cottons of almost every description; from Bokhara and Caboul, gold and silver coins and bars, horses, and some Russian articles in cutlery, cast-iron pots, beads, spectacles, and leather; a kind of fine lamb's-wool cloth is also imported from Bokhara, with some lamb-skins.

11. **Religion and Population.**—Religion, Mohammedanism. Population, 5,250,000.

12. **Race and Language.**—The inhabitants of Afghanistan are chiefly Afghans proper (Dooraunees, Berdooraunees, Ghiljies, and Caukers), Tadjiks, Hazarehs, and Persian Toorks. Their language is called *Pushtoo*.

13. **Government.**—A limited monarchy before the death of Shah Sujah, but since then the country has been divided into three principal sovereignties—those of Caboul, Candahar, and Herat, each under the government of a native ruler, or Khan. Formerly Afghanistan was included within the kingdom of Caboul, which was once very powerful, having reduced to subjection Cashmere, Herat, and part of Western India, and holding Sindh tributary. Afterwards, owing to dissensions among its princes, the country was divided into four principalities—Caboul, Peshawur, Candahar, and Herat—and all its foreign possessions were lost. As this state of things appeared to threaten the tranquillity of British India, Lord Auckland, governor-general, entered into a treaty for the restoration of Shah Sujah, the expelled prince. The British army met no serious obstacle but from the mountainous nature of the country; and Shah Sujah was eventually replaced on the throne, and a body of British troops left to guard him. In consequence, however, of a violent and general rising of the Afghans in 1841 the British troops had to capitulate. After capitulation, the British army of 4,500 men, besides camp-followers, evacuated Caboul, and was treacherously attacked and cut off by the Afghans. Jelalabad was, however, held through the winter by General Sale, and Candahar by General Nott. In the spring of 1842 fresh British troops poured into Afghanistan and reconquered it, having routed every force opposed to them. After which the country was finally evacuated by the English forces.

Chief Towns.

Cabool.—Capital of Afghanistan, and a very ancient and fortified city. It possessed four excellent bazaars, or markets for the sale of goods and merchandise, which were destroyed by the British when they evacuated the town in 1842. The citadel, called Bala-Hissar, or the 'Palace of Kings,' contains the palace and other public buildings, the royal gardens, an inner fort, and a town of 5,000 inhabitants. It is a place of great traffic, and persons of every country of the East are here to be met with.

Ghiznee.—Fortified city; stormed and taken by the British, under Lord Keane, in 1839. In 1842 the garrison surrendered to the Afghans, from whom, however, it was again taken, in the same year, by the British forces under General Nott.

Herat.—Capital of Herat; strongly fortified. Entrepôt of the commerce carried on between Caboul and Bokhara, Hindostan and Persia, and is a grand central mart for the products of India, China, Tartary, Afghanistan, and Persia. The position of Herat is one of the greatest possible importance, and has been well described as the gate of India; for within the limits of the Heratee country all the great roads leading to India converge. By the Herat route alone could a formidable and well-equipped army march upon the Indian frontier from the north-west regions. Attacked unsuccessfully by the Persians in 1833 and 1838; surrendered by the Afghans to the Persians in 1856 and evacuated in 1857; seized by the Shah of Afghanistan in 1863.

Jelalabad.—Capital of a province of the same name; memorable for the successful resistance made there in 1841–2 by Sir Robert Sale, with a handful of British troops, against a large besieging force of Afghans. Its fortifications were destroyed by the British in 1842, when they evacuated the country.

BELOOCHISTAN.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Kelat . . .	Kelat (12,000).
Cutch-Gundava . . .	Dadur, Bhaug, Lheree, Gundava, &c.
Sarawan . . .	Sarawan.
Jhalawan . . .	Khozdur, Belah.
Lus . . .	Lyaree, Sonmeanee.
Mekran . . .	Kedge, Kohuk.
Kohistan . . .	Rasman, Surhud, Bunpoor.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Beloochistan is *bounded* on the *north*, by Afghanistan; *east*, by Sinde; *south*, by Indian Ocean; and *west*, by Persia. *Area*: 160,000 square miles. Beloochistan belongs to the elevated plateau comprehending its neighbouring countries on the north. *The chief elevations* are Hala Mountains, Washutee Mountains,

and Talar Hills. The most important pass is the Khyber Pass. In its natural features Beloochistan resembles Afghanistan. It is chiefly inhabited by the Beloochees and Brahoes, and contains a population of about 2,500,000. All the Beloochees are Mohammedans of the Sunnite faith, and entertain a great antipathy to other sects. Polygamy is common among them. The inhabitants of this country are supposed to be under the government of the Khan of Kelat, which is the capital of the country, and which was taken by the British in 1839. In the following year it changed hands, but in 1841 it was again captured and held for some time.

INDIA, OR HINDOSTAN.

PRESIDENCY OF BENGAL.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Lower Provinces [280,200 sq. m.]	
Bengal . . .	Calcutta (400,000), Serampore (13,000), Chandernagore, Chinsurah, Hooghly (12,000), Plassy, Moorsshedabad (147,000), Rajmahal (37,000), Surajgunje, Dacca (70,000), Chittagong (12,000).
Assam* . . .	Gowhatty, Goalpara, Cossipore.
Behar . . .	Patna (284,000), Gaya (43,000), Monghyr (30,000), Behar, Dinapore.
Orissa (part of) .	Cuttack (40,000), Juggernaut (30,000), Balasore.
Upper or North-Western Provinces [116,493 sq. m.]	
Benares . . .	Benares (184,000) Ghazepore, Buxar, Mirzapore (80,000), Jounpore, Gorruckpore.
Allahabad . . .	Allahabad (65,000), Futtehpore (15,000), Cawnpore (108,000), Bitthoor.
Agra . . .	Agra (76,000), Muttra (50,000), Secundra, Etawah, Bhurtapore, Ajmere (25,000).
Delhi . . .	Delhi (160,000), Paniput, Meerut (29,000), Hurdwar, Roorkee.
Rohilcund . . .	Bareilly (92,000).
Kumaon . . .	Almora, Sireenuggur, Dehra, Mussorie.
Simla . . .	Simla.
The Punjab† [100,406 sq. m.]	Lahore (120,000), Umritsir (90,000), Mooltan (80,000), Goojerat, Peshawur (50,000), Kala-Bagh, Attock, Ferozepore, Ludhiana, Aliwal, Moodkee, Ferozeshah, Sohraon.
Oude‡ [24,000 sq. m.]	Lucknow (300,000), Fyzabad (100,000), Oude, Roy, Bareilly, Shahabad, &c.

* Annexed in 1826.

† Annexed in 1849.

‡ Annexed in 1856.

222 REFERENCE BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Central Provinces, comprising, together with their dependencies [150,000 sq. m.] :—	
Nagpore, &c.	Nagpore (110,000), &c.
Saugor and Nerbudda territories.	Jubbulpore, Saugor.
Sumbulpore, &c.	Sumbulpore, &c.

Chief Dependent States subordinate to the Bengal Presidency.

The Nizam's Dominions, or the Kingdom of Hyderabad [95,337 sq. m.]	Hyderabad (200,000) Aurungabad (60,000), Secunderabad, Beder, Assaye, Joulnah, Nirmul, &c.
Gwalior Territory or Dominions of Scindia [33,119 sq. m.]	Gwalior (50,000), Oojein.
Holkar's Dominions [15,680 sq. m.]	Indore (15,000).
Bahawalpore [20,003 sq. m.]	Bahawalpore (20,000).
Bhopaul [8,312 sq. m.]	Bhopaul, Ashtah, Baree.
Rajpoot States [119,859 sq. m.], the chief of which are :—	
Oodeypore	} The name of the chief town in each State is the same as its State.
Sirhoi	
Jhodpore	
Jeysulmere	
Bikanere	
Jeypore	
Kotah	
Cashmere * [25,123 sq. miles]	Cashmere or Serinagur (40,000), Islamabad.
Bundelcund States, &c. [56,311 sq. m.]	Banda, Jhansi, Callinger.
Rewah [7,000 sq. m.] .	Rewah (7,000).
Protected Sikh States [6,746 sq. m.]	Putteeala [in Putteeala].
The Hill States, 19 in number.	Rampoor [in Bussashir].
Sikhim [2,504 sq. m.] .	Tumlong.
S.W. Frontier States	} No towns of note.
N.E. " "	
Muneeopore	
Cuttack Mehals	

PRESIDENCY OF MADRAS [145,000 sq. m.]

Northern Circars	Masulipatam (28,000), Coringa.
Carnatic	Madras (700,000), Arcot (53,000), Tanjore (80,000), Trichinopoly (30,000), Tranquebar (23,000), Madura (40,000), Tinnevely (20,000), Tuticorin (25,000).

* Erected into a separate State in 1846 by Great Britain, and placed under the dominion of Gholab Singh.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Coimbatore . . .	Coimbatore, Ootacamund.
Malabar . . .	Calicut (30,000), Cannanore, Cranganore.
Canara . . .	Mangalore (11,500).

Dependent States subordinate to the Madras Presidency.

Mysore [30,886 sq. m.].	Mysore (65,000), Seringapatam (30,000), Bangalore (60,000).
Travancore [4,772 sq. m.]	Trivandrum, Quilon (20,000).
Cochin [1,988 sq. m.]	Cochin.

PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY [137,743 sq. m.].

Sinde * [58,000 sq. m.].	Hyderabad (24,000), Tattah (18,000), Kurra- chee (22,000), Meerpore, Shirkarpore, &c.
Part of Guzerat . . .	Surat (135,000), Baroche (31,000), Ahmeda- bad (130,000).
Part of Khandeish .	Burhampore.
N. and S. Concan [12,250 sq. m.]	Bombay (235,000).
Ahmednuggur [9,931 sq. m.]	Ahmednuggur (20,000).
Poonah [5,298 sq. m.]	Poonah (75,000).
Sattara [16,222 sq. m.].	Sattara, Meritch, Bejapoor.

Dependent States subordinate to the Bombay Presidency.

Guicowar's Dominions,† including Kattywar, &c. [29,499 sq. m.]	Baroda (100,000 ?), Cambay (37,000).
Cutch [6,764 sq. m.]	Bhoog (20,000), Mandavee.
Kolapore [3,445 sq. m.]	Kolapore.
Sawunt Wanree and Myhee [9,529 sq. m.]	Sawunt Wanree.
Cambay, Daung, Ra- jahs, &c. [3,308 sq. m.]	
South Mahratta, Jaghi- redars, &c. [3,775 sq. m.]	

INDEPENDENT STATES.

Nepaul [50,000 sq. m.]	Khatmandoo (50,000), Gorkha, Malebum.
Bootan [64,000 sq. m.]	Tassisudon.
French Possessions .	Pondicherry (30,000), Mahee (3,000).
Portuguese Possessions	Goa or Panjim (9,000), Damaun (6,000), Diu.
Island of Ceylon [25,742 sq. m.]	Colombo (35,000), Point de Galle, Kandy, Trincomalee, Newera, Ellia, &c.

* Annexed in 1843.

† Political superintendence over these dominions was in 1853 transferred to the general government of India.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by the Himalayas; *east*, by Afghanistan, Beloochistan, and the Arabian Sea; *south*, by the Indian Ocean, and *west*, by the Bay of Bengal and Indian Ocean.

2. **Area.**—1,250,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays, and Gulfs.**—Bay of Bengal, Gulf of Manaar, Arabian Sea, Gulfs of Cambay and Cutch.

4. **Strait.**—Palk Strait.

5. **Capes.**—Point Palmyras, Point Calimere, Cape Comorin, Cape Ramas [in Ceylon], Point Palmyra, and Dundra Head.

6. **Mountains.**—Himalaya, Mount Everest, 29,002 ft.; Kunchin-Ganga, 28,178 ft.; Dhawalagiri, 28,861 ft.; Jahavir, 25,669 ft.; Jumnautri, 25,500 ft.; and Chamalari, 23,929 ft. Vindhya, Eastern and Western Ghauts, Sautpoora Mountains, Neilgherries, and Aravulli Hills.

7. **Islands.**—Ceylon, Maldives, Lacadives, Nicobar, Andaman.

8. **Lake.**—On the west side of India, to the north and east of the Gulf of Cutch, is a singular tract called the *Runn of Cutch*. This embraces an extent of 6,500 square miles, which is alternately (with the recurrence of the dry and rainy seasons) a sandy desert plain (covered with a saline crust and interspersed with numerous shallow lakes) and an extensive lake or marsh, the waters of which are connected with those of the Gulf of Cutch.

9. **Rivers.**—Brahmapootra (*tributaries*: Dihing, Soormah, Barak, &c.), Ganges (*tributaries*: Bhagarathi, Jumna, Gumti, Gogra), Hooghly, branch of the Ganges, Mahanuddy, Godavery, Krishna, Cauvery, Tapti, Nerbudda, Indus (*tributaries*: Sutlej, Bias (Ghara), Chenab, Jelum, Ravi).

10. **Agriculture.**—Objects of culture:—Indigo, cotton, opium, sugar, millet, barley, and maize. In fruits, the principal are the palm, cocoa-nut, tamarind, guava, mango, plantain, pineapple, orange, lemon, pomegranate, and the melon; these arrive at the highest point of perfection. Rice and wheat are grown in immense quantities; pepper, spices, and almost every kind of garden vegetables are produced.

11. **Climate.**—With the exception of the provinces of Cashmere, Kumaon, and Nepaul, where the seasons occur in their more agreeable vicissitudes, the climate is only diversified by dry and rainy months. These changes are caused by the monsoons, which happen regularly at different periods of the year on the opposite coasts of Malabar and Coromandel.

12. Zoology.—Elephants, camels, horses, oxen, buffaloes, sheep, deer, lions, tigers, and all kinds of wild beasts and game. The sheep have hair instead of wool, and the cattle are distinguished by a hunch on the shoulders. There is an abundance of fish and fowl of all kinds. Serpents, scorpions, mosquitos, locusts, and monkeys are found in abundance.

13. Minerals.—Diamonds, rubies, chrysolites, garnets, amethysts, cornelian, jasper, agate, opal, &c.; gold and silver in Mysore and on parts of the Malabar coast; iron in the Carnatic and in Malabar; tin, copper, marbles, and building stones also abound. Coal occurs in abundance in the north of India.

14. Manufactures.—Silk fabrics of every pattern and colour, Cashmere shawls, fine muslin and calicoes. To these may be added a variety of works in leather (including embroidered saddle-cloths, head-trappings, and other accoutrements), tapestry of various kinds, jewellery, hardware goods, glass and pottery, furniture and upholstery (embracing couches, chairs, tea-caddies, workboxes, and other articles, many of which display extreme beauty), with paper, stationery, ornaments of different descriptions, and numerous objects of minor importance.

15. Exports.—Indigo, opium, cotton, coffee, sugar, silk, wool, drugs, perfumes, spices, and precious stones; opium is still extensively supplied to China, notwithstanding its introduction into that country has been strictly prohibited.

16. Imports.—Chiefly the cotton, woollen, and other manufactures of Britain, with hardware goods, earthenware and glass, fire-arms, and various articles for the consumption of the European residents, as beer and ale, books, furniture, &c.

The commerce of India is considerable, though a vast proportion of the resources of the country is still undeveloped. Of the foreign trade the larger part is carried on directly with Great Britain, and, next in extent, with China, the islands of the East Indian Archipelago, Arabia, and the countries on the Persian Gulf; as well as (by means of caravans) with Afghanistan, Persia, Turkestan, and the countries to the northward of the Himalaya Mountains.

17. Ports.—Calcutta, Bombay, Madras, Kurrachee, Tanjore, Tinnevely, Surat.

18. Inland Communication.—Defective; the roads are mere tracks, scarcely passable by wheeled carriages. Great improvements are however being made. Many good roads have been formed in the neighbourhood of Calcutta and other large towns, and in the Punjab. Railways are also being con-

structed on an extensive scale, over 3,000 miles of railway having been already laid down. River navigation, by means of steamers, has also been greatly extended.

19. **Population.**—165,000,000, of whom six-sevenths are Hindoos. The remainder are Arabs, Armenians, Syrians, Parsees, Afghans, Turks, Abyssinians, Jews, Chinese, and Europeans. Of the latter, the British are the most numerous.

20. **Religion.**—Brahminism, Buddhism, and Mohammedanism. The greater proportion of the Hindoos are separated into four great castes, or religious divisions—Brahmins, Rajpoots, Vaisyas, and Soodras. To the Brahmins are entrusted the performance of religious ceremonies and the instruction of the people; the Rajpoots are soldiers by profession; the Vaisyas form the trading classes; and the Soodras comprehend the labourers and artificers. These four castes are subdivided into an infinite number of smaller tribes or sects. There is also a fifth great class, the members of which are called Pariahs. In this grade are included all who have violated some leading principle in the religious forms and duties practised by members of the other four, and all who follow the lowest callings in the scale of Indian society. The Mussulmans, who are for the most part traders, soldiers, police officers, menial servants, and seamen, profess the Mohammedan religion. All the other races in India adhere to the religion of their ancestors, the most perfect toleration being extended by the government to every persuasion. The sacred writings of the Hindoos, called the 'Vedas,' are written in Sanskrit. The temples are called pagodas, and are sometimes of immense size.

21. **Administration of Justice.**—Imperfectly administered. In each of the capital cities of Bengal, Bombay, and Madras, there is a superior civil and criminal court, in which the judges are appointed directly by the sovereign. Within these cities English law is held equally binding upon the European and the native inhabitants; but beyond them Europeans alone are subject to English jurisprudence.

22. **Army.**—Europeans, 78,174; natives, 125,913; total, 204,087.

23. **Government.**—In 1858 it was determined that the government of the East India Company should cease, and in the month of September of that year her Majesty Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India. India is now governed by a governor-general and a supreme council; Madras, by a

governor and council; Bombay, by a governor and council. The governor-general and governors are appointed by the Crown. Independent and tributary States are governed by native princes. In England a Secretary of State for India with a council controls all Indian affairs.

24. Historical Sketch.—The East India Company, for the purpose of trading with the East Indies, was formed in London in 1599, and obtained its charter in 1600. The Dutch East India Company was formed in 1595. Charles VI. founded an East India Company at Ostend, in 1719. It was dissolved in 1731. The Swedish East India Company was formed in 1731; the French in 1740, and dissolved in 1770; the Danish was formed in 1740. The Scotch East India Company was established by an act of the Scottish Parliament in 1695. The origin of our Indian empire, as given in the third volume of 'Professional Anecdotes, or Ana of Medical Literature,' is attributed to the following circumstances:— 'Broughton, an English surgeon, whose good fortune it was to open the commerce of India to his countrymen by the following accident, having been sent from Surat to Agra in the year 1636, to treat one of the daughters of the emperor Shaw-Gehan (Shah-Jehan), had the good fortune to cure the princess. By way of recompense, the emperor, among other favours, gave him the privilege of a free commerce throughout the whole extent of his dominions. Broughton immediately returned to Bengal to purchase goods and transmit them by sea to Surat. Scarcely had he returned, when he was requested to attend the favourite of the nabob of the province, labouring under a very dangerous disease. Having fortunately restored his patient to health, the nabob settled a pension on him, confirmed the privilege of the emperor, and promised to allow the same to all the English who should come to Bengal. Broughton communicated all this to the English governor of Surat, and it was by the advice of the latter that the Company sent from England, in 1640, two ships to Bengal. Such was the origin of a commerce that has since been carried to so great an extent, and even produced territorial possessions superior in extent and population to the country an association of whose subjects is their sovereign.' The political influence and powers of the East India Company in Hindostan may be considered to have commenced in 1746, during the war between the French and English in that country. In 1740 a French battalion had destroyed the army

of the nabob of the Carnatic, and soon after the French officers succeeded in disciplining Indian troops according to the European method. Up to this time the military organization of the Company had been merely for defensive purposes, but it now found that it had the power of acting on the offensive, and the entire difference of the notions of Europeans and Indians with regard to points of law could never fail to furnish opportunities to put this new means of power into action. In 1749 the aggression of the Company began with its protection of the pretender of Tanjore. Under pretence of illegitimacy, the nabob of this district was driven out, for the purpose of obtaining some cessions of territory, and then restored, on making further concessions. The ascendancy of the Company in India was finally established by the battle of Plassy, in 1757, when Clive defeated the forces of Surajah Dowlah, the nabob of Bengal. In 1784, the Board of Control was erected to regulate the civil and military government of the Company's territories. In 1813, the importation of any goods but tea, from any place except China, was declared free to all British subjects; and in 1833 the commercial character of the Company was destroyed. From the date of the battle of Plassy, the British empire in India, notwithstanding the Mahratta, Pindarrie and Sikh wars, has steadily increased in extent and importance, and has only been imperilled by the terrible Indian Mutiny of 1857, which was quelled by the indomitable valour of the British troops under the command of Havelock, Outram, and Lord Clyde.

CEYLON.

1. **Area.**—24,700 square miles.
2. **Rivers.**—Mahavelli Ganga, Kalani Ganga, Kalu Ganga, and Walve Ganga.
3. **Mountains.**—Mountainous in the centre, some of the summits rising to 7,000 and 8,000 ft. above the level of the sea; of these, the most remarkable elevation is Adam's Peak, 7,420 ft.
4. **Productions.**—Rice, cotton, tobacco, pepper, coffee, an infinite variety of vegetables, and the finest fruits. The most valuable, however, of all the plants of Ceylon is the cinnamon tree, and the most useful of other trees are the cocoa-palm, the Palmyra palm, talipot-tree, jack-tree, tamarind, and the bread-fruit.

5. **Minerals.**—Tin, lead, iron in abundance, manganese, plumbago, and precious stones in great variety. The most extensive pearl-fishery in the globe was formerly carried on in the Strait of Manaar. In the year 1804, the rent amounted to £120,000 for the right of fishing 30 days, with 150 boats; but, since 1837, the pearl fishery has been abandoned.

6. **Population.**—1,698,000.

7. **Religion.**—Buddhism.

8. **Government.**—Ceylon forms a dependency of the British Crown. It is unconnected with either of the presidencies of the Indian mainland, and is under the administration of a governor, assisted by legislative and executive councils.

Ceylon was ceded to Great Britain in 1801.

The *Laccadive Islands* are the subjects of the *Biby*, or native Princess of Cananore.

The *Maldives* are under the dominion of a native chief, but annually render a nominal homage to the British governor of Ceylon. They are Mohammedans in religion, and are described as a mild and inoffensive race.

Chief Towns.

Agra.—Capital of Agra province, and formerly capital of Mogul empire; splendid mausoleum of white marble inlaid with precious stones; victory here over the rebel forces in 1857.

Aliwal.—Sikhs defeated by the British under Sir H. Smith in 1846.

Allahabad.—Capital of Allahabad province, at the junction of the Ganges and Jumna; much resorted to by pilgrims from all parts of India to bathe in the sacred stream.

Assaye.—Mahrattas defeated by the British under Sir A. Wellesley, in 1803.

Bareilly.—City in Delhi province, noted for its manufactures; taken by the Sepoys in 1857, but retaken the following year by the British.

Benares.—City in Allahabad province; chief seat of Brahminical learning.

Bhurltpore.—Formerly a strong fortress of Agra; stormed by the British in 1805, 1826, and 1833.

Bombay.—Western capital of British India; important seaport situated on an island; strongly fortified; splendid harbour; near here is the island of Elephanta, famous for its wonderful cave temples and mythological sculptures.

Calcutta.—Capital of British India, and seat of the supreme government; situated on the Hooghly; defended by Fort William; its temples, mosques, and other splendid edifices cause it to be called 'The City of Palaces'; its trade is enormous.

Calicut.—Seaport on the Malabar coast; first Indian port visited by Vasco de Gama.

230 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

- Cashmere*.—Famous for its shawls woven from the inner hair of goats.
- Cawnpore*.—Capital of Cawnpore district; scene of 'the bloodiest record in the Book of Time,' committed by Nana Sahib, who ordered 205 British women and children to be murdered in cold blood, June 15, 1857.
- Chandernagore*.—Capital of French settlements in Bengal, on the Hooghly.
- Cochin*.—Seaport of Cochin district; first place where the Portuguese were allowed to erect a fort in 1503; considerable trade.
- Colombo*.—Seaport and capital of Ceylon.
- Dacca*.—Capital of Dacca district; chief seat of the manufacture of muslins.
- Delhi*.—Former capital of the Mogul empire; revolt, siege, and capture in 1857; surrender of the king.
- Ferozeshah*.—A town of north-west Hindostan; Sikhs defeated in 1846.
- Golconda*.—Fortified town in Hyderabad province; diamond cutting.
- Gwalior*.—Fortress in Agra province; capital of Scindia; taken by the British in 1858.
- Hurdwar*.—Town in Delhi province; famous place of pilgrimage; fair, the greatest in India.
- Hyderabad*.—Capital of Sind province; strong fortress.
- Juggernaut*.—A town and famous temple on the coast of Orissa; noted for its idol and the crowds of pilgrims who visit it.
- Lucknow*.—Capital of the late kingdom of Oude; defended by Havelock, and captured by Outram in 1858.
- Madras*.—Capital of Madras presidency; great trade; bad harbour; Fort St. George, a strong and handsome citadel.
- Masulipatam*.—Seaport of north Circars; manufacture of fine chintz.
- Moodkee*.—Sikhs defeated in 1845.
- Mooltan*.—Besieged by Lord Gough in 1849.
- Plassey*.—Village of Bengal, where the Sepoys were defeated by Clive in 1757.
- Scrampore*.—Town on the Hooghly; chief station of the Baptist missionaries.
- Seringapatam*.—Capital of Mysore, under Hyder Ali and Tippoo Saib; stormed by the British May 4, 1799.
- Simla*.—A station in a mountainous district of north-west Hindostan; much resorted to by invalid Europeans on account of the cool climate.
- Sobraon*.—Sikhs defeated by the British in 1846.
- Trincomalee*.—Seaport of Ceylon; strong fortress and excellent harbour.
-

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES; OR, THE EASTERN PENINSULA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Kingdom of Burmah [113,000 sq. m.]	Amarapoora (90,000), Ava, Bhamo.
British Burmah [90,000 sq. m.] consisting of:—	
Arracan* . . .	Arracan (10,000), Akyab, Ramree, Sandoway.
Pegu† . . .	Rangoon (60,000), Bassein (26,000), Pegu, Prome, Martaban.
Tenasserim Provinces‡:—	
Martaban . . .	Moulmein (70,000), Amherst.
Yeh . . .	Yeh.
Tavoy . . .	Tavoy (10,000).
Mergui . . .	Tenasserim.
The Straits Settlements (British possessions):—	
Penang or Prince of Wales' Island§	Georgetown.
Wellesley Province||	
Malacca Territory¶	Malacca.
Island of Singapore**	Singapore.
Kingdom of Siam	Bankok (100,000), Aynthia or Siam, Chantibon (30,000).
The empire of Annam or Cochin-China, comprising:—	
Tonquin . . .	Kachao.
Cochin-China Proper	Hue (50,000), Turon.
Cambodia. . .	Oodong, Kampot, Saigon (100,000?), Pingeh.
Malay States (tributary to Siam)	Quedah, Patani.
Independent Malay States	Salangore.
Laos or Shan States	Labang, &c.
Petty States tributary to China, Siam, and Cochin-China	

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

I. *Burmah.*

Burmah is *bounded north*, by Upper Assam; *east*, by the Chinese province of Yun-nan and the Laos country; *west*, by Munceepoor, Tipperah, and Arracan; and *south*, by Pegu and

* Acquired in 1826. † Acquired in 1852. ‡ Acquired in 1826

§ Acquired by the East India Company in 1785 by purchase.

|| Dependency of Penang.

¶ Ceded in 1825 by the Dutch.

** Acquired in 1819.

Siam. Burmah may be considered to be encompassed by mountains on the north, west, and south, attaining an elevation which ranges between 2,000 and 5,000 feet. Its centre forms the basin of the Irawaddy, abounding in lagoons, but consisting of a soil fertile in the highest degree. *Rivers*: the Irawaddy and its tributaries; the Pegu and the Saluen. *Climate*: healthy; from September to March the weather is delightful, but in April and May the heat becomes excessive, and continues so until the rainy season, which commences in May, and terminates about the middle of September. *Productions*: rice, Indian millet, pulse, maize, sesamum, yams, sweet potatoes, gourds, cotton, capsicums, indigo, tobacco, oil-plants, sugar, onions, garlic, a kind of tea, bananas, and other fruits. The sesamum is largely grown, and its oil is employed as a substitute for butter. The forests abound with teak, oak, and other woods, whilst the palm and the bamboo attain a large size. *Minerals*: gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, tin, petroleum, amber, serpentine, marble, sapphires, and other gems; sulphur, nitre, antimony, and coal. *Exports*: cotton, feathers, ivory, horn, birds'-nests, gums, teak-wood, terra japonica or catechu, stick-lac, bees'-wax, orpiment, gold, silver, rubies, sapphires, and horses. *Religion*: Buddhism; neither the Mohammedan nor the Christian religion has made much progress. *Government*: a despotic and hereditary monarchy. *Population*: 3,000,000. By a proclamation in 1852, the governor-general of India annexed to British India the province of Pegu, comprising the whole of the Burmese coast and delta of the Irawaddy. The general insalubrity of this part of the country, however, has hitherto prevented a permanent occupation of Pegu by the British, but it has been incorporated into a province of the British dominions, with Arracan and Tenasserim, ceded in 1826, and can no longer be considered as an integral part of the Burman empire. The *population* of British Burmah is 2,000,000.

II. The Straits Settlements.

Penang, or Prince of Wales' Island, lies off the west coast of the Malay Peninsula, and has an area of 160 square miles. *Population*: 40,000. Wellesley Province has an area of 200 square miles, and a *population* of 51,000.

The town of Malacca, with its adjacent territories, possesses a *population* of 54,000. It is the chief station of the British *military* force in this part of Asia.

The town of Singapore, situated on an island of the same name, lies off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula. The island contains an area of 270 square miles, and is the chief emporium for the transit trade with China and the Indian Archipelago. *Exports*: fine fruits, cotton, and spices.

The Straits Settlements are British possessions.

III. *The Kingdom of Siam.*

Siam is *bounded west*, by British Burmah; *north*, by the Shan States, tributary to the Burman empire; *east*, by the Laos States and ranges of mountains which separate it from Annam; and *south*, by Independent Cambodia, the Gulf of Siam, and the peninsula of Malacca. *Area*: 130,000 square miles. *Rivers*: the Menam and the Bang-pa-kong, with their numerous tributaries. *Climate*: healthy, except in the lowlands. *Productions*: rice, the only grain of the country, and the staple food of the inhabitants; sago, tobacco, sugar, pepper, coffee, cotton, cocoa-nuts, and gums. Teak timber, sandal-wood, sapan-wood, and rosewood abound, and fruits of exquisite flavour. *Minerals*: gold, silver, tin, lead, iron, antimony, and gems. The precious metals, however, have only been found in small quantities. *Commerce*: the staple articles are tin, elephants' teeth, lead, saffron-wood, betel, edible birds'-nests; the *bêche de mer*, or sea-slug; copper in small quantities, but excellent; a little gold-dust of superior quality, diamonds, rattans, pepper, salt, and wax. Most of the manufactures of the country are carried on by Chinese or Annamese settlers. *Government*: an absolute monarchy. *Religion*: Buddhism. *Population*: 6,000,000.

IV. *The Empire of Annam comprises:—*

1. *Tonquin*, the most northern province of Annam, in south-east Asia, is bounded *north*, by China; *west*, by the Laos country; *south*, by Cochinchina; and *east*, by the Gulf of Tonquin. *Area*: about 27,000 square miles. *Rivers*: Sangkoi and its tributaries. *Productions*: rice, sugar, cotton, spices, tea, indigo, silk, saffron, gums, and varnishes. *Minerals*: gold, silver, and iron. *Population*: not known.

2. *Cochinchina Proper*.—*Area*: 120,000 square miles. *Productions*: all the tropical productions in abundance, but chiefly rice and sugar. *Rivers*: the Saigon and the Mekong, Maekhaun, Makiang, or Cambodia river, as it is indifferently styled. *Manufactures*: lacker-ware, coarse cotton and silk

fabrics, cast-iron goods, earthenware, and filigree work. *Exports*: rice, cotton, silk, eagle-wood, and spices. *Imports*: tea, cotton, and silk goods, opium, and English broadcloth. *Population*: unascertained; it has been estimated at from 5,000,000 to 22,000,000, including Cambodia.

3. *Cambodia*.—One of the provinces of Cochin-China. *Rivers*: Me-kong, Hatien, Karmunsa, and Tek-maou. *Description*: as far as Cambodia is known, it is distinguished by its fertility, being formed by the alluvial deposits of its large rivers. *Zoology*: elephants, buffaloes, horned cattle, hogs, wild and tame goats, hares, cranes, and all kinds of poultry. *Productions*: rice, areca-nuts, betel, spices, gamboge, sandal-wood, sapan-wood, and ivory. Mats make a large portion of its exports.

4. *Tsiampa* is also another province of Cochin-China, but no particular mention of its features is necessary.

The government of Annam is despotic, and is administered by mandarins.

The country of the *Laos* occupies part of the interior of the Indo-Chinese peninsula, between the frontiers of China and those of the three States into which this region is divided. The Laos are a people divided into numerous tribes, some of whom are subject to China, and others to the sovereigns of Burmah, Siam, and Annam: but many of them maintain their independence, and are under the government of their native chiefs.

Chief Towns.

Amarapoora.—Capital of Burmah; 'City of Immortals.'

Ava.—Former capital of Burmah.

Bankok.—Capital of Siam.

Georgetown.—Capital of Prince of Wales' Island, and seat of government of the 'Straits Settlements.'

Hue.—Capital of Cochin-China.

Kachao.—Capital of Tonquin.

Malacca.—Capital of Malacca; Anglo-Chinese college.

Moulmein.—Capital of Tennasserim provinces, and important seaport.

Pegu.—Former capital of kingdom of Pegu.

Prome.—Burmese defeated by the British in 1825 and 1852.

Rangoon.—A fortified city in Pegu province, and capital of British Burmah; stormed and taken by the British in 1852.

Singapore.—Capital of Singapore Island; seaport, and centre of extensive commerce.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

[*Comprising China, Mongolia, Manchooria, Corea, and Tibet.*]

I. CHINA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Pe-che-lee [58,949 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 28,000,000]	Pekin (2,000,000), Tien-tsin.
Shan-tung [65,104 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 29,000,000]	Tse-nan-foo, Tchengow.
Shan-see [55,268 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 14,000,000]	Tae-yuen-foo.
Ho-nan [65,104 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 23,000,000]	Kae-fung-foo.
Kiang-su [44,500 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 38,000,000]	Nankin (300,000), Shanghai (1,500,000), Soo-chow.
Nghan-hwei [48,461 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 34,000,000]	Ngan-king-foo.
Kiang-see [72,176 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 30,000,000]	Nan-chang-foo, Linkiang, Kin-te-ching.
Che-kiang [39,150 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 26,000,000]	Hang-chow-foo, Ningpo, Taiping.
Fo-kien [53,480 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 14,700,000]	Foo-chow-foo, Amoy.
Hou-pih [70,450 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 37,000,000]	Woo-chang-foo.
Hoo-nan [74,320 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 18,600,000]	Chang-cha-foo.
Shen-see [67,400 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 10,000,000]	Se-gan-foo.
Kan-su [86,608 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 15,000,000]	Lan-chow-foo.
Sze-Chouen [166,800 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 21,000,000]	Ching-too-foo.
Kwang-tung [79,456 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 19,000,000]	Kwang-tung [Canton] (1,000,000), Swatow, Victoria [Hong-kong], Macao [Macao].
Kwang-see [78,250 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 7,300,000]	Kwei-lin-foo.
Kwei-choo [64,554 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 5,000,000]	Kwei-yang-foo, Chinhiang.
Yun-nan [108,969 sq. m. <i>pop.</i> 5,500,000]	Yun-nan-foo.
<i>Islands</i> .—Formosa—chief town, Tae-wan; Macao—chief town, Macao; Hong-kong—chief town, Victoria; Hainan—chief town, Kien-chu; and Chusan Island.	

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—China Proper is bounded *east* and *south*, by the Yellow Sea and the Sea of China; *west*, by Tibet and other dependencies; and *north*, by Mongolia and Manchooria.

2. **Area.**—1,300,000 square miles.

3. **Mountains.**—Until the treaty of Tien-tsin, in 1858, the rigid exclusion of foreigners from this country was carried to such an extent, that there was hardly any possibility of gaining authentic information regarding much of its interior. To us, therefore, a great portion must still be regarded as a *terra incognita*. For general purposes, however, it may be sufficient to describe it as a level, fertile, and highly-cultivated region, varied by mountain-chains of considerable magnitude, though they seem to be only lower stages of those enormous masses which stretch across Central Asia. The principal ranges are the Thsin-ling or Blue Mountains, and Nan-ling or Mountains of the South.

4. **Rivers.**—The Hoang-ho, Yang-tse-kiang, the Canton river and its tributaries, Pei-kiang, Hong-kiang, and the Peiho.

5. **Lakes.**—Toung-ting, Poyang, Houg-tse, Si-hou, Taihou, and other smaller lakes.

6. **Agriculture.**—The chief object of agriculture, and the general food of the empire, is rice. In the more northerly provinces, wheat, barley, and other European grains are grown in large quantities. The next staple is the tea-plant, of which vast plantations are found in the provinces to the south of the Yang-tse-kiang. In the southern provinces, large tracts are covered with the white mulberry, for the production of silk; and for the use of the lower ranks, vast quantities of cotton are raised in the middle provinces; tobacco, camphor, and the sugar cane are also raised.

7. **Manufactures, Exports, and Imports.**—*Manufactures*: important. The principal are porcelain, silks and satins, and cottons, in the form of nankeen. In the art of carving, great excellence and ingenuity are shown, especially in cutting and carving ivory into fans, baskets, &c. They also excel in making tortoiseshell and mother-of-pearl, in silver filigree work, and lacquered cabinets, and in ornamenting cabinet-wares and tea-chests; while their paper, ink, and printing may challenge comparison with any country in the world. *Exports*: tea, porcelain, raw and spun silk, sugar, rhubarb, embroidery, lacquered wares, and carved articles of various kinds. *Imports*: cotton and woollen goods, opium, raw cotton, furs, and edible birds'-nests, which form an expensive article of luxury, and are held in great esteem.

8. **Climate.**—The climate of China varies between the extremes of heat and cold. The former prevails in the southern provinces, which experience a higher temperature than

Bengal; while the vicinity of Pekin is colder than countries under the same latitude in Europe. In the south, typhoons, or hurricanes of wind, are of frequent occurrence in the months of June, July, and August. They occur chiefly in the China Sea, often devastating the island of Hainan, but seldom extending far to the north of Canton.

9. Public Works.—In these China is remarkable. No nation can produce a parallel to the Great Canal, which, in actual length, is nearly 700 miles. The great roads are likewise magnificent works; but the most stupendous of all the public undertakings of China is that which is known by the name of the Great Wall. This mighty rampart has been drawn along the whole northern and part of the western frontier, over a vast chain of mountains, the sinuosities of which it follows throughout a course of about 1,250 miles. On the plain it is 30 ft. high; but when it is carried over rocks, the height is generally reduced to 15 or 20 ft. The thickness of the whole wall at the base is 25 ft., diminishing to 20 and 15 ft. at the summit, which affords a broad and level platform.

10. Race and Population.—The Chinese belong to the Mongol species. *Population*: 362,000,000, being nearly a third part of the entire human race.

11. Religion.—The multitude universally believe in spirits, some good and some bad, which preside over the seasons, mountains, rivers, and other natural objects, their doors and hearths, and everything in which mortals are concerned. There is no such thing as congregational worship, no public sacrifices, nothing by which men can be assembled together, an object studiously avoided by the jealousy of the government. The tenets of Confucius are adopted by the court and upper classes; Buddhism is the religion of the great mass of the people; and there are many followers of Taou and Mahomet. The Taipings, or revolutionists who have been seeking to overthrow the present dynasty without success since 1851, seem to profess a kind of bastard Christianity.

12. Government.—The government of China is an absolute monarchy: the emperor being regarded as the representative of deity, and as the supreme master of the lives and fortunes of his subjects. The emperor, being the son of Heaven, and consequently, according to the Chinese expression, Father and Mother of the empire, has a right to the respect, the veneration, the worship even, of his children. His authority is absolute; it is he who makes and abolishes the laws, who grants privi-

leges to mandarins or degrades them, to whom also belongs the power of life and death, who is the source of all administrative and judicial authority, who has at his disposal the whole power and revenues of the empire; in one word, the state is the emperor. His omnipotence, indeed, extends even further, for he can transmit this enormous power to whom he pleases, and choose his successor among his children without any law of inheritance imposing a restraint upon him in his choice.

The administration of the government is effected by *mandarins*, who are divided into nine orders. The lowest is entrusted with the collection of the revenue. Others are governors of cities, on the magnitude of which their consequence depends; others are overseers, visitors, or inspectors; and the highest class are governors of provinces, or viceroys. Each mandarin exercises over those that are under his sway an authority equally absolute with that of the monarch. Besides ruling, he also preaches to the people; and strict instructions are transmitted from the imperial court as to the matter of his sermons. The penal code of China is severe, and many offences are punished with death. For inferior transgressions the instrument of correction is the bamboo.

Chief Towns.

Amoy.—A city and seaport in Fo-kien province; taken by the British in 1841; Amoy is one of the five ports now open to all nations.

Canton.—City and seaport in Kwang-tung province; formerly the only port with which Europeans were permitted to have intercourse; great trade.

Foo-chow-foo.—Capital of To-kien province; great trade in teas, timber, and tobacco; one of the five ports open for European commerce.

Macao.—Seaport and settlement of the Portuguese, on an island in the Bay of Canton, China.

Nankin.—Capital of Kiang-su, and formerly capital of China; chief seat of learning in the empire; famous for its paper, printing, and silk manufactures; treaty of 1842 signed here.

Ningpo.—Seaport in Che-kiang; recently opened to foreign trade; one of the five ports for European commerce.

Pekin.—Capital of Chinese empire; it consists of two cities—the Tartar and the Chinese; splendid imperial palace, entered by the English and French as conquerors in 1860.

Shanghai.—Seaport in Kiang-su province; one of the five ports opened for European commerce.

Tien-tsin.—Port of Pekin, at the confluence of the Imperial Canal and the Peiho river; a treaty of amity and commerce was signed at Tien-tsin between the French and English on the one hand, and the Chinese on the other, in 1858; the violation of this treaty, which was favourable to British interests in China, by the Chinese, was the cause of the subsequent Chinese war.

The island of Hong-kong is situated at the entrance to the estuary of the Cantón river. It is about 8 miles long, with an average breadth of 4 miles. The island is rocky and barren, but valuable as a British colony, from its advantageous position on the coast of China, as it forms a centre from which an active trade is carried on between China on the one hand, and England, India, and Australia on the other. The chief town is Victoria, situated on the coast, in the north-west part of the island. Hong-kong was ceded to the British by the treaty concluded at Nankin in 1842.

II. CHINESE TARTARY.

Chinese Tartary embraces the two countries, Mongolia and Manchooria.

MONGOLIA.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Tchakar . . .	Tolon-noor.
Toumet . . .	Blue Town.
Thian-shan-Pe-loo .	Ele or Gouldja.
Khalkas . . .	Oula-Soutai, Ourga, Maimatshin.
Thian-shan-Nan-loo, or Little Bukharia.	Cashgar, Yarkand, Khoten, Aksu, Hami.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Chinese Tartary stretches from the meridian of 71° east longitude to the shores of the Pacific in the direction of east and west, and from the Great Wall of China on the south to the summit of the Altai Mountains on the north. The western and larger portion of the region is Mongolia, the eastern part is the seat of the Manchoo Tartars. The *area* of Mongolia is estimated at 1,250,000 square miles. The country is for the most part barren, but here and there occupied with vast elevated plains, intersected by the desert of Gobi or Shamo, which is about 1,400 hundred miles long, and interspersed with few habitable tracts or oases. The chief *mountains* are the Khingan Mountains, In-shan Mountains, Kuen-lun Mountains, Thian-shan Mountains, and Altai Mountains. The *rivers* are the Amoor and its tributaries, and the Yarkand. The chief *lakes* are Beir, Kosgol, Zaisan, and Lob-nor. Mongolia is chiefly distinguished as being the abode of the wandering hordes of that nomadic people which have been so celebrated in history under the name of Mongols, or Moguls,

and who are subdivided into three great tribes—Kalmucks, Eluths, and Khalkas. They are Buddhists, living under various chiefs, and paying tribute to the Emperor of China. Their trade is almost entirely confined to China Proper, to which they send cattle, and receive in return brandy, cotton, silk and woollen fabrics, with tobacco. *Population*: perhaps 10,000,000.

Chief Towns.

Cashgar.—Town of large trade.

Maimatshin.—Frontier town; trade with Russia.

Ourga.—Seat of the civil government of Mongolia; contains many colleges and temples belonging to the followers of Lamaism.

Yarkand.—Residence of a Chinese governor, and an emporium for the inland trade of Asia.

MANCHOORIA.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Leatong . . .	Moukdend.
Kirin-Oula . . .	Kirin-Oula.
Sagalin-Oula . . .	Sagalin-Oula.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Manchooria is *bounded* on the *north*, by the Amoor or Saghalien river, which separates it from the Russian government of Amoor; *east*, by the Sea of Japan and the Russian possessions on the coast of the Gulf of Tartary; *south*, by Corea and the Yellow Sea; and *west*, by Mongolia. *Area*: estimated at 600,000 square miles. *Description*: a mountain-chain runs along the coast, which has prevented Europeans from exploring the interior; but it is said that large quantities of corn, peas, and ginseng are sent to China, and that rhubarb, timber, and live stock are abundant. Its centre is traversed by the Nouni and Songara rivers, tributaries of the Amoor; but, beyond this, little more is known of the country. *Population*: not known, consisting for the most part of wandering tribes. The Manchoos, in 1644, subdued China and established the present dynasty on the throne. They have neither temples nor idols, but are said to worship a Supreme Being, whom they style the Emperor of Heaven. The whole of these countries have, for about 200 years, been subject to China, though several formidable rebellions have broken out.

Chief Towns.

Kirin-Oula.—Capital; residence of viceroy.

Moukdend.—Former capital; burial-place of the Chinese emperors.

III. TIBET.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Tibet Proper	Lha-Ssa, Gartope.
Little Tibet and Ladakh	Leh, Tskardo.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by Chinese Tartary and the desert of Gobi; *west*, by Cashmere and the Punjab; *south*, by Hindostan and Burmah; and *east*, by China.

2. **Area.**—Estimated at 750,000 square miles. The chief feature of Tibet is its general elevation, being part of that tract in which the great rivers of India, China, Siberia, and Tartary have their source.

3. **Mountains, Rivers, Lakes.**—The *mountains* are the Himalaya, Karakorum Mountains, Kuen-lun Mountains, and Yun-ling Mountains. The chief *rivers* are the Indus, Sampoo, and Kin-shi-kiang. The *lakes* are Tengri-noi, Bouka-noi, Kouka-noi, Paltee and Mansarowar. Tibet strikes a traveller, at first sight, as one of the least-favoured countries under heaven. It consists in some parts of low rocky hills, without any visible vegetation, and extensive arid plains, both of the most dreary aspect, promising as little as they produce; and it is in general extremely bare of trees and the larger and more important vegetable products. The valleys in the south are fertile and produce a variety of fruits, and some of the plains and slopes of the mountains are covered with different kinds of grass which afford excellent pasturage for cattle.

4. **Climate.**—The temperature and the seasons possess a remarkable uniformity. During the spring a variable atmosphere—heat, thunderstorms, and occasionally refreshing showers; from June to September, heavy and continued rains; from October to March, a clear and uniform sky. For three months of this season a degree of cold is felt, far greater, perhaps, than is known to prevail in Europe. Its extreme severity is more particularly confined to the southern boundary of Tibet, near the elevated range of the Himalaya mountains, whose vicinity is remarkable, at all seasons, for the extreme dryness of the winds.

5. **Zoology.**—Horned cattle (among them the bull known as the *yak* of Tartary), musk deer, and the goat whose fine hair is imported into Cashmere for the manufacture of shawls; in addition to these there is an abundance of wild fowl, game, and beasts of prey.

6. Minerals, Manufactures, Exports, Imports.—Gold, lead, silver, copper, granite, quartz, limestone, quicksilver, rock-salt, and tincal. *Manufactures*: wooden bowls, woollen cloths, woven fabrics, velvets, and carved stone and coral. *Exports*: gold dust, precious stones, musk, woollen cloths. *Imports*: silks, teas, tobacco, quicksilver, trinkets, amber. Trade is chiefly carried on with China and Bengal.

7. Religion.—The religion of Tibet is peculiar. The Talé Lama, or High Priest of Buddhism, who was formerly also the temporal sovereign, is an object of adoration. His residence is at Lha-Ssa. Tibet is under the nominal sovereignty of China, but the native institutions and laws are little interfered with, though public affairs are subject to the direction of a viceroy appointed by the court of Peking. All the civil and social arrangements of the Tibetan nation are interwoven with the practices of the Buddhist faith, and the Lamas—who are here, as in Mongolia, marvellously numerous—are the aristocracy and rulers of the country. The cities of Tibet are, in fact, little more than vast collections of Lama convents and temples.

Chief Towns.

Lha-Ssa (or *Lassa*).—Capital of Tibet; residence of the Talé Lama, the great head of the Buddhist religion; vast temple of Buddha surrounded by monasteries.

Leh.—Large commercial city; capital of Ladakh; entrepôt of the Turkestan and Chinese trade.

IV. COREA.

Corea lies to the north-east of China Proper, and consists of a peninsula, washed on one side by the Yellow Sea, and on the other by the Sea of Japan. *Area*, inclusive of islands along the coast, 80,000 square miles. *Productions*: rice, millet, wheat, hemp, cotton, tobacco, ginseng, fruits, cattle, and timber. Corea is fertile along the coast, but little is known of the interior. *Minerals*: iron, coal, rock-salt, and gold. *Manufactures*: cloth, paper, and hardware; their manufactures, indeed, may be said to be similar to those of the Chinese, whose habits and customs are nearly the same. Their commerce is carried on principally with Japan; but they also pursue a contraband trade with China. *Government*: despotic; but the election of the sovereign and most of the public acts

must be approved by the Emperor of China, to whom, every our years, a tribute is paid. *Population*: not known.

The capital of Corea is King-ki-tao.

The Loochoo Islands lie to the south of Japan, and are about 400 miles east of China. The group consists of 36 islands, of which only one, the great Loochoo, is of importance. The climate is agreeable and the soil most fertile. *Productions*: live stock, sulphur, salt, copper, and tin. Chief trade with Japan. The capital of Great Loochoo is Ship, and its chief seaport Napakiang.

TURKESTAN, OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Khanat of Bokhara .	Bokhara (70,000), Samarcand (20,000), Karshnee (25,000).
Khanat of Maymena .	Maymena.
Khanat of Khiva .	Khiva (12,000), Urghendj (12,000).
Khanat of Kokaun .	Kokaun (70,000), Tashkend (40,000 ?), Turkestan, Khojend, Aulieta.
Balkh *	Balkh (2,000).
Koondooz * . . .	Koondooz (1,500), Khooloom.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by Asiatic Russia; *west*, by the Caspian Sea; *south*, by Persia and Afghanistan; and *east*, by Chinese Tartary.

2. **Area, &c.**—Estimated at 1,000,000 square miles. Turkestan exhibits a diversified *surface*, being penetrated by advancing spurs from the Hindoo Koosh, the Beloor Tagh, and other mountain ranges. The chief *rivers* are the Amoo and the Syr-daria. The *lakes* are the Caspian Sea (130,000 square miles), and the Sea of Aral (26,000 square miles).

3. **Productions.**—Wheat, rice, barley, cotton, hemp, flax, and fruits.

4. **Manufactures.**—Silk and cotton stuffs, sabres, and other weapons.

5. **Exports.**—Cotton, corn, wool, fruit, sheep, lambskins, and silk.

* This territory has been subjugated within recent years by the Afghan chiefs and is now regarded as within the political limits of Afghanistan.

6. **Population.**—8,000,000; *inhabitants*: Uzbeks, Tanjiks, Turcomans, Kirghiz, Arabs, Persians, Afghans, Jews, and Gipsies.

7. **Religion.**—Mohammedanism. A bitter feeling exists between the Persians and the people of Turkestan, who are of different sects of the Mohammedan religion. The two countries have little trade with each other, and the Turcoman hordes make incursions into the Persian province of Khorassan, and carry off many men, women, and children, who are sold as slaves at the slave markets of Khiva and Bokhara and other towns.

8. **Government.**—All the governments of Turkestan are of the most despotic character. The ruler of Bokhara has the title of Emir; the princes of Khiva and Kokaun are called only Khans. The rulers of these States are constantly engaged in warfare. Turkestan has, however, found a persistent foe in Russia, and the advance of Russian influence in this region has not only been constant, but rapid. Judging from the course of recent events it is far from improbable that the entire regions watered by the Amoo and Syr are destined to pass at no distant period under the rule of the Czar.

Chief Towns.

Balkh.—Birthplace of Zoroaster.

Bokhara.—Capital of Bokhara; great seat of Mohammedan learning; extensive commerce; murder here of Colonel Connolly and Captain Stodhart by order of the Emir; mission of Rev. Dr. Wolff in 1845.

Khiva.—Capital of Khiva; slave market.

Samarcand.—Capital of the Empire of Timour or Tamerlane; one of the four terrestrial paradises of the Orientals.

ASIATIC RUSSIA.

Asiatic Russia is divided into two distinct regions, Transcaucasia and Siberia.

1. TRANSCAUCASIA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Abassia . . .	<i>None of note.</i>
Mingrelia or Imeritia . . .	Kutais (3,000).
Georgia . . .	Tifis (30,000), Gori-Ganja.
Shirvan . . .	Baku (6,000).
Russian Armenia . . .	Erivan (12,000), Akhalzik, Akalkalaka.

2. SIBERIA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Western Siberia, comprising	
Govt. of Omsk . . .	Omsk (12,000).
Tobolsk . . .	Tobolsk (20,000), Berezov.
Tomsk . . .	Tomsk (20,000).
Yeniseisk . . .	Krasnoiarsk (6,000 ?).
Eastern Siberia, comprising	
Govt. of Trkoutsk . . .	Trkoutsk (18,000), Kiakhta, Nertchinsk.
Okhotsk . . .	Okhotsk (1,000), Aian.
Yakoutsck . . .	Yakoutsck (4,500).
Kamtchatka . . .	Petropavlovski (1,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. Transcaucasia.

Transcaucasia is *bounded north*, by Caucasus; *west*, by Black Sea; *south*, by Asiatic Turkey and Persia; and *east*, by the Caspian. *Area*: 80,000 square miles. *Lake*: Erivan. *Rivers*: Rion and Ingour. *Productions*: fruits, cotton, rice, wheat, and other grains. *Exports*: wine, silk, skins, fur, honey, and cattle. *Population*: 2,648,000. *Race*: Purest type of the Caucasian family. The Circassians are considered to be the handsomest people in the world. *Government*: by Russian military governors. The greater part of the population is at enmity with the Russians, and the country groans under a most oppressive system of administration.

Chief Towns.

Erivan.—Capital of Russian Armenia; taken by the Russians in 1827.
Tiflis.—Capital of Georgia; famous for its hot baths.

2. Siberia.

1. Siberia is *bounded north*, by the Arctic Ocean; *east*, by the Pacific; *south*, by the Chinese Empire and Turkestan; and *west*, by European Russia. *Area*: 5,400,000 square miles. *Seas and Gulfs*: Kara Sea, Gulf of Obi, Gulf of Anadir, Sea of Okhotsk and Behring's Sea. *Islands*: Liakhov or New Siberia Island, Aleutian Islands, Kurile Islands, and Saghalien Island (N. part of). *Capes*: Severo or North-east Cape, East Cape, and Cape Lopatka. *Peninsula*: Kamtchatka. *Mountains*: Ural Mountains, and Altai Mountains (the latter known in different parts by the names of Little Altai, Saian-skoi, Yablonoi, and Stanovoi Mountains). *Rivers*: Ural, Ob or Obi, Irtish, Yenisei, Lena, and Kur. *Lakes*: Baikal,

Balkash, Tchany, Dengeez, &c. *Steppes*: These vast level plains cover a great portion of Siberia. The nature of their soil is marshy, covered with long rank grass and aquatic shrubs, and intersected in every part with small saline lakes and pools. The principal are the steppes of the Khirgiz, lying to the north of Turkestan, the steppes of Johim and Joset, lying between the Ural Mountains and the left bank of the Irtysh, and the Barabin steppes, between the Irtysh and the Obi. The countries between the Yenisei and the Lena, and between the Lena and the Kolima, are also considered by the Russians as steppes, and consist in many parts of tracts of land somewhat similar to the others; but the surface does not appear to be quite so uniformly level. The steppes are inhabited by nomadic tribes, who wander over them, almost constantly engaged in hunting expeditions in search of food or furs.

2. *Climate*.—Intensely severe, so that the greater part of the soil is totally incapable of culture. Beyond 60° agriculture is not practised, and hardly at all east of the Yenisei.

3. *Minerals*.—Abundant. Its mines of gold and silver are of great importance, and platinum is also found. The mines of copper and iron are much more extensive and valuable. Zinc, arsenic, and sulphur also abound. Siberia also possesses mines of talc; and among the Ural Mountains are found specimens of asbestos. Rock-salt seems to exist chiefly in the Altaï Mountains.

4. *Zoology*.—The sable, black fox, ermine, martin, squirrel, reindeer, bear, wolf, fox, lynx, elk, wild hog, and Siberian dog. Cattle are numerous, and the lakes and rivers swarm with fish. Game also is plentiful.

5. *Productions*.—Siberia is much less distinguished for vegetable than for animal productions. Some parts, however, of the provinces of Tobolsk, Tomsk, and Yeniseisk, afford good pasture, and yield the inferior kinds of grain; while there are many districts on the southern frontier of almost unparalleled fertility, considering the parallels of latitude under which they lie. The principal crops are barley, oats, and buckwheat. A considerable part of the surface is covered with forests. The great streams of Russia in Asia are bordered with gloomy forests of pine, fir, larch, Tartarian maple, black and white poplar, birch, alder, and aspen. The bushes produce numerous berries, which the inhabitants eat, both in a fresh state and when preserved; while roots of various kinds supply in many places the deficiency of bread.

6. **Exports.**—Furs, metals, and precious stones.

7. **Imports.**—Manufactured goods, tea, and colonial produce. Internal communication is carried on by the rivers in summer, and by sledges in winter.

8. **Population.**—About 4,000,000, of which many are Russian exiles (or the descendants of exiles), banished hither, and compelled to work in the mines as a punishment for political or other offences.

9. **Religion.**—Buddhism, Mohammedanism, and Greek Church.

10. **Inhabitants.**—The Tartars, Calmucks, and Buriats (in the south), the Kirghiz (on the Steppes, south-west), the Tunguses (over Siberia to east of the Lena), the Woguls, Ostiaks, &c. (west and north-west), the Yakoutes, Yukagirs, Kouriaks, Choukchi, and Kamschadules (in the east).

11. **Government.**—Same as in Russia in Europe. *Army*, 40,000 men. A line of fortified posts protects the country on the side of Independent Turkestan.

Chief Towns.

Beresov.—Mining town; here Prince Menschikoff, the favourite of Peter the Great, died in exile in 1731.

Irkoutsk.—Capital of East Siberia; seat of an archbishopric and of the officers of government.

Kiakhta.—Centre of all trade carried on between the Russian and Chinese Empires.

Okhotsk.—One of the chief depôts of the Russian Armenian Fur Company.

Petropavlovski.—Russian port on the Pacific; bombarded by the Anglo-French fleet in 1854.

Tobolsk.—Capital of West Siberia; chief commercial town of Siberia; the principal depôt of a large transit trade carried on between Russia in Europe and China.

THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

Islands	Chief Towns
Nippon . . .	Jeddo (1,000,000), Kanagawa (25,000), Yokohama, Miako (500,000), Osaka (150,000), and Hiogo.
Kiusiu . . .	Kagosima, Nagasaki (70,000).
Sikokf . . .	Tosa.
Jesso . . .	Matsmai (50,000), Hakodadi.
[Various smaller islands.]	

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*West*, by the Strait of Corea and Sea of Japan; on the other sides the Pacific Ocean.

2. **Area.**—266,500 (?) square miles. The general aspect of these islands is rugged and irregular, presenting almost every variety of mountain, rock, and hill, interspersed, in some parts, with plains of considerable extent. Some of the mountains are of a great height, and are covered with perpetual snow. This is particularly the case with Nippon, which is traversed throughout its whole length by a regular mountain-chain, whose loftiest summit, called Fusi, attains an elevation of 14,000 feet. Volcanoes exist in almost all the islands, and earthquakes are frequently felt in every part of the empire, which often cause considerable injury.

3. **Rivers.**—Numerous, but not navigable for many miles inland.

4. **Lakes.**—The principal is Fakoni.

5. **Productions.**—Rice, potatoes, fruits, hemp, cotton, tobacco, tea, and timber.

6. **Climate.**—Generally healthy, but distinguished by great extremes of summer and winter temperature.

7. **Minerals.**—Gold, silver, copper, iron, and tin.

8. **Manufactures.**—Silk, cotton, glass-blowing, porcelain, and japanned ware.

9. **Exports.**—Copper articles, lacquered wares, painted paper, tea, and other trifles.

10. **Imports.**—Sugar, coffee, spices, iron ware, and Indian piece goods.

11. **Population.**—25,000,000.

12. **Religion.**—There are two systems of religion in Japan. The one, called Sinto, resembles the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome; consisting of the belief in one Supreme Being, with a number of inferior deities: the other, Budsdo, imported from Malabar, is nearly the same with that of Boodh, or Buddha, metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls, being its leading tenet.

13. **Government.**—Their government is a pure despotism, maintained by military authority; but with this peculiarity, that they acknowledge two sovereigns—a spiritual sovereign, named Dairi, or Mikado, whose capital is Miako, and a temporal monarch, named the Tycoon, whose capital is Jeddo. The latter, although he pays formal homage to the Dairi, is in possession of all the real power of the empire.

The laws of Japan are very severe and sanguinary, and human life is held in trifling regard. The authorities are excessively jealous of intercourse with foreigners, and till lately the foreign commerce of Japan was limited to two nations—the Chinese and the Dutch. In 1854 an American squadron visited the capital of Japan, and the result was a treaty, throwing open the ports of Simoda and Hakodadi, with Nagasaki. A treaty of commerce was concluded in 1858 with Great Britain, and similar engagements have been entered into with France, Russia, and other European nations.

The southern half of the island of Saghalien belongs to Japan.

Chief Towns.

Hakodadi.—Important port.

Jeddo.—Capital of the empire; residence of the Tycoon.

Kagosima.—Important maritime city; bombarded in 1863 by a British squadron.

Kanagawa.—Port of Jeddo.

Matsmai.—Chief city of Jesso; great commerce.

Miako.—Ecclesiastical capital; large manufacturing town.

Nagasaki.—Important port in Kiusiu.

Osaka.—Chief port of the empire; seat of a large coasting trade.

Yokohama.—The residence of foreign merchants; chief seat of trade.

[*For the islands of the East Indian Archipelago, see OCEANIA.*]

AFRICA

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by the Mediterranean; *east*, by the Red Sea and Indian Ocean; *west*, by the Atlantic; and on the *south*, by the Southern Ocean.

2. **Area.**—The superficial extent of the African continent is 12,000,000 square miles, being thus three times larger than Europe, but of one-third less magnitude than Asia. Its greatest length from north to south is 5,000 miles, and its greatest breadth from east to west 4,600 miles.

3. **The Isthmus of Suez and the Canal.**—Before the execution of M. de Lesseps' magnificent scheme for cutting a canal through the sandy desert which separates the waters of the Red Sea from the Mediterranean, Africa was united to Asia by a narrow neck of land, 72 miles broad, called the Isthmus of Suez. But engineering skill has now rendered this definition incorrect, and by dividing Asia from Africa has caused the latter to be no longer considered as a continent, but as an island of gigantic size. From Port Saïd—a town at the mouth of the Suez Canal on the Mediterranean side, and the future rival of Alexandria—to the town of Suez, near the head of the Gulf of Suez, in the Red Sea, a complete system of water communication has been created between the two ports by means of the canal designed by M. de Lesseps.

From Port Saïd to Kantara, a distance of 28 miles, the canal runs through Lake Menzaleh, a shallow lagoon, though the largest of the sheets of water with which the charts of the isthmus are studded over. At Kantara the canal crosses the track of the highway between Cairo and Syria, and flowing through a sand cutting raised within a mere, reaches El Fendane at the southern extremity of Lake Ballah—a lake, however, which is almost dried up. From El Fendane to Lake Timsah, a distance of about five miles, the canal passes through the sand of the dry desert. Until the waters of the Mediterranean were admitted into Lake Timsah the lake was a barren sandy hollow, with a few shallow pools of water, but filled, as it is now, it forms a pretty inland salt-sea lake. On its northern shore stands the rising town of Ismaïlia, where both the Viceroy of Egypt and his governor have erected *palaces*. The canal enters at the north-east corner of Lake

Timsah, and after sweeping round at a wide angle, leaves it at the south-east. From Timsah to the Bitter Lakes the canal again passes through the desert. 'I do not suppose,' says a correspondent to a daily paper, 'that the portion of the canal through which you sail over the Bitter Lakes presented nearly so many difficulties of construction as the sections where a trench had to be dug through mud and sand-drift. But it impresses you more than any other with the extraordinary magnitude of this gigantic enterprise. A few months ago the desert stretched over almost all the area now covered with water. At the bottom of the hollow, in which the mere is enclosed, there was a marsh of very brackish water, from which the title of the Bitter Lakes has been taken. Now, in lieu of the desert, there is an inland sea 25 miles in length and 6 to 7 miles in breadth at its broadest point, which has been erected by tapping the Mediterranean and the Red Sea. . . Since the two seas have joined their waters, a strong current has set in from south to north, but of any eddy or fall at the meeting of the waters there is now no trace. The tide runs up the canal from Suez with great force, there being a difference of 6 to 7 feet between high and low water; but it is lost in the Bitter Lakes. The colour of the current is green, unlike that of the portion of the canal fed by the Mediterranean, which is blue. Since the lakes have been filled, there has been a fall of five degrees centigrade in the mean temperature of the district rounds its banks. One odd fact told me is that, though the canal literally swarms with sea fish, the fish of the Mediterranean and the Red Sea keep to their own ends of the channel. About the northern end of the Bitter Lakes the water is so extremely salt that apparently the fish decline to pass through it.'

On quitting the Bitter Lakes the canal is again re-entered, and widens considerably as it approaches the Red Sea; the channel leading from it to the sea is as good as could be desired, and there is no indication of any bars being formed at the mouth. After leaving the canal the neck of the Red Sea is crossed to reach the great docks erected on the western coast. The Cairo and Alexandria railroad has been prolonged for a distance of two miles, and is carried through the sea on an embankment which lands the train close to the docks and quays of the canal.

4. Seas, Bays, and Gulfs.—Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Cades and Sidra, Red Sea, Gulf of Suez, Indian Ocean, Formosa.

Bay, Mozambique Channel, Pomba, Almeida, Sofala, Delagoa, St. Lucia, and Algoa Bays, Atlantic Ocean, Walker's, False, Table, St. Helena, and Santa Cruz Bays, Gulf of Guinea, and Bights of Biafra and Benin.

5. **Straits.**—Gibraltar and Babel Mandeb.

6. **Capes.**—Serrat, Ras-al-Krun, Bon, Mesurata, Guardafui, Punna, Delgado, Corrientes, Vidal, St. Francis, Agulhas, Good Hope, Frio, Negro, Lopez, Formosa, Palmas, Mesurada, Roxo, Verd, Mirik, Blanco, Bojador, Nun, Cantin, Spartel, and Ceuta. [In Madagascar, Amber and St. Mary.]

7. **Islands.**—Madeira, Canary Islands, Cape Verd Islands, Fernando Po, Prince's Island, St. Thomas and Annabón, Ascension, St. Helena, Madagascar, Bourbon, Mauritius, Comoro Islands, Amirante Islands, Seychelle Islands, Socotra, Jerbah, Kerkenah Islands, and Lampedusa, &c.

8. **Mountains.**—The Atlas, the Abyssinian, the Mountains of Kong, the Camaroon Mountain, those of Lupata, the Snow Mountains, with Mount Compass, and the Nieuwveld. The Atlas range extends from Cape Bojador to the Gulf of Sidra; its highest elevation is 12,789 ft. above the level of the sea. The Abyssinian mountains include those called the Pass of Lamalmon, which defends the country on the side of the Red Sea; the mountains of Semien, and those of Gojam. The highest groups of the Abyssinian Mountains are upwards of 15,000 ft. above the level of the sea. The Kong Mountains stretch from the meridian of Timbuctoo to Cape Verde, their general height is from 3,000 to 4,000 feet, but towards their western extremity they are much higher. Near the coast of the Bight of Biafra is the Camaroon Mountain, a nearly extinct volcano, 13,000 ft. high. The Lupatas, on the east, are sometimes called the backbone of the world, and the Snow Mountains, with Mount Compass at an elevation of 8,000 ft., lie in the south. The Nieuwveld attains an elevation of 10,000 ft., and forms a barrier between the Cape colonists and the independent tribes that stretch into the interior on the north. There are few of the African mountains which reach the snow-line, most of them being more remarkable for their breadth than their height; but two mountains have been discovered in Eastern Africa, to which the names of Kilimandjaro and Kenia have been given, that have their summits covered with perpetual snow. Of these the former is supposed to be 20,000 ft. in height. The Table Mountain, in the neighbourhood of the Cape of Good Hope, has a flat-topped

summit, 3,582 ft. above the sea. The Peak of Teneriffe, a volcano in the Canary Islands, is 12,236 ft. high.

9. **Rivers** :—

. The length is given in English linear miles.

Chief Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Nile (Egypt, &c.) .	3,000	. . . . Bahr-el-Abiad Bahr-el-Azrek, Atbarah .	Shendi, Dongola, Derr, Esneh, Thebes, Gir- geh, Siout, Cairo ... Sennar, Khartoum
Zambesi (E. Africa)	Not known	. . . .	Mburuma, Zumba, Tete, Sena
Orange or Gariep (S. Africa)	1,000	. . . .	<i>None of note</i>
Congo or Zaire (W. Africa)	Not known	. . . .	Ditto
Niger (Soudan) .	2,300	. . . .	Sego, Jenneh, Kabara, Gogo, Iddah, Abo
Senegal (W. Coast).	900	. . . .	Kaheide, Fort St. Louis
Gambia (W. Coast).	650	. . . .	Bathurst . . .

10. **Lakes**.—Chad, Dibbie, Tzana or Dembea, Assal, Keroun, Tanganyika, Victoria Nyanza, Albert Nyanza, Nyassa, Shirwa, and Ngami.

11. **Minerals**.—Salt, iron, copper, and gold. In some parts of the desert the natives build their houses with blocks of salt, and gold is obtained by washing in the higher parts of most of the large rivers. The Kong mountains are supposed to be very rich in this metal. The Atlas range is prolific in metals, and the French obtain copper from it in considerable quantities.

12. **Race and Religion**.—The inhabitants of Africa belong wholly to the *Ethiopic* and *Caucasian* varieties of our species; the former including all the dark-coloured native tribes, by whatever name they are called, from the Sahara and Abyssinia on the north to the southernmost extremity; the latter, the Egyptians or Copts, the Abyssinians, Arabs, Berbers, Moors, and other families arising from admixture of these. The *religion* of the negroes is Fetichism, or the worship of natural objects, animate or inanimate; the Arabs, Moors, &c., are Mohammedans; the Copts and Abyssinians observe a cor-

rupted form of Christianity; and the European settlers are Roman Catholic or Protestant, according to the mother-country from which they come.

13. **Population.**—Variously estimated at from 70 to 100 millions.

14. **Zoology.**—This division, as might be expected from the elevated and insulated nature of the continent, is in many instances peculiar; of the 300 different species of mammals, known to be inhabitants of Africa, 250 are peculiar to that continent and Madagascar. Among the more characteristic may be mentioned numerous apes and monkeys, the lion, panther, leopard, and other felinæ; the hyæna, jackal, racoon, &c.; numerous species of antelopes and gazelles in the south; the buffalo, camel, dromedary, and giraffe; the horse, zebra, quagga; the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and masked-boar; seals, dolphins, and other cetacea. Of *birds*—eagles, griffons, vultures, and numerous birds of prey; the ostrich, bustard, and guinea-fowl; the parrot-family in great abundance; the flamingo, pelican, secretary-bird, and crane; the cuckoo, swallow, nightingale, and quail, which are only summer visitants in Europe. Of *reptiles*—crocodiles, alligators, monitors, &c.; serpents in great variety, many of which are poisonous; lizards and chameleons; and various species of turtle. *Fish* are abundant in all the rivers and seas, and present forms unknown to Europe; crustacea and shell-fish are equally abundant. Africa possesses no useful insects, but has instead the locust, scorpion, termite, and scarabæus of ancient Egypt.

15. **Climate.**—As more than three-fourths of Africa lie within the tropics, it is the hottest and driest of all the great divisions of the earth: it has only two seasons—one wet and the other dry. In a large portion of the Sahara no rain whatever falls, and very little in either Arabia or Egypt. Guinea, Senegambia, and the Sahara are considered to be the hottest countries of the globe. During the rainy season, however, the two former are drenched with water, when there rises from the earth a steam that would rival a vapour-bath; and hence the unhealthiness of these regions to Europeans. The eastern coast, being tempered by the trade-winds coming from the east, is not so hot as the western. The Sahara is often swept by terrific hurricanes and the simoom. Guinea and the west countries generally are afflicted with the harmattan, a dry hot wind, which announces the termination of the rainy season. Tornadoes are frequent in Senegambia and Egypt,

and the Barbary States are, on account of their climate, still subject to visitations of the plague.

16. Vegetation.—The productions of Africa, without raising any question as to what may have been introduced from other continents, are decidedly less varied and more unique than that of Europe or Asia. Along the Mediterranean seaboard wheat, barley, maize, rice, the grape, orange, fig, olive, and date, thrive to perfection. In Upper Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia, the characteristic plants are gum-yielding acacias, the cassia or senna-shrub, coffee, ginger, turmeric, cardamoms, the lotus or jujub, and the nelumbium or water-lily. Cape Colony is distinguished for its heaths, proteas, stapelias, aloes, cactuses, thorn-apple, mimosa, and other prickly shrubs; and yields also luxuriantly such plants as have been introduced by the colonists—namely, vines, currant-grape, oranges, peaches, apricots, pears, apples, and other garden-fruits known in the warmer parts of Europe, with tobacco, pine-apples, and tea, attempted by the Dutch. In the other known parts of the continent the vegetation is strictly tropical, and often peculiar. Here flourish palms and dates, the banyan, gigantic *adansonia*, the dragon-tree, banana, papaw, tamarind, anona, sugar-cane, cotton-tree, cassava, tallow-tree, maize, manioc, yam, ground-nut, melon, pine-apple, and other forms native to warmer regions; while in the islands are cultivated chiefly the vine, orange, melon, coffee, and sugar-cane.

17. Forests.—If we except Soudan, Upper and Lower Guinea, Senegambia, and the great mountain ranges, the forests of Africa are not extensive. The chief trees are cork, oak, cypress, myrtle, olive, orange, palm, date, sandarach, cotton, coffee, and acacia.

18. Soil.—Barren, but where watered fertile. The *Sahara* or Great Desert occupies more than a fourth part of the entire area of this division of the globe. It lies between the states of Barbary and Soudan, or the countries watered by the Niger, and presents, almost throughout its whole extent, the appearance of a naked arid plain of sand, destitute alike of water or vegetation, except in certain spots, which are named oases. The largest of the fertile districts are the oases of Gadames and Tuat. The *Sahara* stretches across the continent of Africa, from the Atlantic to the kingdom of Fezzan, covering a space of, in its greatest length, about 2,000 miles. Its breadth from the south limits of Algiers and Tunis to Soudan is not so great, and may be estimated at 1,000 miles. It is

256 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY

by far the largest desert in the world. To the east Nile, between that river and the shores of the Red S the Egyptian and Nubian Deserts. The Steppes in the of Africa are called *Karroos*.

19. Political Divisions :—

Name of State	Government	Popu
North Africa or Barbary:—		
Morocco	Empire (Sultan)	8,400
Algeria	French Colony	2,990
Tunis	Monarchy (Bey)	2,500
Tripoli	Monarchy (Pasha)	1,500
Egypt	Pashalic	5,120
Nubia	Subject to Egyptian Pasha	150
Kordofan	do.	400
Abyssinia	Several Native Sovereignities	5,000
The Sahara or Desert		
Central Africa	Various Negro Kingdoms	
Western Coasts:—		
Senegambia	Various Negro Kingdoms, with English and French Settlements	250
Liberia		
Guinea	Various Negro Kingdoms, with English and Dutch Settlements	
Loango	Various Negro Kingdoms, with Portuguese Settlements	
Congo		
Angola		
Benguela		
Eastern Coasts:—		
Zanzibar, &c. . . .	Arab Sultan	
Mozambique, Sofala, &c. . . .	Various Negro Kingdoms, with Portuguese Settlements	
South Africa:—		
Cape Colony	British Crown	267
Natal	"	340
Orange River Republic	Free State	
Transvaal Republic	"	
Caffraria	Native Chieftainships	
African Islands	Native Governments and various European nations	5,700

BARBARY, OR NORTHERN AFRICA.

States	Chief Towns
Morocco [219,420 sq. miles]	Morocco (50,000), Mogadore (10,000), Fez (88,000), Mequinez (56,000), Rabatt (21,000), Larache (4,000), Tangier (10,000), Ceuta (8,200), Tetuan (16,000), Sallee (10,000).
Algeria [100,000 sq. miles]	Algiers (52,000), Oran (35,000), Bona (10,000), Constantine (30,000), Mascara (8,629).
Tunis [50,000 sq. m.]	Tunis (100,000), Cairwan (50,000), Sousah, Sfax, Cabea, &c.
Tripoli	Tripoli (25,000).
<i>Dependencies of Tripoli.</i>	
Barca	Bengazi (3,000).
Fezzan } [200,000 sq. m.]	Mourzouk (3,000), Sockna (3,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

- Boundaries.**—On the *north* Mediterranean; *east* Egypt, *south*, the Sahara, or Great Desert; and *west*, Atlantic.
- Area.**—Estimated at 650,000 square miles.
- Gulfs and Bays.**—Sidra, Cabea, Tunis.
- Capes.**—Bon, Spartel, Cantin, and Nun.
- Mountains.**—The system of Mount Atlas spreads over the larger portion of the country.
- Rivers.**—The rivers of Barbary are all of short courses, and become nearly dry during the summer. The chief river is Mejerdah.
- Agriculture.**—Excepting Egypt, it is the most fertile country in Africa; and produces corn, maize, barley, wine, citrons, oranges, figs, almonds, olives, dates, melons, tobacco, indigo and cochineal.
- Exports.**—Wool, goat-skins, leather, gum, wax, olive oil, coral, leeches, tanbark, and various fruits.
- Imports.**—Cotton and woollen goods, hardware, grain and flour, lime, and refined sugar.
- Race.**—Arabs, Bedouins, Hameritas, Amazirgas, and Shilogs.
- Population.**—12,000,000. *Religion*: Mohammedan.
- Government.**—Absolute but nominally subject to Turkey. In *Morocco* an Emperor or Sultan. In *Tunis* a Bey. In *Tripoli* a Pasha. *Algiers* belongs to France.

Chief Towns.

Algiers.—Capital of Algeria; bombarded by Lord Exmouth in 1816; taken by the French in 1830, and in whose hands it has since remained, and who are successfully endeavouring to colonize the territory.

Bengazi.—Seaport of Barca; the ancient *Berenice*.

Bona.—Seaport of Algeria.

Ceuta.—Fortified seaport of Morocco, belonging to the Spaniards.

Constantia.—Capital of East Algeria; the ancient *Cirta*; fine remains of Roman architecture.

Fez.—Town in Morocco, and once famous as a seat of learning and the capital of a Moorish kingdom to which it gave name; manufactures of woollen carpets and Morocco leather.

Kairwan.—Town in Tunis; magnificent mosque.

Mequinez.—Town in Morocco; favourite residence of the Emperor of Morocco.

Mogadore.—Fortified seaport of Morocco.

Morocco.—Capital of Morocco; leather manufactories.

Mourzouk.—Capital of Fezzan; chief seat of trade with interior Africa.

Oran.—Seaport of Algeria, with strong fortifications.

Rabatt and Sallee.—Seaports of Morocco.

Tangier and Tetuan.—Fortified seaports of Morocco on the Straits of Gibraltar.

Tripoli.—Capital of Tripoli; large trade with interior of Africa.

Tunis.—Capital of Tunis; extensive trade and manufactures; near here was the site of ancient Carthage.

EGYPT.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Lower Egypt (or Bahiri)	Alexandria (170,000), Suez (2,000), Rosetta (18,000), Damietta (37,000), Mehallet, Menouf, Tantah, &c.
Middle Egypt (or Vostani)	Cairo (265,000), Ghizeh, Medinet-el-Faoum, Benisouef, Minieh, Manfaloot, &c.
Upper Egypt (or Said)	Siout (20,000), Ekhmim, Girgeh, Kenneh, Koft, Dendera, Thebes, Esneh, Edfou, Assoun, &c.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries**.—On the *north*, by the Mediterranean; *east*, by the Red Sea and the Suez Canal; *south*, by Nubia; and *west*, by Barca, and the Libyan desert.

2. **Area**.—Estimated at 11,000 square miles.

3. **River**.—The only river is the Nile, which for the last 1,400 miles of its course has no tributaries.

4. **Lakes**.—Mæris, Bourlos, Mareotis, Menzaleh, Ballah, Timsah, and Bitter Lakes.

5. **Climate.**—The climate of Egypt is distinguished by great heat and dryness, rain being of rare occurrence. It would therefore be a barren desert were it not annually watered by the overflowing of the Nile. These inundations, which are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains, begin to rise about the middle of June; they attain their greatest height in September, and subside about the end of October.

6. **Agriculture.**—Egypt, notwithstanding its wretched system of agriculture, is strictly an agricultural country. Objects of culture, cotton, dhourrah, wheat, maize, rice, flax, sugar, tobacco, hemp, coffee, dates, mulberry, opium, indigo, and all kinds of fruit.

7. **Manufactures.**—Inconsiderable, and almost entirely monopolised by the government. The potteries are extensive, and woollen and cotton fabrics are made, mostly by the natives. At Cairo firearms and military accoutrements are manufactured, at Benisouef carpets, and at Foulah red caps.

8. **Exports.**—Cotton, rice, wheat, indigo, opium, coffee, gums, and linseed.

9. **Imports.**—Manufactures of France, England, and Germany, machinery, metals, timber, wines, hardware, spirits, and trinkets.

10. **Ports.**—Alexandria, Damietta, Port Saïd, and Suez. The trade with the interior of Africa is mostly conducted by means of caravans, which bring, in exchange for European and Egyptian products, elephants' teeth, ebony, gold-dust, musk, civet, ambergris, ostrich feathers, and coffee. The slave traffic was abolished at Cairo in 1846.

11. **Population and Race.**—In 1859 the population of Egypt was upwards of 5,000,000. The inhabitants are composed of the descendants of the Copts, Arabs, Turks, Mamelukes, and a few Armenians, Greeks, Jews, and Negroes. The Copts and Arabs are the original race. The Copts profess the Christian faith, and generally contrive to hold a respectable position, being for the most part clerks and shopkeepers. The Arabs, on the contrary—the peasants, or 'fellahs,' as now called—form the labouring classes. The Arabs, properly so called, or Bedouins, who live within the limits of Egypt, are principally herdsmen, rearing cattle, horses, and camels. The Turks have always been established to a considerable extent in the great towns; and the Jews are also numerous in the commercial cities.

12. **Religion.**—The great majority of the people of Egypt

are of the Mohammedan religion ; but the Copts are Christians under the spiritual government of a patriarch resident at Cairo.

13. **Government.**—An hereditary pashalic, under the successors of the late Mohammed Ali, but owing a subjection to the sovereignty of Turkey, which the present sultan seems determined shall be more than merely nominal.

14. **Army.**—About 210,000 men, including the Bedouin irregular cavalry and the national guards.

15. **Inland Communication.**—This is carried on by the Nile, and by caravans across the desert. Overland route to India by railway from Alexandria, through Cairo to Suez. Isthmus Canal, *see* pp. 250, 251.

16. **Antiquities.**—Egypt is distinguished for her vast remains of antiquity, of which the chief are the Pyramids. The largest of these measures nearly 500 ft. in perpendicular height, and has a square base, the sides of which measure 700 ft. in length. The greater part consists of a solid mass of masonry, composed of red granite, from the neighbourhood of Syene, or Assuan, which is sometimes called Syenite marble. The temples, though they cannot rival the enormous size of the pyramids, yet appear to exceed every other work of human art. The site of Thebes exhibits a space of ten miles, almost entirely covered with colossal sacred ruins. Even the statues with which they are adorned always possess gigantic dimensions.

Chief Towns.

Aboukir.—A small town, celebrated for the victory of Lord Nelson over the French fleet in its bay, in 1798.

Alexandria.—The great emporium of Egypt ; important station in the overland route to India ; near it are Pompey's Pillars, the obelisk called Cleopatra's Needle, and other remarkable antiquities. French defeated by the British in 1801.

Assuan.—Frontier town of Egypt ; the ancient Syene ; three miles above Assuan commence the cataracts of the Nile.

Cairo.—Modern capital of Egypt, and largest city in Africa ; situated near the east bank of the Nile ; beautiful mosques ; great trade.

Damietta.—Seaport, carrying on a large trade in rice.

Port Said.—Future rival of Alexandria at the mouth of the canal on the Mediterranean side.

Siout.—Capital of Upper Egypt ; opium trade.

Suez.—Maritime town at the head of the west arm of the Red Sea ; place of embarkation for the British Indian steam vessels ; canal.

Thebes.—Magnificent ruins.

NUBIA.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Dongola . . .	New Dongola (6,000), Derr, Ebsamboul, Souakin, &c.
Sennaar . . .	Sennaar (4,000), Khartoom (30,000), Shendy.
Kordofan . . .	El-Obeid.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by Egypt; *south-east*, by Abyssinia; *east*, by the Red Sea; and *west*, by the Libyan desert.

2. **Area.**—With Kordofan 300,000 square miles.

3. **Rivers.**—The Nile with its tributaries, White and Blue Nile, Atbara, and Tacazze.

4. **Agriculture.**—With the exception of the land on the banks of the Nile, Nubia consists almost entirely of sandy and rocky deserts. Objects of culture, dhourra, barley, tobacco, indigo, dates, senna, coffee, palms, and water melons.

5. **Climate.**—Intensely hot in summer, but healthy, owing to the extreme dryness of the atmosphere.

6. **Population.**—2,000,000.

7. **Religion.**—Mohammedans and idolatry.

8. **Government.**—Before its conquest in 1821 by Ibrahim Pasha, Nubia was governed by a great number of independent chiefs, but since that time it has been under the sway of Egypt. The government is strictly a military despotism.

Chief Towns.

Derr.—Capital of Lower Nubia.

Dongola.—Capital of Dongola.

Khartoom.—Modern capital of Nubia, and largest town; residence of the Egyptian governor of Soudad.

Obeid.—Capital of Kordofan.

Sennaar.—Capital of Sennaar.

Shendi.—Emporium of the trade of interior Africa with Egypt and Arabia.

Suakin.—Seaport of Nubia; garrisoned by the Sheriff of Mecca.

ABYSSINIA.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Amhara . . .	Gondar (6,000).
Tigre . . .	Adowa (8,000), Axum, Antola, Massowah, Arkeeko.
Shoa . . .	Ankobar (5,000).

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by Nubia; *east*, by the Red Sea; *south*, by the country of the Somanlis; and *west*, by regions in the interior of Africa, of which hardly anything is positively known.

2. **Area.**—About 245,000 square miles.

3. **Rivers.**—The Bahr-el-Arek and its tributary the Abai, the Tacazze, and Hawash.

4. **Lakes.**—Dembea and Haik.

5. **Mountains.**—Abba Yaret, 15,000 ft., Mount Buahat 14,364 ft.

6. **Minerals.**—Iron, copper, salt, sulphur, and coal.

7. **Zoology.**—Elephants, hyenas, buffaloes, giraffes, zebras, wild asses, quaggas, boars, vultures, cattle, sheep, goats, asses, mules, and horses.

8. **Agriculture.**—Corn of different kinds, dates, tamarinds, coffee, fruits, flax, and cotton.

9. **Climate.**—Intensely hot in the lower plains and valleys, and on the shores of the Red Sea, but healthy on the upland plains.

10. **Manufactures.**—Leather, cutlery, pottery, coarse cotton, and goats' hair stuffs.

11. **Imports.**—Common velvets and morocco leather, cotton, raw silk, metals, cutlery, carpets, and red cloth.

12. **Exports.**—Slaves, gold, ivory, musk, wax, butter, honey, and leather.

13. **Population.**—3,500,000. *Religion*; a mixture of Christianity, Paganism, and Judaism.

14. **Race.**—The Abyssinians embrace many distinct tribes and races, most of whom are in an extremely barbarous condition. The most powerful of these are the Galla and the Shangallas.

15. **Government.**—The various provinces were nominally subject to an emperor called Negus, but since the late Abyssinian war, the country has been in a state of anarchy.

Chief Towns.

Ankobar.—Capital of Shoa.

Azum.—Former capital of Abyssinia; a Christian church has been erected here.

Massowah.—Seaport on an island in Red Sea, with considerable trade.

Gondar.—Capital of Abyssinia.

Magdala.—Formerly one of the strongest fortresses in Abyssinia, and used as a gaol and granary by the late Emperor Theodore; attacked by the English in the Abyssinian war, and razed to the ground.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

[*Comprehending Sahara, or Great Desert, and Soudan, or Nigritia.*]

States	Chief Towns
<i>States in the Desert:—</i>	
Ludamar . . .	Benowm.
Beroo . . .	Walet Tagazza.
<i>States on the Senegal:—</i>	
Bondou . . .	Fatteconda.
Kasson . . .	Kooniakary.
Kaarta . . .	Kemmoo.
<i>States on the Niger:—</i>	
Kong . . .	Kong.
Bambarra . . .	Sego (30,000), Jenneh, Bammakoo.
Timbuctoo . . .	Timbuctoo (12,000).
Yaouri . . .	Yaouri.
Borgoo . . .	Boussa (16,000), Kiama.
Nyffe . . .	Rabba.
Yaribba . . .	Eyeo.
Fundah . . .	Fundah.
<i>States east and west of Lake Chad:—</i>	
Houssa . . .	Sackatoo (80,000), Wurno, Kano (40,000), Kashna.
Zeg-Zeg . . .	Zaria.
Bornou . . .	Kouka, Bornou, Angournou.
Mandara . . .	Mora.
Berghami . . .	Mesna.
Berghoo (or Dar Saley).	Wara.
Darfur . . .	Cobbe.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

The Sahara may be considered as a vast ocean of sand and gravel, comprising an area of 2,500,000 square miles. Its eastern portion is called the Libyan desert, and the western the Sahel. The inhabitants of this arid region are the Moors in the west, Tuaricks in the centre, and Tibboos of Negro race, in the east. Trade is carried on by caravans and camels

which cross the desert—the chief routes being from Tunis : Tripoli through Fezzan to Bournou ; from Fez to Timbuct and from Fezzan to Wara. The chief exports are ostr feathers, gum, and salt. In the Sahel the *oases* are few small, but in the Libyan desert they are more numerous, of greater extent. The great oasis, containing the town El-Kharjeh, is the most extensive.

Central Africa consists of a succession of plains, the west half of which are watered by the Quorra and its tributaries while the eastern includes the basin of Lake Chad. The is very fertile, and rice and other grains, with cotton, indigo and numerous fruits, are produced in abundance. The chief objects of industry in Soudan are the manufacture of cotton cloth, and mats, and the working of metals. Trade is carried on by caravans, and the chief exports are slaves, gold, ivory, ostrich feathers, and salt. The governments of the numerous petty states are all despotic. The religion is Mohammedan in its most corrupted form, and in some parts Fetishism. The inhabitants are divided between a race called Foulahs or Jalatahs (a mixture of Negroes and Moors), and the pure Negroes.

Chief Towns.

Boussa.—Capital of Boussa, on the Niger ; here Mungo Park was killed.
Kano.—Once the capital of Houssa and still the chief seat of the caravan trade.

Sackatoo.—Capital of Houssa ; largest city in Central Africa ; Clapperton died.

Timbuctoo.—Commercial city and emporium of Central Africa.

WESTERN AFRICA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Senegambia, comprising the Jalof, Foulah, and Mandingo States.	Bathurst, Fort St. Louis, Goree.
Upper Guinea comprising :—	
Sierra Leone	Freetown.
Liberia and Grain Coast	Monrovia.
Ivory Coast	Lahou.
Gold Coast	Cape Coast Castle (10,000), El-mi.
Slave Coast	Whydah, Badagry (10,000).
Ashantee	Coomassie (15,000).
Dahomey	Abomey (30,000).
Benin	Benin, Wari.
Lower Guinea, comprising :—	
Loango	Loango.
Congo	St. Salvador.
Angola	St. Paul de Loando (12,000).
Benguela	Benguela.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Senegambia, or the country of the Senegal and Gambia, is watered by the great rivers Senegal, Gambia, and Rio Grande. The soil is fertile, and yams, bananas, rice, palms, maize, the ground-nut, and beans, are cultivated. Upper Guinea is watered by the Quorra or Niger, and Lower Guinea by the Congo or Zaire and the Coanza. The Kong Mountains extend from the source of the Niger to its junction with the Chadda. The Cameroon Mountains rise from the Bay of Biafra. The exports of Western Africa are slaves, palm oil, gold dust, ivory, gums, feathers, and dye woods; and its imports gunpowder, firearms, spirituous liquors, and cotton goods. The native governments of Western Africa are in most cases purely despotic. *Religion*: Fetishism.

British Settlements.—Sierra Leone, Islands of de Los, Sherboro', St. Mary and Macarthy, Cape Coast Castle, and Lagos.

French Settlements.—Fort St. Louis, Goree, &c.

Dutch Settlements.—Fort El-Mina, Axim, and Accra.

Portuguese Settlements.—Cachao, Island of Bissao.

SOUTH AFRICA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Cape Colony	Cape Town (22,000), Graham's Town (6,000), George Town, Port Elizabeth.
British Caffraria	King William's Town.
Natal	Petermaritzburg, Durban.
Caffraria	Lattakoo, Kurreechanee.

North-east of Cape Colony are the Orange River and Transvaal Republics, the seats of two Dutch communities, which claim to rank as independent states.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Area**.—200,000 square miles.
2. **Bays**.—St. Helena, Saldanha, Table, False, St. Sebastian, Algoa and Delagoa.
3. **Rivers**.—Orange, Oliphant, Great Fish, Great Kei, Bushman, Sunday, &c.
4. **Capes**.—Good Hope, Agulhas.
5. **Mountains**.—Nieuveltdt Mountains, Table Mountain.
6. **Climate**.—Mild and healthy. The country is deluged with rain during the cold seasons, while in the hot months scarcely a shower falls to refresh the earth. Notwithstanding these disadvantages, however, the grain of the Cape is said to be equal in quality to any in the world.

7. **Agriculture.**—Corn and the culture of the grape are the chief objects of cultivation. Sheep farming occupies the principal attention of the colonists.

8. **Exports.**—Wool, hides and skins, butter, flour, tallow, and salt meats.

9. **Imports.**—British cotton and woollen goods, hardware, earthenware, sugar, timber, &c.

10. **Population.**—In 1856, 267,096 inhabitants.

11. **Religion.**—English and Dutch Reformed Churches, Wesleyan Dissenters, and 6,000 Mohammedans.

12. **Race.**—Hottentots, Caffres, Zoolahs, and Bushmen.

13. **Zoology.**—The wild animals, such as wolves, hyenas, elephants, hippopotami, tigers, antelopes, &c., have almost disappeared from every part of the settlement. In place of these, cattle and sheep have multiplied, and their breeds have been much improved. The merino sheep thrives admirably, and large quantities of its wool are sent to England. The ostrich is found in the plains, and the eagle in the mountains, whilst snakes abound in every part of the interior.

14. **Divisions.**—Cape Colony is divided into 21 districts, viz.: Cape Stellenbosch, Zwellendam, Caledon, Worcester, Clanwilliam, Paarl, Beaufort, Tulbagh, George and Malmesbury on the west, and Uitenage, Port Elizabeth, Graaf Raynet, Cradock, Colesberg, Somerset, Albany, Fort Beaufort, Victoria Albert, and Queenstown on the east. Of these Stellenbosch is the principal wine, and Zwellendam the principal corn district; the others are chiefly devoted to cattle grazing.

15. **Government.**—A representative constitution has within the last few years been granted to the inhabitants of the Cape Colony, under the direction of a governor appointed by the crown. A lieutenant-governor presides over the eastern divisions of the province.

Cape Colony was originally established by the Dutch in 1650. The Hottentots were either reduced to slavery or driven beyond the mountains, and the Cape settlement was gradually extended. In 1795 it was reduced by the British naval force, but restored to Holland by the peace of Amiens in 1802. It was again reduced in 1806, and was permanently confirmed to Great Britain at the congress of Vienna in 1815.

Chief Town of note.

Cape Town.—The capital of Cape Colony, and of the British possessions in Southern Africa; it is strongly fortified, and is an important naval station in the passage to the East Indies.

EASTERN AFRICA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Adel	Berbera.
Ajan	Magadoxo.
Zanguebar	Zanzibar (30,000).
Mozambique	Mozambique (6,000).
Sofala	Sofala, Sena, Quillimane.
Mocaranga	Manica, Zimbao.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Eastern Africa extends from the Gulf of Aden to the shores of Delagoa Bay, and embraces a range of more than 3,000 miles of coast. Its general features and productions resemble those of the similar latitudes upon the western side of Africa. The rivers are Zambezi, Mafumo, and Sofala. The slave trade is the only branch of commerce extensively pursued. The northern part of this region, from the Gulf of Aden to the Equator, belongs to the Somauli, a race professing in general the Mohammedan religion. The Arabs are found at various points from the neighbourhood of the Equator southward to Cape Delgado. This portion of the African coast formerly belonged to the Sultan of Muscat, but since his death, in 1857, it has become a separate sovereignty, of which Zanzibar is the chief seat. The town of Mozambique is a Portuguese settlement, and the Portuguese authority extends over a limited portion of the adjacent mainland. The fortress of Sena, and the town of Tete on the Upper Zambesi, are also Portuguese possessions. The exports of Eastern Africa—not inclusive of slaves, already mentioned—are gold, ivory, copal, gum, and frankincense; and the imports, cotton goods, beads, &c.

Chief Towns.

Magadoxo.—Principal commercial entrepôt between the river Juba and Cape Gardafui.

Melinda.—Formerly a flourishing Portuguese city, but now completely destroyed by the Gallas.

Mombas.—Seaport on the coast of Zanzibar, with a considerable trade.

Mozambique.—Fortified seaport; capital of Portuguese settlements on this coast.

Sofala.—Capital of Sofala, the reputed *Ophir* of Scripture.

Zanzibar.—Capital of Zanguebar, and seat of the government of the Sultan of Zanguebar; great commerce.

Islands of Africa.

Islands	Chief Towns
Madeira, with its dependencies, the Island of Porto Santo, and the Desertas [<i>Portugal</i>] (<i>pop.</i> 100,000).	Funchal (25,000) in Madeira.
Canary Islands [<i>see Spain</i>]	Santa Cruz.
Cape Verde Islands: Santiago, Fogo, Brava, Mayo, Boavista, Sal, St. Nicholas, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, St. Antonio, &c. [<i>Portugal</i>] (<i>pop.</i> 200,000).	Mindello (in St. Vincent), Porta Praya (in Santiago).
Fernando Po [<i>Spain</i>]	Clarence.
Madagascar† [200,000 sq. m.].	Tananarivo (25,000), Tamatave (1,000).
Princes Island [<i>Portugal</i>]	San Antonio.
St. Thomas [<i>Portugal</i>].	
Annabon [<i>Portugal and Spain</i>].	
Ascension [<i>British</i>]	George Town.
St. Helena [<i>British</i>]	James Town.
Tristan da Cunha, Inaccessible, and Nightingale Islands [<i>Brit.</i>].	
Reunion or Bourbon [<i>France</i>] (900 sq. m.; <i>pop.</i> 2,000,000).	St. Denis.
Mauritius [<i>British</i>] (676 sq. m.; <i>pop.</i> 450,000).	Port Louis (75,000) Grand Port.
Seychelle Islands, Roderique Island, Amirante Islands, and Chagos Archipelago are dependencies of Mauritius and <i>British</i> possessions.	
Comoro Islands [<i>Independent</i>]:—Comoro, Johanna, Mohilla, Mayotta. Socotra [Sultan of <i>Muscat</i>] (1,200 sq. m.).	

* Madagascar possesses great variety of surface, being intersected throughout its whole length by a chain of lofty mountains, by which it is divided into two unequal parts, the range approaching nearer to the East than the West coast. The soil is, in general, fertile, the whole island being covered with rich pasturage and magnificent forests. The products are rice, sugar, silk, potatoes, pepper, cotton, indigo, cocoa-nuts, bananas, and other fruits, honey, and wax. Large numbers of horses and camels are reared, with sheep and swine, and numerous herds of oxen, some of which grow to an enormous size. Coal, gold, silver, lead, copper, and iron are the chief minerals. Jewellery, chains, necklaces, carpets, cotton, and sugar, are the chief manufactures. An active export and import trade is carried on in the produce of the island, and linen, ribbons, glass, and Spanish piastres. *Pop.*—May be estimated at 3,500,000. The ruling people in the island are a race called the *Ovaks*.

NORTH AMERICA.

[Including Central America.]

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north* by the northern Ocean; *west* by the Pacific Ocean; *south* by the Pacific Ocean, the Isthmus of Panama, and the gulf of Mexico; and on the *east* by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. **Area.**—8,600,000 square miles.

3. **Seas, Bays and Gulfs.**—Arctic Ocean, Prince Albert Sound, Coronation Gulf, Gulf of Boothia, Baffin Bay, Penry Gulf, Hudson Bay or Sea, Chesterfield Inlet, James Bay, Greenland Sea, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Fundy Bay, Atlantic Ocean, Massachusetts Bay, Delaware Bay, Chesapeake Bay, Gulf of Mexico, Campeachy Bay, Gulf of Honduras, Caribbean Sea, Mosquito Gulf, Gulf of Darien, Bay of Panama, Gulf of California, North Pacific Ocean, Cook Inlet, Bristol Bay, and Norton Sound.

4. **Straits.**—Behring Strait, Melville Sound, McClintock Channel, Victoria Strait, Dease Strait, Regent and Barrow Straits, James, Lancaster, and Smith Sounds, Davis Strait, Frobisher and Hudson Straits, Fox Channel, Strait of Belle Isle, Florida Strait, Juan de Fuca Strait, Queen Charlotte Sound, and Aliaska Strait.

5. **Capes.**—Icy Cape, Barrow Point, Capes Bathurst, Baring, Farewell (Greenland) Chudleigh, Charles, Race, (Newfoundland) Sable, Cod, Hatteras, Sable Catoche, Gracios a Dios, Corrientes, and St. Lucas, Point Concepcion, and Capes Mendocino, Blanco, Prince of Wales and Lisburn.

6. **Islands.**—In the *Arctic Ocean*, Bank's Land, Prince Albert Land, King William's Land, North Somerset, Prince of Wales' Land, Prince Patrick Island, Melville Island, Cornwallis Island, North Devon Island, Greenland, Iceland, Cockburn Island, Southampton Island. In the *Atlantic Ocean* Newfoundland, Prince Edward's, Cape Breton; the West Indies, composed of the Bahamas; the Bermudas; the *Greater Antilles*, consisting of Cuba, Hayti, or St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico; the *Lesser Antilles*, comprehending the Leeward and Windward Islands. The principal of the former are the Virgin Islands, Dominica, and Guadeloupe; of the latter Martinique, Barbadoes, Trinidad, and Falkland. In the *North*

Pacific Ocean Vancouver Island, Queen Charlotte Island, Prince of Wales Island, Sitka Island, and the Aleutian Islands.

With the exception of Greenland, which has been considered a part of the continent, and Iceland, which has been given to Europe (see Denmark), the islands of the Arctic Ocean are uninhabited.

7. **Peninsulas.**—Nova Scotia, Florida, Yucatan, California, and Alaska.

8. **Mountains.**—The Rocky Mountains, the Alleghany or Appalachian, the Cordilleras of Mexico and Guatemala, the Ozark, and the Californian range. The Rocky Mountains stretch along the west coast at a distance varying from 50 to 300 miles from the sea and in Mounts Hooker and Brown attain respectively an elevation of 15,700 feet and 15,990 feet above the level of the sea. The Alleghany range stretches along the east coast, with a mean elevation of 2,500 feet, and in four separate groups, traversing the country, generally in a direction running from north-east to south-west. The group known as the White Mountains belongs to this chain, of which Mount Washington attains the height of 6,620 feet, which is the loftiest point of the entire system. The Ozark Mountains are a branch of the Rocky Mountains, crossing the Arkansas, and appearing under that name in the state of Missouri. Their general direction is parallel to that of the Alleghanies, on the west side of the continent. The Californian chain lies to the west of the Rocky Mountains, and is connected with them by a remarkable table land, named by its explorers the Great Basin. This country is the land of salt lakes, the largest of which lies at an elevation of 4,220 feet above the level of the sea. This saline solitude is almost entirely uninhabited, and not one of the rivers by which it is watered finds its way to the sea. This is the character of the plateau which—with transverse ridges, amongst which are the Snowy Mountains—connects the Rocky Mountains with the Californian Alps, wherein Mounts Jefferson, Hood, St. Helens, Fairweather, and St. Elias, lift their heads to heights ranging from 15,000 to nearly 18,000 feet above the level of the sea. Mount St. Elias (17,900 ft.) is the culminating point of North America. The Cordilleras of Mexico and Guatemala may be regarded as a continuation of the Andes of South America, and in Orizaba and Popocatepetl attain respectively an elevation of 17,373 and 17,773 feet above the sea-level. *Volcanoes.*—In no other part of the globe are these terrific pheno-

mena so appalling as in the New World. In Guatemala, Agua burns at 15,000 feet above the level of the sea; in Mexico, Popocatepetl, at 17,773 feet; and in North America, St. Elias at 17,900 feet. In the mountains of Guatemala there are 38 volcanoes, in Mexico 6, in Aliaska 4, in the Alieutian islands 32; whilst in the West-India islands of St. Vincent, Guadaloupe, and St. Kitt's, others exist in activity.

9. **Plains.**—A great plain extends through the centre of North America, from the mouth of the river Mackenzie to that of the Mississippi, over a length of 3,000 miles. It is divided into two parts by a rising ground, which forms the watershed between the streams running north and those running south.

The prairies—one of the great and distinctive features of North America scenery—are plains of immense extent, and of almost perfectly level surface, covered with tall grass and wild flowers, but destitute of trees, except upon the immediate banks of the rivers. Those to the eastward of the Mississippi are in some places swampy: to the west of that river they generally possess a dry and sandy soil.

10. **Rivers :—**

. The length is given in English linear miles.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Mackenzie (Hudson's Bay Territory)	2,160	. . . .	Forts Liard, Simpson, Norman, Franklin, and McPherson.
		Liard . . .	...
		Peel . . .	...
Churchill (Hudson's Bay Territory)	900	. . . .	Fort Churchill.
Saskatchewan (British North America)	1,200	. . . .	Fort Pitt, Cumberland House.
St. Lawrence (Canada, &c.)	2,000	. . . .	Montreal, Three Rivers, Quebec.
		Ottawa . .	Ottawa City.
		S. Maurice .	...
St. John (New Brunswick)	410	. . . .	Frederickton, St. John.
Penobscot (U.S.)	250	. . . .	Bangor, Belfast.
Connecticut River (U.S.)	400	. . . .	Hartford.
Hudson (U.S.)	325	. . . .	Albany, Hudson, New York.

272 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

RIVERS—continued.

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Delaware (U.S.) . .	300	. . . .	Trenton, Philadelphia.
Susquehanna (U.S.).	460	. . . .	Harrisburg.
Potomac (U.S.) . .	400	. . . .	Washington.
James (U.S.) . . .	450	. . . .	Richmond, Lynchburg.
Roanoke (U.S.) . .	350	. . . .	Halifax, Plymouth.
Cape Fear (U.S.) . .	300	. . . .	Fayetteville, Wilmington.
Gr. Pedee (U.S.) . .	350	. . . .	Georgetown.
Santee (U.S.) . . .	350	. . . .	...
Savannah (U.S.) . .	400	. . . .	Augusta, Savannah.
Altamaha (U.S.) . .	300	. . . .	Milledgeville, Darien.
Apalachicola (U.S.)	450	Chattahoochee, Flint.	
Mobile River (U.S.)	550	. . . .	Mobile.
		Alabama . .	Montgomery.
		Tombigby . .	Columbus.
Mississippi (U.S.) with Missouri	6,500	. . . .	St. Paul, Alton, St. Louis, Memphis, Vicksburg, Natchez, New Orleans.
		Minnesota . .	...
		Missouri (4,000)	Sioux City, Kansas City, Jefferson City.
		[tribe. of Missouri:—Yellowstone, Nebraska, Kansas (Smoky Hill and Republican Forks)].	
		Arkansas . .	Little Rock.
		Red River . .	...
		Illinois . . .	...
		Ohio [Wabash]	Pittsburg, Cincinnati, Louisville.
		Cumberland . .	Nashville.
		Tennessee . .	...
Rio Colorado (U.S.)	340	. . . .	Austin, Columbus, Matagorda.
Rio Grande del Norte (U.S.)	1,400	. . . .	Albuquerque, Socorra, San Diego, Matamoras.
Santander (Mexico)	200	. . . .	New Santander.
Rio Colorado (U.S.)	840	. . . .	Fort Yuma.
		Gila . . . .	...

RIVERS—*continued.*

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Sacramento (U.S.) .	420	. . . .	Sacramento.
Columbia (U.S.) .	...	. . . .	Fort Vancouver, Astoria, Pacific City.
Fraser (British Columbia)	600	. . . .	New Westminster.
Youcon (Alaska) .	400	. . . .	...
Colville (Alaska) .	170	. . . .	...

11. **Lakes.**—These are the largest in the world. The principal are Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, Great Slave Lake, Winnipeg, Great Bear Lake, Ontario, Lake Champlain, Little Winnipeg, Deer Lake, Athabasca, Lake of the Woods, and the Great Salt Lake. Lakes Superior, Huron, and Michigan may be considered to form, in fact, but one lake, as they are all connected, and include by far the largest body of fresh water on the globe. Between Lakes Ontario and Erie are the celebrated Niagara Falls, the greatest cataract in the world. There are also Lake Chapala in Mexico, and Nicaragua and Leon in Central America.

12. **Forests.**—Very extensive, some covering an area of nearly 90,000 square miles. Within the tropics, palms and tree ferns spread their foliage, and the mahogany, logwood, and other dye-trees abound, and attain perfection. In the United States, the sycamore, black walnut, chestnut, maple, hickory, white cedar, red birch, wild cherry, locust-tree, oak, and ash abound, whilst the tulip-tree grows to an immense height. The woods of Canada consist principally of pines and birches, the oak, the ash, the red beech, the hickory, and the tall Canadian poplar. In the Arctic regions, the flora of America, like that of other high latitudes, becomes less and less abundant.

13. **Soil and Productions.**—The soil of North America is generally fertile, and extremely so in the basin of the Mississippi, with the exception of its western part. Maize, or Indian corn, is the only important farinaceous plant peculiar to America, and it is extensively cultivated. All the European grain crops are largely produced; and millet, pimento, cocoa, vanilla, copaiba, sassafras, nux vomica, jalap, tobacco, the cochineal plant and the potato are indigenous. The native

fruits are mostly of the nut kind; but apples, oranges, lemons, and peaches arrive at a high state of perfection. The vine and the tea-plant do not succeed, whilst cotton, sugar, and coffee are amongst the staple productions. The pine-apple is grown largely in fields, as we grow turnips.

14. **Minerals.**—*Gold* in Mexico, California, and British Columbia; *silver and precious stones* in Mexico; *copper* in Mexico and in the United States; *lead, iron, tin, and coal* in the United States and the British possessions; and *salt* almost everywhere.

15. **Race.**—Without descending into minutiae, the people of North America may be classed into the aborigines, the Indian, or copper-coloured; the settlers, Circassian, from Europe; the negro, from Africa; and the Esquimaux. The British and their descendants are found principally in the United States, Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and some of the West-India islands; the Spanish in Mexico; the French in Lower Canada, and along the banks of the Lower Mississippi; the negroes in the United States and also in the West Indies. A large portion of North America is still possessed by the aboriginal tribes, comprising the north-west parts of British America, the west parts of the United States, and the north parts of Mexico. They are estimated to number about 500,000, and upwards of 300,000 of them are within the established boundaries of the United States.

16. **Zoology.**—The *Fauna* of North America is in many respects peculiar, and has, besides, no analogy to several of the forms common in the Old World. Of *mammalia*, we may mention the tailed-monkeys of Mexico; the puma, lynx, glutton, wolf, American fox; polar, black, and grisly bears; badger, otter, racoon, opossum, beaver, skunk, ermine; prairie-dog; bison, wapeti, prong-horned antelope; moose, red, Virginian, and other deer. Among *birds*—the white-headed and other eagles, various vultures, wild turkey, Canada goose, passenger-pigeon, bell-bird, mocking-bird, humming-birds, &c. Of *reptiles*—the alligator, tortoise, rattlesnake, black-snake, siren, &c. Of *fish*, &c., a vast and useful variety—as cod, sprat, mackerel, salmon; crab, oyster, and other shell-fish. Of useful *insects*, the continent possesses the bee and cochineal insect, and is infested with the mosquito. All the domestic animals of Europe have been introduced with success.

17. **Climate.**—Healthy and variable, according to the latitude and locality. It is usually stated, that the temperature

in any latitude of America is, upon an average, 10° lower than in the same parallel of the Old World. The latitudes which are temperate in Europe, for example, are extremely cold in America; and at the same time no part ever suffers under that intense heat which scorches the torrid zone of Africa and Asia. The coldness of North America is partly attributable to the extent of land uninterrupted by seas, partly to the amount of surface under the frigid zone, and partly to the general elevation of the country. Cold currents of air are constantly passing from the north over the interior, while cold currents of water are as regularly passing from the Arctic Ocean southwards along its shores. The western coast is considerably warmer, however, than the east; and altogether, it is supposed that it will be impossible to carry the arts of civilised life beyond the 60th parallel, on which may be said to be situated the capitals of Norway, Sweden, and Russia in Europe.

18. Political Divisions :—

Country	Government	Population
British North America :—		
Canada	British Crown	2,507,000
New Brunswick	"	252,000
Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Island	"	331,000
Prince Edward Island	"	80,000
Newfoundland	"	122,000
Hudson Bay Territory	"	100,000
British Columbia	British Crown	30,000
Vancouver Island	"	60,000
Danish America	Denmark	57,000
Former Russian America	Federal Republic	24,000
United States of North America	"	31,445,000
Mexico	Republic	8,218,000
Central American States	"	2,476,000
British Honduras	British Crown	10,000
West Indian Islands	European Nations and Republics	3,900,000

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Lower Canada . .	Quebec (65,000), Montreal (90,000), Three Rivers (10,000).
Upper Canada . .	Toronto (45,000), Kingston (14,000), Ottawa (25,000).
[Area of Canada, 350,000 sq. m.]	
New Brunswick	Fredericton (6,000), St. John (15,000).
[28,000 sq. m.]	
Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Island	Halifax (26,000), Lunenburg, Liverpool, Annapolis, Pictou, Windsor, &c., Sydney (Cape Breton Island).
Prince Edward Island	Charlotte Town (4,000).
[2,130 sq. m.]	
Newfoundland	St. John's (13,000).
[36,000 sq. m.]	
Hudson's Bay Territory	Fort York, Nain.
[2,700,000 sq. miles]	
British Columbia	New Westminster.
[225,000 sq. m.]	
Vancouver Island	Victoria.
[14,000 sq. m.]	

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—On the *north*, by Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean; *west*, by former Russian America and the Pacific Ocean; *south*, by the United States; and *east*, by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. **Area.**—Estimated at 3,500,000 square miles; but the larger portion of the immense region of North America possesses a climate too severe and a soil too sterile to admit of agriculture. In the vast plain north and west of Canada there are only the Red River Settlement and a few stations of the Hudson's Bay Company, in which hardly a patch of land is cultivated.

3. **Bays and Gulfs.**—Baffin's Bay, Prince Regent's Inlet, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, and Coronation Gulf.

4. **Straits.**—Davis's Strait, Barrow's Strait, Hudson's Strait, and Strait of Belleisle.

5. **Capes.**—Gaspé, Sable, Canso, Breton, Ray, Race, Charles, and Chudleigh.

6. **Rivers.**—St. Lawrence, Niagara, Ottawa, St. John, Copper-mine, Mackenzie, Back's River, and Nelson.

7. **Lakes.**—Superior, Huron, Erie, Ontario, Winnipeg, Athabasca, Mistassin, Great Slave Lake, and Great Bear Lake.

8. **Agriculture.**—Is increasing, but only a small part of the country is cultivated, owing to the extensive forests—the chief objects of culture are wheat and other kinds of corn, pulse, flax, hemp, tobacco, potato, turnip, and other vegetables.

9. **Forests.**—Most extensive—pines, firs, maple, white cedar, birch, oak, ash, beech, elm, cypress, are the chief trees.

10. **Manufactures.**—Unimportant; the two chief manufactures are, coarse woollens for home consumption, and the preparation of sugar from the sap of the sugar maple.

11. **Minerals.**—Iron, copper, tin, salt, in Canada; coal, gypsum, and iron in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick; gold in the Cariboo district of British Columbia.

12. **Fisheries.**—Cod, herring, whale, off the coasts of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton Island, and are very important; salmon, trout, &c., in the rivers.

13. **Inland Communication.**—By rivers, lakes, and railroads. The Rideau Canal connects the Ottawa with Lake Ontario, and the Welland Canal Lakes Erie and Ontario. Sledge travelling is the ordinary manner of communication in winter.

14. **Exports.**—Timber, furs, fish, wheat, pearlash, and potash.

15. **Imports.**—Cotton and woollen goods, coal, iron, and other metals, sugar, and colonial produce.

16. **Ports.**—Those of Canada are Quebec, Montreal, Hamilton, and Toronto; of Nova Scotia, Halifax; of New Brunswick, St. John; of Newfoundland, St. John's; and of Vancouver Island, Victoria.

17. **Population.**—Of Lower Canada, 1,111,000; Upper Canada, 1,396,000; of New Brunswick, 252,000; of Nova Scotia, 330,800; of Cape Breton Island, 36,000; of Prince Edward Island, 80,000; of Newfoundland, 130,000; of the Hudson's Bay Territory, 200,000 (?); of British Columbia, 15,000 (?); and of Vancouver Island, 21,000. In Lower Canada the population is mostly of French origin, but in Upper Canada the great bulk of the people are of English origin; in Nova Scotia the descendants of the Scotch, Germans, and French are numerous.

18. **Religion.**—Roman Catholic in Lower Canada; Protestant in the other provinces.

19. Government.—A governor-general and lieutenant-governors for New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland, each with two Houses of Parliament (the Legislative Council, and the Legislative Assembly, the last always chosen by the people). Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick are united under the name of Canadia, with the governor-general and a parliament common to them all.

Towns of interest.

Quebec.—Capital of Lower Canada; strongly fortified; fine arsenal; seat of a Protestant and Catholic bishopric; victory of General Wolfe at the heights of Abraham over the French, in 1759, after which the city surrendered.

Montreal.—City of Lower Canada on the island of Montreal, in the St. Lawrence; centre of the fur trade, and also of the commerce between Canada and the United States; magnificent Roman Catholic cathedral.

Kingston.—Strongly fortified town of Upper Canada; naval depôt and place of considerable trade.

Ottawa.—Probable future capital of Canada and of United British America.

Halifax.—Capital of Nova Scotia; splendid harbour; the chief naval station of British America; seat of a considerable fishery.

St. John's.—Capital of Newfoundland; centre of the cod fishery.

St. John.—Principal seaport of New Brunswick.

FORMER RUSSIAN AMERICA.

This territory comprehends the south-western corner of the continent, with several adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and Behring Sea, and includes an area of over 400,000 square miles. It was sold to the United States by Russia in 1867, and is only valuable as a fur settlement, and for its whale and seal fisheries. The chief stations are New Archangel, on Sitka Island—population 1,000; and Michaelovski, or Norton Sound.

DANISH AMERICA.

Danish America consists of Greenland and Iceland, and includes an area of 800,000 (?) square miles.

Greenland is the most northern part of the western hemi-

sphere. On the *west*, it is bounded by Davis's Straits and Baffin's Bay; on the *north*, by some unknown ocean, or it extends to the north pole; on the *east*, by the Arctic Ocean; and on the *south-east*, by the Atlantic Ocean. The coasts are surrounded by many thousand islands of different sizes. In the inlets and bays with which the coast is indented, immense masses of ice accumulate, which embarrass the navigation of the polar seas. *Climate*: owing to its northern position, Greenland is exposed to all the rigours of the frigid zone. During summer, the heat, particularly in the islets, is very great. *Zoology*: the animals which are most abundant are white hares, reindeer, dogs resembling wolves, Arctic foxes, and white bears. Ravens are plentiful, and eagles of a very large size, falcons, with other birds of prey. The seas abound in whales, seals of different kinds, sea-cows, swordfish, porpoises, halibut, turbot, cod, haddock, with various other sorts of white fish. *Inhabitants*: the Greenlanders, or Esquimaux. They are allied to the Mongolian race, and are miserably poor, depending on hunting and fishing for their subsistence. In their houses and manner of living they have the general habits of savages. In the south they grow a little corn, some potatoes, and kitchen herbs. *Population*: 9,892 Esquimaux, and about 300 Danes.

Chief towns.—Julianshaab, Christianshaab, and Uppernavik.

[For Iceland, see DENMARK.]

UNITED STATES.

State	Chief Towns
<i>a. New England States:—</i>	
Maine [31,766 sq. m.]	Augusta* (8,000), Portland (27,000), Bangor (14,000), Bath, &c.
New Hampshire [9,280 sq. m.]	Concord (9,500), Portsmouth (10,000), Dover, &c.
Vermont [9,056 sq. miles]	Montpelier (4,000), Burlington (5,000), Middlebury, Pittsford, &c.
Massachusetts [7,800 sq. m.]	Boston (178,000), Cambridge (26,000), Salem (22,000), Lowell (36,000), Springfield (21,000), Newburyport (10,000), Worcester (25,000), Fall River, Plymouth, &c.
Rhode Island [1,046 sq. m.]	Providence (50,000), Newport (9,500), Bristol (5,000).

* The State capitals are placed first.

280 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

State	Chief Towns
Connecticut [4,730 sq. m.]	Hartford (29,000), Newhaven (39,000), Middletown, New London, Norwich, &c.
b. Middle States:—	
New York [50,519 sq. m.]	Albany (62,000), New York (850,000), Brooklyn (266,000), Troy (39,000), Rochester (48,000), Buffalo (85,000), Saratoga, &c.
New Jersey [8,320 sq. m.]	Trenton (7,000), Newark (72,000), Jersey City (27,000), Paterson (21,000), Elizabethtown, &c.
Pennsylvania [46,000 sq. m.]	Harrisburg (8,000), Philadelphia (562,000), Pittsburg (50,000), Oil City, Franklin, &c.
Delaware [2,120 sq. miles]	Dover (8,000), Wilmington (21,000), New-castle, &c.
Maryland [11,124 sq. miles]	Annapolis (4,000), Baltimore (212,000), Frederick (8,000), Cumberland, &c.
District of Columbia [60 sq. m.]	Washington (60,000), Georgetown (8,000).
c. Southern States:—	
Virginia [61,352 sq. miles]	Richmond (40,000), Petersburg (15,000), Norfolk, Fredericksburg, Harper's Ferry, Lynchburg, Charlottesville, &c.
North Carolina [45,500 sq. m.]	Raleigh (3,000), Newbern (5,000), Wilmington (62,000), Fayetteville, &c.
South Carolina [34,000 sq. m.]	Columbia (6,000), Charleston (45,000), Georgetown, &c.
Georgia [58,000 sq. miles]	Milledgeville (8,000), Savannah (22,000), Augusta, Atlanta, &c.
Florida [59,268 sq. miles]	Tallahassee (2,000), St. Augustine (3,000), Pensacola (2,800).
d. Western States:—	
Ohio [39,964 sq. m.]	Columbus (17,000), Cincinnati (170,000), Cleveland (44,000), Sandusky, &c.
Michigan [56,243 sq. miles]	Lansing (4,000), Detroit (45,000).
Indiana [33,809 sq. miles]	Indianapolis (8,000), La Fayette, New Albany, Madison, &c.
Illinois [55,405 sq. miles]	Springfield (3,000), Chicago (235,000), Jacksonville, &c.
Wisconsin [53,924 sq. miles]	Madison (10,000), Milwaukee (45,000).
Iowa [50,914 sq. m.]	Iowa City (43,000).
Minnesota [81,259 sq. miles]	St. Paul.
Kansas [78,418 sq. miles]	Topeka, Lawrence.
Kentucky [37,680 sq. miles]	Frankfort (4,300), Louisville (70,000), Lexington, &c.
Tennessee [44,000 sq. miles]	Nashville (17,500), Knoxville (4,600), Memphis, &c.

	State	Chief Towns
	Mississippi [47,151 sq. m.]	Jackson (3,000), Natchez (5,200), Vicksburg, &c.
	Missouri [67,380 sq. miles]	Jefferson City (4,000), St. Louis (160,000), St. Charles, &c.
	Arkansas [52,198 sq. miles]	Little Rock (4,000).
	Louisiana [41,346 sq. miles]	New Orleans (168,000), Bâton Rouge (4,200), Alexandria, &c.
	Texas [237,504 sq. miles]	Austin (5,000), Houston, Galveston, Matagorda, &c.
d.	Pacific States:—	
	California [160,000 sq. m.]	Sacramento (8,000), San Francisco (100,000).
	Oregon [80,000 sq. miles]	Salem, Oregon.
e.	Territories:—	
	New Mexico [220,000 sq. m.]	Santa Fé (5,000).
	Utah [131,320 sq. m.]	Great Salt Lake City.
	Nebraska [122,000 sq. m.]	Districts little known.
	Washington [176,141 sq. m.]	
	Colorado [105,818 sq. miles]	
	Nevada [45,812 sq. miles]	
	Dacotah [318,128 sq. miles]	
	Arizona [130,800 sq. miles]	
	Idaho [326,000 sq. miles]	

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by British America; *west*, by the Pacific Ocean and Mexico; *south*, by the Gulf of Mexico; and *east*, by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. **Area.**—Upwards of 2,800,000 square miles.

3. **Bays.**—Penobscot, Massachusetts, Delaware, Long Island Sound, Chesapeake, and Bay of San Francisco.

4. **Capes.**—Ann, Cod, May, Charles, Henry, Hatteras, Look-out, Fear, Sable, Mendocino, and Flattery.

5. **Islands.**—Rhode Island, Long Island, Staten, and Nantucket.

6. **Lakes.**—Michigan, Champlain, the southern shores of the lakes of Canada, and Pontchartrain.

7. **Mountains.**—Alleghany or Appalachian Mountains, whose summit is Mount Washington, 6,234 ft.; the Rocky Mountains, whose summit is Fremont's Peak, 13,570 ft.; the Ozark Mountains, and various other elevations.

8. **Rivers.**—Of these, the principal which flow into the Atlantic are—the Penobscot, Kennebeck, Androscoggin, Saco, Merrimac, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, Potomac, James, Roanoke, Cape Fear, Pedee, Santee, Savannah, Altamaha. The following are those which fall into the Gulf of Mexico, or join the Mississippi and its tributaries: the Apalachicola, Alabama, Tombigby, Mississippi, Red River, Arkansas, White River, Ohio, Illinois, Moines, Tennessee, Cumberland, Wabash, Missouri, Osage, Grand, Kansas, Nebraska or Platte, Yellowstone, Bighorn, and Wachita. The following are those which run to the west of the Rocky Mountains: the Columbia, and its tributaries, among which are the Owyhee, the Okomagan, Flathead or Clarke's river, and the Snake or Lewis river, the Colorado and Sacramento.

9. **Productions.**—Maize, wheat, and other cereals; cotton, tobacco, sugar-cane, potato, rice, flax, hemp, &c.

About two-thirds of the United States is exceedingly fertile. This fertile portion extends, in the east, from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, and west of that river to about longitude 98° west; and in the west, lies along the Pacific shores, and some distance inland. The intervening country is little else than a desert.

10. **Climate.**—Variable and inconstant, subject alike to excessive heat and cold.

11. **Minerals.**—Iron, coal, copper, lead, salt, gold, quick-silver, marble, building stones, slates, clays, &c.

12. **Commerce.**—Commerce, with the exception of occasional intervals of stagnation, arising chiefly from war, has been regularly increasing since the first establishment of the colonies.

13. **Exports and Imports.**—The annual *exports* before the war, amounted to about £50,000,000, and comprised the following articles:—cotton, wheat, flour and biscuit, tobacco, lumber, rice, pearl-ashes, Indian corn and meal, dried and pickled fish, beef, tallow, hides, live cattle, skins and furs, rye and meal, pork, bacon, horses and mules, naval stores, flax seed, whale-oil, spermaceti oil and candles, butter and cheese. The *imports* are about the same in value, and chiefly consist of British and European manufactured goods.

14. **Ports.**—New York, Boston, Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Orleans, Charleston, Mobile, and San Francisco.

15. **Manufactures.**—Very important; cotton, woollen, leather, hardware, machinery, soap, and shipbuilding. The manufactures are chiefly carried on in the old northern states.

16. **Population.**—31,445,000.

17. **Revenue.**—£12,000,000.

18. **Army.**—50,000.

19. **Navy.**—Considerable; second only to Great Britain; navy yards are established at Portsmouth, Brooklyn, Philadelphia, Washington, Charleston, and Norfolk.

20. **Religion.**—None established. Every inhabitant is left to support that form of religion which is agreeable to himself, by his own voluntary contributions. The great body of the people profess the Christian religion, and are divided into all the various sects and denominations to which the Christian religion has given rise. The Presbyterians are the prevailing sect throughout the New England States, with New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and the western parts of Maryland, in Virginia. The Methodists are more generally diffused throughout the Union than any other sect; they are most numerous in the Middle States, and least so in New England and Louisiana. The Baptists predominate in Rhode Island, Virginia, Kentucky, and most of the States further south. The Roman Catholics are numerous in the cities of the Middle States, and also in Louisiana and many of the Western States. The Episcopalians have congregations in all the states, and are most numerous in Connecticut, the Middle States, and some of the southern Atlantic States. The Quakers are numerous in Pennsylvania, and have congregations in many other states. Of a vast number of other sects, the strangest is that of the Mormons (or Latter-day Saints), who are settled on the banks of the Great Salt Lake, and amongst whom polygamy is a received institution.

21. **Education.**—Good and general, especially in New England and New York States. Primary schools and high schools are widely distributed; colleges are numerous.

22. **Inland Communication.**—Excellent in some parts, but deficient in others. Both railways and canals have been extensively constructed throughout the Union; most of the towns situated on the principal lakes and rivers of the interior are connected by these means, and also brought into direct communication with the principal Atlantic ports. A railroad now unites New York to San Francisco. At the present time the length of railways open for traffic exceeds 30,000 miles,

and several thousands of additional miles are in course of construction. The canal and river navigation is on a still more extensive scale.

23. Government.—The United States, while they have each separate and independent legislatures, for the administration of local concerns, are ruled, in all matters of imperial policy, by a Congress consisting of two houses of legislature—the Senate and the House of Representatives—to which delegates are sent from all parts of the republic. The Senate consists of two members from each state, chosen by the local legislature for 6 years, one-third of the body being elected every 2 years; while the House of Representatives is chosen by the people for 2 years. The number of the representatives is fluctuating, as one is returned for every 93,000 inhabitants. The right of voting is universal in some of the states; in others it is restricted to such as pay a certain amount of taxes, or rent a tenement of a certain value. Another great and essential distinction of the government of the United States is, that the first magistrate of the state is chosen every 4 years for this office by the free and unbiassed voice of the people, and he is commander-in-chief of both the army and the navy. He, with the advice and consent of the Senate, levies war, makes peace, appoints judges and other government officers.

The *judicial* power is confided to a Supreme Court, with such inferior tribunals as Congress may from time to time establish.

From 1861 to 1865 civil war raged in the United States, 11 of the southern states struggling to make themselves independent. The contest was chiefly carried on in Virginia and Louisiana, but came to an end in 1865, owing to the complete exhaustion of the Confederates. One of the results of the war was the abolition of slavery. The *slave* states were Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, Missouri, and all the states of the south.

Important Towns and Places of historical interest.

Atlanta, in Tennessee.—Confederates defeated here by the Federals in three engagements—July 20, 22, and 28, 1864; the town burned by General Corse, November 15.

Ball's Bluff, in Maryland.—Federals defeated by the Confederates, October 21, 1861.

Baltimore.—City and seaport of Maryland, with a splendid harbour;

- Americans defeated here by the British, September 12, 1814; Federal volunteers attacked here, April 19, 1861.
- Big Bethel, in Virginia.*—Federals defeated by the Confederates, June 10, 1861.
- Bladensburg, in Maryland.*—Americans defeated by the British, August 28, 1814.
- Burlington Heights, in New Jersey.*—Americans defeated by the English, June 6, 1813.
- Boston.*—City and seaport of Massachusetts; extensive trade; birth-place of Franklin; literary capital of the Union; cradle of the American independence; in its neighbourhood the Americans were defeated by the British, at Bunker's Hill, June 17, 1775.
- Carthage, in Missouri.*—Confederates defeated by the Federals, July 5, 1861.
- Chancellorsville, in Virginia.*—Federals defeated by the Confederates, May 2, 3, 4, 1863; here 'Stonewall' Jackson was wounded.
- Charleston.*—City and seaport of South Carolina; besieged by the Federals, and finally evacuated by the Confederates, February 17, 1865, after a siege of two years.
- Chicamauga, in Tennessee.*—Federals defeated by the Confederates, February 19, 20, 1863.
- Chickahominy.*—A river in Virginia; the scene of various desperate encounters between the Federals and Confederates, June 25–30, July 1, 1862.
- Cincinnati.*—Chief town of Ohio; great emporium of trade; 'Queen of the West.'
- Eutaw Springs, in South Carolina.*—Americans defeated by the English, September 8, 1781.
- Farmville and Five Forks, in Virginia.*—Confederates defeated by the Federals, April 1865.
- Fredericksburg, in Virginia.*—Federals defeated by Confederates, December 13, 1862.
- Galveston.*—Port of Texas; surrendered to the Federals, June 5, 1865.
- Gettysburg, in Philadelphia.*—Conflict between Federals and Confederates, July 1–3, 1863.
- Guildford, in Carolina.*—Americans defeated by the English, March 15, 1781.
- Harper's Ferry, in Maryland.*—Arsenal; scene of the negro insurrection under John Brown, October 17, 1859; surrendered by the Federals to the Confederates, September 15, 1862.
- Knoxville, in Tennessee.*—Besieged by the Confederates, November 17, 18, 1863.
- Lexington, in Massachusetts.*—Americans defeated by the British, April 19, 1775.
- Little Rock, in Arkansas.*—Taken by the Federals, September 10, 1863.
- Manassas, in Virginia, near a Creek called Bull's Run.*—Federals defeated, July 21, 1861, and August 30, 1862.
- Murfreesboro', in Tennessee.*—Confederates defeated, December 31, 1862, and January 2, 1863.
- New Orleans.*—Capital of Louisiana; extensive foreign trade; English defeated by the Americans, January 8, 12, 13, 1815; surrendered by the Confederates to the Federals, April 24, 1862.

286 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

New York.—Commercial capital of the United States, situate on the south extremity of Manhattan Island, at the mouth of the Hudson; many of its public buildings are elegant, and it is distinguished by numerous benevolent and literary institutions; its admirable situation and excellent harbour have rendered New York the greatest emporium of the New World.

Olustee, in Florida.—Federals defeated by Confederates, February 20, 1864.

Perryville, in Kentucky.—Federals defeated by Confederates, October 8, 1862.

Philadelphia.—Chief city of Pennsylvania; third port of the United States; University.

Plymouth.—Seaport of Massachusetts; first permanent settlement made by the Puritans in 1620.

Richmond.—Capital of Virginia; taken by the Federals, April 2, 1865; its capture ended the war of the Secession.

Saratoga, in New York.—Here the British surrendered to the Americans, October 17, 1777.

Savannah.—Chief seaport of Georgia; taken by the Federals, December 20, 1864.

Vicksburg, in Mississippi.—Taken by the Federals after a long siege, May 18–July 4, 1863.

Wilmington, in North Carolina.—Taken by the Federals, February 22, 1865.

York Town, in Virginia.—Taken by the British in August, 1781, but surrendered to the Americans, October 19, 1781.

MEXICO.

Name of State	Capital	Population of Capitals
District of Mexico	Mexico	205,000
Chiapas	S. Christoval	6,500
Chihuahua	Chihuahua	14,000
Colima	Colima	31,700
Durango	Durango	22,000
Guanaxuato	Guanaxuato	49,000
Guerrero	Tixtla	4,500
Mexico	Toluca	12,000
Michoacan	Morelia	25,000
Nuevo Leon	Monterey	13,500
Coahuila	Saltillo	20,000
Oaxaca	Oaxaca	25,000
Puebla	Puebla	85,000
Queretaro	Queretaro	29,700
San Luis Potosi	San Luis	40,000
Sinaloa	Culiacan	12,000

Name of State	Capital	Population of Capitals
Sonora	Ures	7,000
Tabasco	S. Juan Baptista	4,000
Tamaulipas	Victoria	5,500
Trascala	Trascala	3,400
Vera Cruz	Vera Cruz	8,200
Xalisco	Guadalaxara	90,000
Yucatan	Merida	20,000
Campeachy	Campeachy	15,000
Zacatecas	Zacatecas	25,000
Aguas Calientes	Aguas Calientes	20,000
California, Lower (territory of).	La Paz	500

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by the United States; *west*, by the Pacific Ocean; *south*, by the Pacific and Central America; and *east*, by the Gulf of Mexico and the United States.

2. **Area.**—850,000 square miles.

3. **Gulfs, &c.**—Gulfs of Mexico, and California, and Bay of Campeachy.

4. **Capes.**—St. Lucas, Corrientes, Catoche.

5. **Mountains.**—The great mountain chain in Mexico is the Sierra Madre, which runs through the country from north-west to south-east. The following are the principal mountain peaks and volcanoes:—Orizaba, sometimes called Citlaltepētāl or Star Mountain, 17,373 ft. above the level of the sea; Popocatepētāl or Smoking Mountain, 17,773 ft. in height; Istaccihuatl, the Coffre de Perote, Jorulla and Tuxtla, which attain the heights of 15,704, 13,275, 5,120, and 4,115 ft. respectively.

6. **Rivers.**—Rio Bravo del Norte, Rio Colorado, Rio de Tabasco, Rio Guasacualco, and the Rio Alvarado, all to the south-east of Vera Cruz; the Rio de Montezuma; the Tampico, and the Santander on the east coast; while on the west are the Sonora, the Culiacan, the Chamatla, the Santiago, and the Rio Balsas or Mexcala, all of which fall into the Pacific Ocean.

7. **Lakes.**—The most remarkable are Lake Chapala in Xalisco, which covers an area of 1,500 square miles, and the Lagoons of Paras and Tlahualila in the department of Chihuahua.

8. **Productions.**—Banana, cassava, maize, wheat, barley,

oats, indigo, tobacco, sugar, cotton, flax, silk, fruits, drugs, and cochineal.

9. **Minerals.**—Very important. The mountains contain ores of every kind of metal; comprising not only gold and silver, but mercury, iron, copper, lead, tin, alum, crystal, vitriol, and different kinds of precious stones. In the province of Zacatecas, and that of San Luis de Potosi, there are silver mines, which were formerly deemed the richest in the world; but the most important mines, at present, are in the province of Guanajuato.

10. **Manufactures.**—Unimportant; consisting of sugar, rum, wine, brandy, aloes, glass, paper, soap, and fabrics of cotton, wool, and silk.

11. **Exports and Imports.**—*Exports*: gold and silver, in coin, bullion, and plate; cochineal, sugar, flour, indigo, salt meat and other provisions, tanned hides, sarsaparilla, vanilla, jalap, soap, logwood, pimento. *Imports*: bale goods, including woollen, cotton, linen, and silk fabrics; paper, brandy, cacao, quicksilver, bar-iron, hardware, steel, wine, and beeswax. The most important trade is with England, the United States, and France.

12. **Ports.**—Vera Cruz, Tampico, Campeachy, Mazatlan, San Blas, and Acapulco.

13. **Inland Communication.**—Bad: few roads and no canals. Goods transported on the backs of mules.

14. **Climate.**—From the singular construction of the country the coasts alone possess a warm climate. In the east of Mexico the parts bordering on the Gulf of Mexico are distinguished by the appellation of *Tierras Calientes*, or the warm regions. On the declivity of the Andes, at an elevation of from 3,936 to 4,920 ft., a soft spring temperature reigns perpetually, which never varies more than 7 or 9 degrees. The natives call this the Temperate Region. That part which comprehends the plains which are elevated more than 7,000 ft. above the level of the sea is distinguished by the name of the Cold Region. Here the temperature is mild and agreeable. Above this, the climate is bleak and disagreeable.

15. **Zoology.**—Deer, elk, black bears, buffaloes, wild horses, the jaguar, puma, gluttons, porcupines, cattle, sheep, all kinds of poultry and game, serpents, and fish.

16. **Population.**—8,295,000; composed of—1. The whites born in Europe; 2. the Spanish creoles, or whites of European extraction born in America; 3. the Mestizoes, descendants of

whites and Indians; 4. the Mulattoes, descendants of whites and negroes; 5. the Zambos, descendants of negroes and Indians; 6. the Indians, or copper-coloured indigenous race; 7. the African negroes.

17. **Religion.**—Roman Catholic.

18. **Government.**—A Federal republic. On Mexico becoming independent of Spain in 1822 it became an empire; two years later it was formed into a Federal republic, and a constant struggle ensued between the Federalists and Anti-Federalists. From these and other causes the country has been in a state of almost permanent insurrection and revolution. The French having conquered Mexico in 1862, it again became an empire, with Maximilian, Archduke of Austria, as emperor, who after reigning three years was treacherously given up to his enemies, and shot. The republic with all its disorders was then restored. Since 1821 there have been no fewer than 36 rulers of one kind or another.

Towns of interest.

Mexico.—Capital; situated on an elevated plain; archbishopric and University; magnificent buildings.

Vera Cruz.—Chief seaport, defended by the strong castle of San Juan de Ulloa.

Angostura and Couteras.—Mexicans defeated by the United States army in 1847.

Matamoras and Palo Alto.—Mexicans defeated by the United States army in 1846.

Puebla.—French defeated by the Mexican republicans in 1862.

Xiquilpan.—Mexican republicans defeated by the French in 1864.

CENTRAL AMERICA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
Guatemala [52,000 sq. m.]	New Guatemala (40,000), Old Guatemala (9,000), Istapa, and San Tomas.
San Salvador [6,900 sq. m.]	San Salvador (20,000), Acajutha, Libertad, and La Union.
Honduras [43,700 sq. miles]	Comayagua (18,000), Omoa and Truxillo.
Nicaragua [36,000 sq. miles]	Managua (10,000), Granada (10,000), Nicaragua, and San Juan.
Costa Rica [21,000 sq. m.]	San José, Carthago.

East of Honduras and Nicaragua is the Mosquito Territory, formerly an independent State, but now included within the State of Nicaragua.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by Mexico and Bay of Honduras; *west* and *south*, by the Pacific; *east*, by New Granada and the Caribbean Sea.

2. **Gulfs.**—Honduras, Dulce.

3. **Cape.**—Gracios-a-Dios.

4. **Lakes.**—Leon and Nicaragua.

5. **River.**—San Juan.

6. **Productions.**—In the higher table-lands all the European cereals are grown as well as fruits and vegetables, besides plantations of aloes, whence a spirituous liquor is distilled. In the warmer regions, maize, sugar-cane, mandioca, bananas, and all kinds of tropical fruits, indigo, tobacco, cotton, and cochineal are produced, and the sweet potato is cultivated to a considerable extent.

7. **Minerals.**—Gold, silver, iron, lead, and mercury are found. Jasper and marble are quarried in Honduras, and brimstone is collected near a volcano called Quezaltenango. Salt is obtained in large quantities on the shores of the Pacific.

8. **Climate.**—Owing to the inequality of the surface, this is exceedingly various. The dry season lasts from October to May, and the rest of the year is called the wet season, although it rains only during the night.

9. **Exports.**—Indigo, cochineal, cocoa, logwood, and other dye woods, mahogany, gold, silver, sarsaparilla, and balsam of Peru.

10. **Imports.**—Manufactured goods and wine.

11. **Ports.**—Omoa, Truxillo, Realejo.

12. **Population**—2,500,000; of these a quarter are whites, and the other three-fourths are divided between Indians and people of mixed descent.

13. **Government.**—The five States of Central America were originally in the possession of Spain, and formed the kingdom of Guatemala. In 1823 they succeeded in obtaining their independence, and formed themselves into a federal republic, under the title of 'the United States of Central America, with a president, a senate, and a federal congress. Since 1839 the union has been dissolved, and each state is now a sovereign and independent republic. Guatemala is the most important and flourishing. The *religion* of all the states is Roman Catholic.

British Honduras is a British settlement on the east coast of Central America, containing an area of 14,000 square miles. The coast is low and swampy, but the interior hilly. *Population*: 10,000 (?) (some say 25,000). *Exports*: mahogany, logwood, rosewood, hides, indigo, cochineal, tortoiseshell, and cocoa-nuts. *Government*: it is governed by a superintendent subordinate to the governor of Jamaica. The possession of this territory by the British has formed the subject of much diplomatic correspondence between the governments of Great Britain and the United States. *Chief Town*: Balize.

Chief Towns.

New Guatemala.—Capital of Guatemala; *Old Guatemala*, 25 miles south-west of the new city, was totally destroyed by an earthquake in 1774, but has since been rebuilt.

San Juan, or Greytown.—Formerly capital of an independent State; commercially important from its situation at the mouth of the river San Juan.

San Salvador.—Formerly capital of the United States of Central America.

The Bay Islands, formerly belonging to Great Britain, are now a portion of the Honduras Republic.

THE WEST INDIES.

The West Indian Archipelago embraces the numerous islands adjoining the waters of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico upon the western side of the Atlantic. They include the three following divisions:—

Name of Island	Belonging to	Chief Towns
1. THE BAHAMAS.		
Great Bahama . . .	Britain	...
New Providence . . .	"	Nassau (7,000).
St. Salvador . . .	"	...
2. THE GREATER ANTILLES.		
Cuba	Spain	Havannah (200,000), Matanzas (45,000), Puerto Principe (30,000).
Jamaica	Britain	Spanish Town (6,000), Kingston (30,000).

Name of Island	Belonging to	Chief Towns
Hayti, or St. Domingo	Independent	Port-Républicain (30,000), Cape Haytien (10,000), St. Domingo (10,000).
Porto Rico	Spain	San Juan (30,000).
3. THE LESSER ANTILLES.		
Leeward Islands:—		
Virgin Isles:		
Santa Cruz	Denmark	Christianstad.
St. Thomas	"	St. Thomas.
St. John	"	...
Tortola	Britain	Tortola (4,000).
Virgin Gorda	"	...
Anegada	"	...
Anguilla	"	Anguilla.
St. Christopher	"	Basse-terre (6,000).
Barbuda	"	...
Antigua	"	St. John (16,000).
Montserrat	"	Plymouth (3,000).
Nevis	"	Charlestown (4,000).
Dominica	"	Roseau (4,000).
St. Martin	France and Holland	Philipsburg.
Saba	Holland	...
St. Eustatius	"	St. Eustatius.
St. Bartholomew	Sweden	Gustavia.
Guadeloupe	France	Basse-terre (9,000), Point-à-Pitre (18,000).
Désirade	"	...
Marie-Galante	"	...
Saintes	"	...
Windward Islands:—		
St. Lucia	Britain	Castries (5,000).
St. Vincent	"	Kingstown (7,000).
Grenada	Britain	St. George (4,000).
Barbadoes	"	Bridgetown (35,000).
Tobago	"	Scarborough (3,000).
Trinidad	"	Port of Spain (12,000).
Martinique	France	Fort Royal (7,000), St. Pierre (18,000).
Margarita	Venezuela	Assumpcion.
Buen Ayre	Holland	...
Curacoa	"	Williamstadt.
Bermudas	Britain	St. George.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

The total *area* of the Archipelago is not less than 95,000 square miles, of which the Greater Antilles includes upwards of 80,000 square miles. *Mountains*: nearly all the islands of the Greater and Lesser Antilles are mountainous, and exhibit great diversities of surface. In Cuba and Hayti, the highest elevations exceed 8,000 ft. above the sea, and some of the hills of Jamaica are of nearly equal altitude. *Productions*: sugar, coffee, cotton, cocoa, pepper, ginger, tobacco, yams, plantain, manioc, maize, pineapple, breadfruit, and cocoanut. *Exports*: sugar, molasses, rum, coffee, cocoa, ginger, cotton, mahogany, tobacco, logwood, and turtles. *Imports*: manufactured goods, timber, salt, fish, and wine.

British Ports.—Kingston, Montego Bay, Falmouth, Bridgetown, and Port Spain.

French Ports.—[Guadeloupe] St. Pierre.

Spanish Ports.—[Havana] Mantanzas, San Juan, Hayti, Port-au-Prince, Cape Haytien.

Climate.—The climate of the West Indies is strictly tropical, but the influence of the surrounding seas moderates the otherwise intense heat of the torrid zone. *Population*: 3,000,000; two-thirds being negroes, and the remainder whites and mulattoes. With the exception of Hayti, all the islands of the West Indies are in the possession of European nations, and the white population of each consists principally of settlers from the country to which it belongs. Since 1834 the negro population of the British West Indies occupy the position of free labourers, but in most of the other islands (Hayti excepted), the black population are chiefly slaves. *Zoology*: the indigenous animals are in general small, the principal being the agouti, a creature resembling the rat, the armadillo, opossum, raccoon, and monkeys; one animal peculiar to these islands is the land-crab, which is esteemed excellent food. The feathered creation are distinguished by brilliancy of plumage and elegance of form, and comprise the parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, and the humming-bird. In the woods and marshes wild fowl abound in the greatest variety, and of exquisite flavour. Lizards and different kinds of serpents are not unfrequent; but few of them are noxious.

Government.—Jamaica is governed by a governor and council appointed by the British Crown, with a house of

assembly elected by qualified classes of the inhabitants. The smaller islands of the West Indies are governed by a lieutenant-governor and council, assisted by a house of assembly or local parliament. The islands of Trinidad and St. Lucia are each governed by the direct authority of the Crown, without the intervention of any local legislature. The governor of Barbadoes is governor-general of the Windward Islands.

Hayti was divided between France and Spain, but acquired its independence during the French revolution. It comprises two separate states: the Republic of Hayti and the Dominican Republic. Port-au-Prince is the capital of the former, and San Domingo of the latter.

SOUTH AMERICA.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by the Caribbean Sea; *west*, by the Pacific Ocean; *south*, by the Southern Ocean; and *east*, by the Atlantic Ocean.

2. **Area.**—About 7,000,500 square miles.

3. **Bays and Gulfs.**—Gulfs of Darien, Maraycabo, and Para on the north; All Saints' Bay, and Gulfs of S. Matias and St. George on the east; and on the west, Gulf of Guayaquil, and Bays of Choco and Panama.

4. **Straits.**—Magellan, between Tierra del Fuego and Patagonia; Le Maire, between Staten Island and Tierra del Fuego; and Falkland Sound, between West and East Falkland Islands.

5. **Isthmus.**—Panama, or Darien.

6. **Capes.**—Nassau, Orange, Del Norte, St. Roque, Frio, S. Maria, S. Antonio, Corrientes, Blanco, Froward, Horn, Pillar, Victory, S. Lorenzo, and S. Francisco.

7. **Islands.**—Margarita, Pearl Islands, Galapagos Islands, Marajo or Joannes, Juan Fernandez, Chiloe, Tierra del Fuego, Staten Island, Falkland Islands, South Georgia, South Orkney, South Shetland.

8. **Mountains.**—The mountains which traverse South America may be ranked under two systems; the Cordilleras or Andes Proper, and the Brazilian Andes. The former, in several parallel chains, extend from the Straits of Magellan to the Caribbean Sea, in many places spreading out over a breadth of several hundred miles, embracing lofty tablelands, containing mountain-lakes, and everywhere intersected by steep narrow valleys, ravines, and precipitous waterfalls. At Popayan, the main chain divides into three ridges, one of which, shooting off to the north-west, passes into the Isthmus of Panama; a second separates the valleys of the Cauca and Magdalena; and a third, passing off to the north-east, separates the valley of the Magdalena from the plains of the Meta. The highest summits of the system are:—

	Feet		Feet
Sorata . . .	25,250	Aconcagua . . .	23,200
Illimani . . .	24,200	Chimborazo . . .	21,424

The Brazilian Andes occupy a great breadth of country, but seldom exceed an elevation of 7,500 ft. Besides these two systems there are the Highlands of Guiana, with Mount *Maravaca*, 10,500 ft.

296 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

9. **Volcanoes.**—There are 30 of these in South America, all belonging to the Andes, and consisting of three distinct series, those of Chili, of Quito, and of Peru and Bolivia. The highest of these is that of Aconcagua, and Gualatieri or Sehama, in the Peruvian Andes, seems to rank next in height, being about 21,960 ft. above the level of the sea. The heights of the others vary between 12,000 and 18,000 ft.

10. **Rivers :—**

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Atrato	300	...	...
Amazon	3900	. . . .	Santiago, S. Borja, S. Joaquim, Tabatinga, Olivenza, Matura, Serpa, Santarem, Montalegre, Para, Arayates, Gurupa.
		Napo	...
		Putumayo	...
		Yapuro	...
		Rio Negro	...
		Yavari	...
		Jutay	...
		Jurua	...
		Coary	...
		Purus	...
		Madeira	...
		Tapajos	...
		Xingu	...
Berbice	600	...	...
Colorado	600	...	...
Corentyn	470	...	...
Essequibo	600	Cuyuni	...
		Ripununy	...
Grande de Belmonte .	500	...	...
La Plata	2350	...	Buenos Ayres, Monte Video
	800	Paraguay	Villa Real, Asuncion
		Parana	Corrientes, Parana, Santa Fé, Rosario
		Uruguay, &c.	Purificacion, Concepcion.
Magdalena	860	...	...
Maranhao	360	...	...
Maroni	400	...	...
Negro	800	...	...

Rivers	Length	Chief Tributaries	Chief Towns
Orinoco . . .	1200	. . . . Meta . . Apure . . Guaviara . . Caroni . .	Angostura, &c.
Paranahyba . . .	750	. . . .	Paranahyba
San Francisco . .	1500	...	...
Surinam . . .	350	...	...

11. **Lakes.**—Titicaca and Maraycabo may be considered as the only large lakes proper in South America, the rest being rather swamps or morasses. Indeed, Maraycabo can hardly be called a lake, being rather an inlet from the Caribbean Sea. Titicaca, however, covers an area of 3,800 square miles, and lies at an elevation of 12,795 ft. above the level of the sea. Besides these, there are various collections of water in the elevated valleys of the Andes, but none very large; and in low districts traversed by the Paraguay and other large rivers, which overflow their banks in the rainy season, large tracts of marshy ground are annually converted into temporary lakes of considerable size.

12. **Description.**—As regards the physical configuration of South America, it has been arranged by an American authority in the following manner: 1. The low belt of country skirting the shores of the Pacific, from 50 to 150 miles in breadth, and 4,000 in length, of which the two extremities are fertile, and the middle sandy and arid. 2. The basin of the Orinoco, enclosed by two branches of the Andes, and consisting of extensive plains called *llanos*, either destitute of wood, or merely dotted with trees, but covered during part of the year with high herbage. 3. The basin of the Amazon, a vast plain, almost entirely covered with dense forests, embracing a surface of 2,275,000 square miles, possessing a rich soil and humid climate, and impenetrable jungle marshes by the riversides. 4. The great valley of the Plata, occupied chiefly by open plains called *pampas*, in some parts barren, but in general covered with weeds, thistles, and tall grasses, on which feed prodigious herds of wild horses and cattle. 5. The high country of Brazil, eastward of the Parana and Uruguay; presenting alternate ridges and valleys, covered with wood towards the Atlantic, but opening into steppes in the interior.

13. **Productions.**—Maize, rice, bread-fruit, plantain, yam, manioc, sugar-cane, cotton, cocoa, coffee, allspice, pepper, Peruvian bark, jalap, indigo, vanilla, and ipecacuanha. Of these, rice, bread-fruit, and sugar-cane were introduced by Europeans; but from America the Old World has received maize, tobacco, allspice, and the potato, with numerous trees and flowers; as the rhododendron, the American aloe, magnolias, dahlias, fuchsias, nasturtiums, and the passion-flower.

14. **Minerals.**—Gold, diamonds, and precious stones, from Brazil, Colombia, Chili, Peru, and Bolivia; silver from Bolivia, Chili, and La Plata; tin and mercury from Peru; and copper from Chili and Peru. Brazil supplies more diamonds than any other country in the world; but gold is now less plentiful there than it is in California and Australia.

15. **Climate.**—Variable. In Peru rain scarcely ever falls, and along the low parts of the tropical countries it is exceedingly unhealthy. On the coast of the Caribbean Sea yellow fever prevails. In the south of South America it is both cold and dry, and as two-thirds of the peninsula lie within the tropics, it has a higher temperature than North America.

16. **Population.**—21,234,000; composed of whites, Indians, negroes, and mixed races. The whites, who are chiefly of Spanish origin, prevail in Colombia, Bolivia, Chili, Peru, and La Plata; the Portuguese and negroes mostly in Brazil.

17. **Religion.**—Roman Catholicism and Fetichism; Protestantism in British and Dutch Guiana.

18. **Zoology.**—The animals worthy of notice are the wild horses and oxen of the pampas (none of which existed till introduced by Europeans), the llama or alpaca of the Andes, the tapir, jaguar, and tiger-cat; ant-eater, sloth, monkeys; the crocodile, iguana, boa-constrictor, tree-frog, and other reptiles; the condor and rhea, the albatross, and many other sea fowl, whose ordure on the rainless islets of Peru constitutes the *guano* of commerce; the electric eel, silurus, and other curious fishes; gigantic spiders, the cochineal insect, centipedes, luminous flies, and other insect forms of rare occurrence in the Old World.

19. Political Divisions:—

Provinces	Governments
Venezuela	Republic.
New Granada or Colombia	Federal Republic.
Ecuador	Republic.
British Guiana	British Crown.

Provinces	Governments
Dutch Guiana	Dutch Crown
French "	French "
Brazil	Empire. "
Peru	Republic.
Bolivia	"
Chili	"
La Plata, or Argentine Confederation	"
Uruguay	"
Paraguay	"
Patagonia	Native tribes.

VENEZUELA.

Departments	Chief Towns
Maturin, Caracas or Venezuela, Zulia, Apure, Orinoco.	{ Caracas [cap.] (50,000), La Guayra (4,000), Cumana (10,000), Barcelona (15,000), Valencia (15,000), Puerto Cabello (7,000), Maraycabo (20,000), Angostura (8,000).

[These departments are divided into 13 provinces.]

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Venezuela is *bounded* on the *north*, by the Caribbean Sea; *south*, by the Parime Mountains; *east*, by British Guiana; and *west*, by New Granada. *Area*: 427,000 square miles. It includes within its limits the larger portion of the plains or *llanos* watered by the Orinoco, the north-east portion of the Andes, the north portion of the Guiana mountain system, and the mountains of Venezuela. *Climate*: hot in the low regions, and on the coast marshy and unhealthy; in the elevated regions, temperate. *Soil*: extremely fertile in all kinds of tropical productions, owing to its being well watered by the Orinoco and its tributaries, and the tributaries of the Amazon. *Forests*: very extensive. Mahogany, cedar, iron-wood, cocoa, and other trees. *Productions*: indigo, maize, cotton, tobacco, yam, potato, vanilla, cochineal plant, cinchona, &c. *Zoology*: all the wild animals peculiar to tropical America; *birds*—vultures, parrots, paroquets, macaws, flamingos, pelicans, and water fowl; *reptiles* and *insects*—numerous. No *mines*. *Population*: 1,565,000. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: an independent republic, with a president and a congress of two houses.

Important Town: Caracas, the capital; seat of an archbishopric and University; earthquake in 1812. *Ports*: La Guayra and Porto Cavallo.

NEW GRANADA.

States	Chief Towns
Panama . . .	Panama (10,000), Aspinwall, Porto Bello.
Bolivar . . .	Carthagena (12,000).
Magdalena . . .	Santa Martha.
Santander . . .	Pampeluna.
Antioquia . . .	Antioquia.
Boyaca . . .	Tunja.
Cundinamarca . . .	Funza.
Tolima . . .	Purificacion.
Cauca . . .	Popayan (8,000).
Federal District . . .	Bogota (40,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

New Granada, or Colombia, is bounded *north*, by the Gulf of Darien and Caribbean Sea; *south*, by Ecuador; *west*, by the South Pacific; and *east*, by Venezuela. *Area*: 300,000 square miles. *Rivers*: Magdalena, Cauca, and the tributaries of the Orinoco. *Mountains*: the northern part of the Andes. *Climate*: on the coast and in the valleys excessively hot. The mountain regions present with successive elevations the grades of transition from warmth to the eternal snows of the polar circles. *Minerals*: gold, silver, platinum, mercury, copper, lead, and iron; rock salt near Bogota. *Productions*: as in Venezuela. *Population*: 2,795,000. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: the 9 states are politically joined in a federal union, under the name of the United States of Colombia, and governed by a president and a congress of two houses.

Chief Towns.

Bogota, formerly Santa Fé de Bogota.—Capital of New Granada, situate in a luxuriant plain elevated 8,720 feet; seat of an archbishopric and of a university; in its vicinity is the Cataract of Tequendama, the natural bridge of Icononzo, uniting the opposite side of a ravine by two rocks, and the Lake of Guatavita; earthquake in 1827.

Turbaco.—A village near Carthagena; in its neighbourhood are the volcanitos, or air volcanoes, described by Humboldt.

Ports.—Carthagena, Porto Bello, and Panama.

ECUADOR.

Departments	Chief Towns
Quito	Quito [cap.] (70,000), Riobamba (20,000).
Guayaquil	Guayaquil (22,000).
Assuay	Cuenca (20,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Ecuador is bounded *north* and *south*, by New Granada and Peru; and contains an area of 218,000 square miles. *Mountains*: it includes the highest portions of the Colombian Andes, and part of the plains stretching from their base to the banks of the Amazon, and also a hilly region between the Andes and the Pacific. *Rivers*: Amazon, with its tributaries, Negro and Napo, the Guayaquil, and smaller streams. *Islands*: the Galapagos Islands, belonging to this state. *Productions*: grain, coffee, tobacco, &c.; cedars, ebonies, and an infinite number of valuable woods. *Manufactures*: coarse cotton and woollen cloths; tanneries. *Population*: 1,040,000. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: an independent republic, governed by a president and two houses of congress.

Chief Towns.

Quito.—Capital of Ecuador, situate at the base of the volcanic mountain, Pichincha, 9,542 feet above the level of the sea; the climate is that of perpetual spring; University.

Riobamba.—Mines of gold and silver in its neighbourhood.

When the colonies declared themselves independent of Spain, Venezuela, New Granada, and Ecuador formed themselves in 1819 into a United Republic, under the name of Colombia. In 1829 Venezuela separated from the republic, and subsequently became re-united. In 1831 the union was dissolved, and from that time the republics of Venezuela, New Granada, and Ecuador have constituted distinct states.

The *inhabitants* of these three states consist of four classes: the whites, the Indians, the mestizos or mixed races, and a few negroes in a condition of slavery.

The *exports* from this part of America are cocoa, coffee, sugar, indigo, tobacco, cotton, hides, and cattle; gold and other metals to a limited extent. The foreign trade is chiefly carried on with Great Britain.

GUIANA.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Demerara, Berbice, and Essequibo	Georgetown (25,000), New Amsterdam (5,000).

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Guiana is an extensive country on the coast of the Atlantic lying between the rivers Orinoco and Amazon. The internal parts of the country are little known. The soil is extremely fertile, and the chief productions are sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, Indian corn, rice, pepper, cloves, bananas, pineapples, and other tropical fruits. *Exports*: sugar, rum, coffee, cotton, and pepper. Much of Guiana is now included within the dominions of Brazil and Venezuela, and it is only to those portions of the country which belong to France, Holland, and England—known as French, Dutch and British Guiana—that the name of Guiana is now given.

French Guiana was taken by France in 1804: Dutch Guiana, by Holland in 1580; and British, by Great Britain in 1803.

French Guiana, or Cayenne, extends between the rivers Oyapok and Maroni, and embraces an area of 30,000 square miles. *Population*: between 300,000 and 400,000. The chief town is *Cayenne* (5,000), situated on an island adjoining the coast. French Guiana is under the jurisdiction of a governor, with a council appointed by the inhabitants. It is used as a place of transport for political offenders.

Dutch Guiana, or Surinam, lies between the rivers Maroni and Corentyn, having French Guiana on the east, and British Guiana on the west. It has an area of 38,500 square miles, and a *population* of about 60,000. *Paramaribo* (20,000) is the capital. Dutch Guiana is under the administration of a governor-general appointed by the Dutch government.

British Guiana extends along the coast from the river Corentyn to the southern entrance of the Orinoco, and comprises an area of 76,000 square miles; or, as some travellers say, 100,000. The chains of mountains crossing this country do not exceed 2,000 ft., with the exception of the Sierra Pacaraima, whose summit is Roraima, 5,000 ft. The chief rivers of British Guiana are Essequibo, Demerara, the Berbice, and the Corentyn. The soil is most fertile, and densely covered with vegetation, producing sugar, coffee, cotton, tobacco, indigo, and ginger. *Government*: by a governor appointed by the British Crown, assisted by a colonial assembly. *Population*: 163,000, exclusive of the native Indian race.

BRAZIL.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Para	Para (20,000).
Maranhao	San Luis de Maranhao (30,000).
Piauhv	Oeiras.
Ceara	Aracate.
Rio Grande do Norte	Natal.
Parahyba	Parahyba.
Pernambuco	Pernambuco (60,000).
Alagoas	Porto Calvo.
Sergipe	Sergipe del Rey.
Bahia	Bahia, or San Salvador (150,000).
Espiritu Santo	Vittoria.
Rio de Janeiro	Rio Janeiro (400,000).
San Paulo	San Paulo (40,000).
Santa Catherina	Desterro (6,000).
Rio Grande do Sul	San Pedro (12,000).
Minas Geraes	Villa Rica.
Matto Grosso	Villa Bella (20,000).
Goyaz	Villa Boa.
Amazonas	Mauaos.
Parana	Curitiba.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Brazil is bounded on the *east*, by the Atlantic; *west*, by Peru and Paraguay; *north*, by the river Amazon; and on the *south*, by the La Plata: but, with the exception of Chili and Patagonia, its internal territories touch all the different states of the south portion of the American continent. *Area*: 3,000,000 square miles; coast line, 3,500 miles. *Mountains, table-lands and plains*: there are no mountains of very great elevation. The country is from north to south traversed by two parallel ranges, from which others diverge, and enclose extensive plains and low-lying tracts. In the province of Minas Geraes, the peak of Itambé attains an elevation of 5,960 ft. above the level of the sea. The culminating points of the Serra do Espinhaço chain are Itacolumi and Piedade, which respectively attain an elevation of 5,750 and 5,830 ft.; the Serra dos Orgaos reach their culminating point in the Morro dos Canudos, which has an elevation of 4,476 ft.; these are the loftiest peaks of the Brazilian mountains. The table-lands occupy more than half the empire, and have an elevation of from 2,000 to 2,500 ft.; whilst the plains or *silvas*, as the natives call them, through which the Amazon and its tributaries flow, are equal to six times the size of France, and afford

provender to innumerable herds of wild animals. *Rivers*: unequalled for number and extent in any other part of the globe. The Amazon, the largest, though not the longest in the world, and its tributaries, the Rio San Francesco, Negro, and Madeira; the Branco, a tributary of the Rio Negro, the Tapajos, and Xingu; the Araguay, Maranhao, Paranyhyba, and Tocantins; the Vazabarris, Itapicuru, Paraguassu, and the Belmonte; in the interior, the Uruguay, Yguazu, Tietaz, Para, Paraguay, and Parana, with many other streams of smaller dimensions. *Lakes*: comparatively few of great extent. The lake Dos Patos, in the province of Rio Grande do Sul, or Sao Pedro, is the largest, being 150 miles long and 35 in its broadest part. There are some others requiring no particular description. *Forests*: immense. Humboldt says, 'If the name of primeval forests can be given to any forests on the face of the earth, none can claim it perhaps so strictly as those that fill the connected basins of the Orinoco and the Amazon.' *Productions*.—Maize, beans, cassava-root, wheat, coffee, rice, tobacco, ginger, yams, clover, cinnamon, oranges, and other kinds of fruits. Not one-fiftieth of Brazil is yet under cultivation, owing to the immense forests. *Minerals*: the productions of Brazil are very varied: gold, silver, iron, and coal, with the diamond, topaz, and other precious stones, form a portion of its mineral wealth; diamonds are found chiefly within a tract adjacent to the head waters of the Rio San Francesco and the Rio Grande do Belmonte. Gold is worked in the same neighbourhood, and also in the district of Matto Grosso, to the west of the Upper Paraguay. Coal has lately been found over an extensive area within the province of Rio Grande do Sul. *Manufactures*.—Unimportant; cotton, weaving, and tanning. *Exports*.—Coffee, sugar, cotton, cocoa, hides, horns, beef, gold, diamonds, woods, and nuts. *Imports*.—Manufactured goods and machinery. *Ports*.—Rio Janeiro, Pernambuco, Para, Maranhão. *Climate*.—This varies considerably in its different regions, but is throughout warm. *Population*: 7,677,800, of which nearly half are negroes. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: a limited monarchy consisting of an emperor and two chambers.

The *political* institutions of the country are calculated to favour the course of social and industrial progress upon which this country has so actively entered. Brazil is a federative empire, originating in freedom, and conducted on a constitutional system. Each province has its local legislature, its

local laws, its local revenue; cultivating in their several spheres a spirit of free thought and action, and competing with each other in a rivalry useful to all. The manner in which coloured people are treated in Brazil at the present day contrasts most favourably with their condition a few years back.

Brazil was attached to the Portuguese Crown as a dependent colony, but in 1825 its independence was acknowledged.

Chief Towns.

Bahia, or St. Salvador.—Large commercial city and seaport on All Saints' Bay; capital of Brazil till 1773; archbishopric, and seat of a University.

Rio Janeiro.—The capital of Brazil, and the most important commercial city of South America; beautifully situate on a noble bay studded with upwards of 100 islands. It has one of the finest harbours in the world, which is defended by a citadel and several forts; of its public buildings, the churches are very splendid.

PERU.

Departments	Chief Towns
Amazonas. . . .	Chachapoyas.
Ancas	Huancabamba.
Arequipa	Arequipa (35,000).
Ayacucho	Ayacucho.
Cuzco	Cuzco (40,000).
Huancavelica	Huancavelica.
Junin	Cerro de Paso.
Libertad	Truxillo (9,000).
Lima	Lima (54,000), Pasco (12,000), Guamanga (26,000).
Moquegua	Tacna.
Puno	Puno (9,000).
Littoral Provinces:—	
Callao	Callao (3,000).
Piura	Piura.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Peru is *bounded* on the *north*, by Ecuador; *east* and *south*, by Brazil and Bolivia; and on the *west*, by the Pacific Ocean. *Area*: 580,000 square miles. Peru is traversed from north to south by the Andes. The country between the parallel chains of the Andes is called the Sierra, or High Peru, to distinguish it from the lowlands, which are sometimes called Low Peru. On these highlands vegetation flourishes, and to the height of 10,000 ft. above the level of the sea the climate is mild and

temperate. Beyond this, and at the height of 14,000 ft., the limit of perpetual snow commences. Here are also many volcanoes, which are flaming within, while their summits, chasms, and apertures are enveloped with ice. *Rivers*: the rivers that rise on the west slope of the Andes and enter the Pacific are short, and seldom navigable for more than a few miles from their mouth. The principal rivers in the interior are the head streams of the Amazon, and the Hualaga and Ucayali, both tributaries of the Amazon. *Climate*: cold in the elevated regions; hot along the Peruvian coast line. *Zoology*: the llama, guanaco, vicuna, alpaca, jaguar, cougar puma, and several other wild animals inhabit the thick forests, while the elk, the ant-bear, deer, monkeys, the great black bear of the Andes, and armadillos are very numerous. The woods in all parts of the country are frequented by beautiful birds, and numerous tribes of reptiles infest the warm districts of the coast. Fish and alligators are plentiful in the rivers. *Productions*: in the hotter regions—maize, cotton, indigo, yams, cocoa, tobacco, and fine fruits; with bark, vanilla, sarsaparilla, and other drugs. *Minerals*: the mountainous districts abound in mines of the precious and useful metals. In many parts there are rich veins of gold ore in quartz, and gold is obtained by washing; silver occurs in all parts of the country, in large and valuable mines; quicksilver also abounds in many parts. Besides these, copper, tin, iron, coal, brimstone, saltpetre, and salt are found. Emeralds and other precious stones are also found, with obsidian, and the stone of the incas, a marcasite capable of the highest polish. *Manufactures*: Coarse woollen and cotton cloths, leather, iron wares, gold and silver articles, and jewellery. *Exports*: chiefly gold, silver, wine, brandy, sugar, pimento, Jesuits'-bark, salt, vicuna wool, guano, coarse woollens, and some other manufactures of little value. *Imports*: European goods, live stock, provisions, tallow, cacao, Paraguay tea, cocoa, indigo, timber, cordage, pitch, and copper. The commerce of Peru, however, is greatly impeded by the total absence of roads, canals, or bridges to facilitate the transport of goods from one part of the country to another. *Ports*: Callao, Truxillo, and Arica. *Population*: 2,500,000, of which more than half are Indians. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: a central republic, consisting of a president and a congress of two houses, in imitation of the government of the United States. *Army*: about 16,000 men.

Peru, under the government of a viceroy, continued in the hands of Spain for nearly 300 years, but in 1821 San Martín

entered the country, and proclaimed its independence. Since then it has, however, been a prey to civil commotions, and been involved in all but perpetually recurring vicissitudes.

Chief Towns.

Cazamarca.—Here Atahualpa, the last of the Incas, or native rulers of Peru, was slain in 1533.

Cuzco.—Formerly the capital of the Incas; numerous ruins and traces of its ancient splendour.

Lima.—Capital of Peru; founded by Pizarro in 1535; seat of a university and an archbishopric; the town was almost entirely destroyed by earthquakes in 1746 and 1828; Callao is its port.

Pasco.—Chief mines of silver are situated here.

BOLIVIA.

Departments	Chief Towns
La Paz	La Paz (30,000).
Cochabamba	Cochabamba (25,000).
Potosi	Potosi (36,000).
Chquisaca	Chquisaca (20,000).
Oruro	Oruro.
Santa Cruz	Santa Cruz (9,000).
Tarija	Tarija (12,000).
Beni	Trinidad.
Atacama	Cobija.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Bolivia, or Upper Peru, is nearly enclosed by the states of Brazil, Peru, Chili, and the Argentine Republic, with a coast line of 250 miles on the Pacific. *Area*: 450,000 square miles. The western half of Bolivia includes the highest plateaus and mountain-ridges of the Andes—Sorata, Illimani, &c. The country is fertile in the valleys, but the region between the Pacific and the Andes is nearly barren. The vast plains of the provinces of Chiquitos and Moxos are clothed with immense forests. *Rivers*: the Beni and Mamore, or Rio Grande, the former of which is formed by the Caca, Chuqueapo, and the Quetoto; the Mamore is called the Cochabamba in the upper part of its course; both of these rivers unite, and enter the Madeira, which becomes an affluent of the Amazon. The Pilcomayo and Paraguay are other streams which are tributaries of the La Plata. *Lake*: Titicaca, the largest in South America. *Productions*: rice, barley, oats, maize, cotton, indigo, sugar-cane, Peruvian bark, cacao, medicinal drugs,

potatoes, the choicest fruits, and timber. *Minerals*: gold is found in all the rivers of the eastern ridge of the Andes, called the Eastern Cordillera, and the 'mines of Potosi' have been proverbial for their richness in silver, while lead, tin, sulphur, nitre, and salt are also obtained. Copper mines are abundant, although, from their situation in the interior, so remote from the sea-coast, they cannot be successfully wrought. *Manufactures*: limited. The natives principally occupy themselves in agricultural pursuits, and rearing and feeding cattle. *Population*: 2,250,000, three-fourths of which are Indians or mixed races. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: republican in form, but the president is elected for life, and has the privilege of naming his successor. The legislative body is composed of three chambers, and the fullest amount of political and religious freedom is secured by the various institutions.

This country, under the name of Upper Peru, was formerly comprised in the Spanish viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres, but on gaining its independence in 1825, it assumed the name of Bolivia, in honour of General Bolivar, who was mainly instrumental in delivering the country from the Spanish yoke.

Chief Towns.

Chukisaca.—Capital of Bolivia; formerly called La Plata.

Potosi.—Situated 13,351 feet above the sea, on the side of a mountain celebrated for its silver mines.

CHILI.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Atacama, Coquimbo, Aconcagua,	Santiago (85,000), Valparaiso
Valparaiso, Santiago, Colchagua, Talca, Maule, Nuble,	(80,000), Coquimbo (8,000),
Concepcion, Arauco, Valdivia,	Concepcion (10,000), Valdivia
Chiloe, Llanquihue.	(6,000), San Carlos (2,000).

[These provinces are again subdivided into 52 departments.]

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Bounded north, by Bolivia; *east*, by the Argentine Confederation and Patagonia; and *west and south*, by the Pacific Ocean. *Area*: 170,000 square miles. *Mountains*: the great chain of the Andes runs along the east limit of Chili, at an average height of from 13,000 to 14,000 ft. above the level of the sea. Several mountain passes traverse this chain; the peaks of Aconcagua and Supungato, and many others, are covered with perpetual snow, that of Aconcagua being 23,200

ft. above the level of the sea—the highest known volcano in the world. *Rivers*: these have mostly their sources in the Andes, and many of them are nothing more than streams, which become dry in the summer season. The largest are the Maule, Copiapo, Guasco, Chuapa, Biobio, Callacalla, Limari, Rapel, and Tolten. *Lakes*: Llangihue and Ranco, and other smaller bodies of water. *Productions*: wheat, barley, potato, pulse, the vine, and flax; cattle rearing very important. *Minerals*: abundant. Zinc, sulphur, arsenic, antimony, salt, coal, lead, tin, iron, copper, and gold and silver mines; also marble, flint, freestone, and precious stones. *Zoology*: the puma, llama, guanaco, and most of the European quadrupeds. Birds in great variety; excellent fish on the coast. *Climate*: mild and healthy. *Manufactures*: earthenware, hempen cloths, leather, soap, copper wares, brandy, tallow, and charcoal. *Exports*: silver, copper, hides, wool, hemp, guano, and beef. *Imports*: cotton and woollen goods, linens, silks, colonial produce, oil, &c. *Ports*: Valparaiso and Coquimbo. Trade is chiefly with England, the United States, France, and the South American Republics. *Population*: 1,558,000; the greater number are either of Spanish or of mixed Spanish and Indian descent; the Indians of pure blood are found in Araucania, and are under a government of their own. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: Chili belonged to Spain till 1818, when the great battle of Maypu, resulting in the defeat of the Spanish forces by the Chilians, effected its independence. In 1826 every remnant of the Spanish army was driven from the country. In the first years of the republic the people were governed by juntas, but subsequently a supreme directorship was established; ultimately an elective president, with a senate and a house of deputies, has exercised the supreme authority over the destinies of the nation.

The condition of Chili has been, upon the whole, prosperous, and its people have enjoyed a greater share of tranquillity, and a better administration of public affairs, than has fallen to the lot of the South American States in general.

Chief Towns.

Coquimbo.—Seaport of Chili, and capital of a province abounding in gold, silver, and copper.

Santiago.—Capital of Chili.

Valparaiso.—Chief seaport of Chili; it carries on a very extensive foreign trade.

LA PLATA OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

Provinces	Chief Towns
Buenos Ayres . .	Buenos Ayres (200,000).
Santa Fé . . .	Santa Fé (7,000), Rosario.
Entre Rios . . .	Parana (15,000).
Corrientes . . .	Corrientes (8,000).
Cordova . . .	Cordova (14,000).
Santiago . . .	Santiago del Estero.
Tucuman . . .	Tucuman (10,000).
Jujuy . . .	Jujuy.
Salta . . .	Salta (8,000).
Catamarca . . .	Catamarca.
Rioja . . .	Rioja.
San Juan . . .	San Juan (8,000).
Mendoza . . .	Mendoza (12,000).
San Luis . . .	San Luis.

[These united provinces each form a separate state.]

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

La Plata is bounded on the *west*, by the Andes; *north*, Bolivia; *east*, Paraguay, Brazil, and Uruguay; and *south*, Patagonia; *south-east*, the Atlantic. *Area*: about 542,000 square miles. *La Plata* consists for the most part of immense plains, utterly devoid of trees, and without vegetation during the summer months, but covered with verdure during the remainder of the year. Along its western frontier there are some elevated mountain ranges, and in the south the Pampas are covered with brushwood and intersected with numerous salt lakes, of which Lake Urrelauquen is the largest. *Rivers*: with the exception of the Pampas, which are watered by the Rio Negro, the Colorado, and the Desguadero rivers, nearly the whole of the country belongs to the basin of the Plata. *Productions*: cotton, rice, sugar-cane, indigo, and tobacco, with maize, wheat, and other kinds of grain, are raised in the south. The other products are cocoa, cochineal, madder, cinchona bark, maté or Paraguay tea, and various fruits. Agriculture is, however, in an extremely backward state. *Minerals*: salt, coal, alum, sulphur, and mineral pitch. *Climate*: hot in the northern parts, but cooler in the southern; the changes of temperature are, however, sudden and considerable, owing to the winds. *Zoology*: the native animals comprise the jaguar, puma, the armadillo, and the chinchilla. Millions of oxen roam at large across the plains, or are reared on pasture farms

of vast extent. Horses and mules are also plentiful, with flocks of sheep and herds of swine, which are, however, of inferior quality. *Exports*: hides, horsehair, wool, horns, tallow, beef, chinchilla, and other furs, and bullion. *Imports*: manufactured goods. *Ports*: Buenos Ayres and R sario. *Population*: 1,500,000. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: a federal republic consisting of a president, with the legislative power vested in a junta of deputies sent from the different states, of whom half are annually renewed by popular election, and in a senate of two deputies from each department. In 1816 the country became independent of Spain, and in 1819 the various states formed a federal republic.

Chief Towns.

Buenos Ayres.—Capital of La Plata; well fortified, and a great emporium of trade; harbour very bad, owing to the shoals near the shore; taken by the British in 1806, who in the following year were severely repulsed.

Cordova.—University. Fine cathedral.

URUGUAY, OR BANDA ORIENTAL.

Bounded *north*, by Brazil; and *west*, by the Uruguay River, which separates it from La Plata. *Area*: above 100,000 square miles. *Climate*: generally damp, but healthy and temperate. *Exports*: hides, wool, and tallow. *Imports*: manufactured goods. Trade is chiefly carried on with Brazil, England, the United States, and France. *Religion*: Roman Catholic. *Government*: republican. Uruguay was conquered by Brazil in 1823, but acquired its independence in 1828. It was originally a member of the Argentine Confederation, but has been for many years separated from the union.

Monte Video, capital. *Population*: 35,000. *Exports*: large quantities of hides. Fortified.

PARAGUAY.

Embraces the peninsular territory which lies between the two rivers Parana and Paraguay. *Area*: 80,000 square miles. *Mountains* in the north, with large forests. *Exports*: timber, Paraguay tea, bark, hides, &c. *Religion*: Roman Catholic.

312 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Population: 300,000. *Government*: republican in form, but really despotic. At the present moment there is no form of constitutional government observed in Paraguay, the President (Lopez) being notoriously an absolute Dictator.

Assumpcion, capital; a small town of 15,000 inhabitants. It carries on some trade chiefly in the export of Paraguay tea.

PATAGONIA.

Occupies the southern extremity of the American continent, extending from the frontier of La Plata southward to the Strait of Magellan. *Area*: about 370,000 square miles. The Andes stretch along its western border, but the greater part of the country is a sterile plain. No part of this country is cultivated. The few inhabitants, who are uncivilised native tribes, of lofty stature, subsist on their herds of horses and by the produce of the chase. Great numbers of wild cattle are found within this region, as well as guanacoës, emus, armadillos, and other animals. Pumas and wolves are also frequent, and seals and other marine animals frequent the coast.

The nominal sovereignty over Patagonia is claimed by the Argentine Confederation.

To the south of Patagonia are the Islands of Tierra del Fuego, Staten Island, Wellington Island, Desolation Island, and Madre de Dios, which constitute the Magellanic Archipelago. These islands are cold, barren, and mountainous in aspect. They are inhabited by people of small stature, who live chiefly on shell-fish.

The Falkland Islands lie about 200 miles east of the entrance to the Strait of Magellan, and consist of two islands, East and West Falkland, and upwards of 200 smaller islets. The total area of the group is 6,000 square miles. The coast line is much indented by bays and creeks, several of which form good harbours. The land is not adapted to cultivation, but serves for pasturage. These islands belong to England, and were first discovered in 1592. Chief town: Stanley.

OCEANIA.

This division of the globe consists of Malaysia, or the Indian Archipelago, Australasia, and Polynesia.

I. MALAYSIA.

Malaysia consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Moluccas, Philippines and Sooloo Islands.

Sumatra, Java, Borneo and Celebes, are called the Sunda Islands.

The ruling people in Malaysia are the *Malays*, who resemble the inhabitants of the neighbouring Malayan peninsula, but there are also the *Dyaks* of Borneo, the *Bugis* of Celebes, and the Alfooras in the more eastern islands of the Archipelago.

The Malays, the Bugis, and the inhabitants in general of the greater part of the Archipelago, profess the Mohammedan religion. The Chinese settlers, as well as some of the native tribes, are followers of Buddhism. Many of the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands have been converted to Christianity. Others of the native tribes in the different islands practise various species of heathen worship.

The Dutch claim a general sovereignty over all the large islands of the East Indies, excepting the Philippines, which belong to Spain, and a part of Borneo—lately become subject to British influence. But in many of the islands the power of the Dutch is really very limited, and scarcely extends beyond the forts which they hold in military occupation.

1. SUMATRA.

The most western of the Sunda Islands, and *situated* to the south-west of the Malay Peninsula; it contains an *area* of 150,000 square miles. A chain of mountains runs through its whole extent along the south-west coast, abounding in lofty peaks, which attain an elevation of 15,000 ft. in some parts. A great portion of the island is covered with dense forests. *Rivers*: those on the west coast, having a shorter course, are, generally speaking, small in volume, though the *Kataun*,

314 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Indrapura, Tabuyong, and Sinkel are large streams. The most considerable on the east side are the Bakau, Siak, Kamper, Indragiri, Jambi, and Palembang. *Climate*: this varies with the height of the ground above the sea. The productions of the island are rice, millet, coffee, cocoa-nuts, betel-nut, bamboo, sago, and the sugar-cane. Maize, pepper, turmeric, nutmeg, mace, cloves, ginger, coriander and Chili seed, are raised in the gardens of the natives. All sorts of tropical fruits are abundant. Scented wood, teak, and other timber are also produced in great quantities. Large cargoes of rattans are exported annually, and walking-canes are found near the rivers which discharge themselves into the Strait of Malacca. The *minerals* are gold, sulphur, copper, iron, and tin. The *imports* are various cotton goods, striped and plain muslins, taffetas, and other silk goods, with opium in considerable quantities; coarse porcelain; iron pans, in sets of various sizes; tobacco, shred very fine; gold thread, fans, and a number of small articles. From Europe, silver, iron, steel, lead, cutlery, various sorts of hardware, brass wire, and broadcloths, especially scarlet. *Zoology*: the tiger, elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, bear, deer, monkey, porcupines, &c. Numerous birds. *Pop.* 2,500,000. Sumatra consists of a number of independent native states. The chief towns are *Acheen, Padang, Bencoolen, and Rhio.*

2. JAVA.

This island is separated from Sumatra by the Strait of Sunda, and is the chief seat of the Dutch power in the East. *Area*: 51,725 square miles. *Bays*: Wynkoops, Welcome, and Pepper, on the west; and on the south, Panandjoeng, Maurets, Patjitan, Panjoel, Boem-boem, Segoro-wedi, and Gadjakan. *Capes*: Java Head, Cape St. Nicholas, Pangka, Sedano, and East and South Capes. *Desc.* the island is divided nearly along its entire length by a range of mountains running almost east and west, and rising towards the centre to an elevation of about 12,000 ft. above the level of the sea. In several peaks of this great range of mountains are the craters of volcanoes, which at various periods poured forth torrents of lava. The active volcanoes at present are about twelve, ranging in height between 4,000 and 12,600 ft. above the level of the sea. *Rivers*: the most considerable are the Solo, *Kediri* or Sourabaya, Manoeik, Tandong, Tjmandri, and

Tjambong. *Climate*: the year is divided into the dry and the rainy seasons. The temperature varies in different parts of the island; along the sea-coast it is hot and sultry; in some parts, particularly among the hills, and in many of the inland towns, it is often so cold as to make a fire desirable. *Zoology*: deer, monkeys, tigers, the ordinary domestic animals, snakes, peacocks, &c. *Productions*: palms, cocoa-trees, fruits, garden plants, maize, rice, sugar, pepper, indigo, coffee, tobacco, cotton, &c. *Manf.*: cotton, leather, and saddlery; also iron, brass, and tin wares. *Exp.*: the principal articles are rice, sugar, coffee, pepper, indigo, teak timber and planks, spices, which are brought from the Moluccas, tin from Banca, cotton, yarn, salt, and edible birds'-nests. *Imp.*: European articles of every description, chintzes and muslins, silks, hats, boots and shoes, cabinet-ware, fire-arms, gunpowder, shot, haberdashery, hosiery, and mathematical and musical instruments. *Rel.*: the professed religion of both the Malays and Javanese is Mahommedanism, but mixed with many superstitions. *Inhabitants*: chiefly composed of Javanese; the Malays also form a large class, and on the coasts and in the seaports there is a considerable proportion of Chinese. *Gov.*: this consists of a governor-general, assisted by a secretary and council of four members named by the king of the Netherlands. A high court of appeal sits in Batavia, and natives are under their own tribunals. *Pop.*: 9,943,075. The whole of the island, since 1830, has fallen under the dominion of the Dutch, and is rapidly increasing in population and prosperity. The chief towns in Java are *Batavia*, *Samarang*, *Sourabaya*, *Probolingo*, &c.

The island of Bali, or Little Java, is separated from Java by the Strait of Bali, and contains an area of 1,700 square miles. It produces cotton, coffee, rice, tobacco, oil; and imports gold, silver, ivory, and opium. The other islands extending to the eastward of Java (though containing numerous native states) are all subject to the Dutch, with the exception of Timor, the most easterly, the northern part of which belongs to Portugal. *Delly*, the capital of the Portuguese portion of the island, is a small place on the north coast. *Coepang*, at the south-west extremity of the island, is the principal Dutch settlement.

3. BORNEO AND LABUAN.

The island of Borneo is encompassed by the China Sea, the Sea of Java, the Sea of Celebes, and the Strait of Macassar, and contains an area of 285,000 square miles. *Mountains*: of the interior of this island not much is known; and although its mountain system is extensive, still little, beyond indicating the general direction of its ranges, can be said upon it. To the north of the Krimbang Mountains, which form the south boundary of Sarawak, are the Batang-Lupar and the Madi ranges, and between these and the Chinese Sea lies Borneo Proper. The highest known point in Borneo is attained in Mount Kili-Balu, which is 13,698 ft. above the level of the sea. *Rivers*: the principal are the Borneo or Cadayan, the Batang-Lupar, the Sarawak, the Simpang or Kapuas, the Majak, the Pembuan, and several others of more or less extent. *Lakes*: the only known one of importance is the Kini-Balu, which is 35 miles long by 30 broad. *Forests*: very extensive, in which the gutta-percha tree is a conspicuous object. *Climate*: in the higher parts, as temperate as it is in Europe; but in the lower, hot and unhealthy. *Zoology*: the elephant, the rhinoceros, striped tiger, leopard, bear, deer, horse and monkey. The orang-outang is thought to be peculiar to Borneo and Sumatra. *Productions*: rice, sago, sugar, camphor, cotton, opium, pepper, nutmeg, cloves, and a great variety of timber trees, dye-woods &c. *Minerals*: gold, silver, diamonds, antimony, iron, tin, and coal. *Population*: about 3,000,000, consisting of Dyaks, Malays, and Chinese. *Government*: Borneo Proper, which extends from Sarawak to Maludu Bay, is governed by a sultan, whose authority however is falling rapidly into decay. Sarawak forms an independent rajaship, lately under the rule of the well-known Sir James Brooke, and extends from Cape Datu to Kidorong Point. There are numerous native states in Borneo, but little is known concerning them. The whole of the west and south coasts of this island are subject to the Dutch. The chief towns of Borneo are *Brunei*, *Kuching*, *Sambas*, *Pon-liana*, &c.

LABUAN ISLAND.

Lies off the coast of Borneo, and embraces an area of 32 square miles. It is rich in coal mines and well supplied with water. *Population*: 40 Europeans, and 3,505 coloured.

Government: the British took possession of this island in 1846, and it was formally ceded to the British Crown by the Sultan of Borneo in 1848. It is ruled by a governor appointed by the British Crown.

4. CELEBES.

An island of irregular shape to the east of Borneo, and containing an area of 72,000 square miles. It consists of four peninsulas, between which immense bays are formed, affording secure harbours for shipping. *Desc.*: diversified with hill and dale, but mountains in the centre and along the coast. Volcanoes exist in the north and south peninsulas. This island, generally, is well watered, and its climate healthy. *Pro.*: maize, rice, cassava, tobacco, cotton, yams, sago, and sugar. Excellent breeds of cattle and horses are raised; vegetables are abundant, and poultry is plentiful. *Minerals*: iron, salt, and gold. *Manf.*: cloths and variegated mats. The larger part of Celebes is chiefly divided among independent nations, of whom the Bugis are the principal, but the Dutch possess settlements in the northernmost peninsula, and on the south-west coast. Chief towns, *Menado*, *Fort Rotterdam*, and *Vaardingen*, erected on the site of the ancient city of Macassar, now decayed.

5. MOLUCCAS, OR SPICE ISLANDS.

These islands lie between Papua and Celebes, and consist of the islands of Amboyna, Banda, Ceram, Ternate, Tidore, Batchian, Gilolo, Timor, and several others. They are divided into three groups, those in the centre being called the Ceram group, while those which lie to the north-west and south of it are called Gilolo and Timor groups respectively. They are chiefly famous for the production of spices, particularly nutmegs and cloves. *Pop.*: not known.

Most of these islands are subject to the Dutch rule, though in a few cases the native chiefs are nearly independent. *Amboyna* is the seat of the principal Dutch settlement.

6. PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

These islands are the most northerly portion of the Malay Archipelago. They embrace a large number of islands, of which the chief are Luzon (56,000 square miles), Mindoro,

318 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Palawan, Mindanao, Samar, Leyte, Bohol, Zebu, Negros and Panay. They are all mountainous and volcanic, and contain numerous rivers. *Productions*: rice, bread-fruit, cotton, palm, coffee, tobacco, sago, spices, &c. *Manf.*: Manilla cigars, cigar-cases, straw-hats, and earthenware; coarse cotton stuffs, mats, and textile fabrics of exquisite fineness made from grass and the fibres of various plants are manufactured in great quantities for exportation. *Imp.*: all kinds of manufactured goods from India and Europe, cutlery, hardware, jewellery, clocks and watches, porcelain, wine, and spirits. *Exp.*: cigars, edible birds'-nests, cassia, gold-dust, pepper, rattans, sago, tortoiseshell, wax, wild honey, amber, marble, tar, brimstone, and many other articles of less note. *Pop.*: estimated at 4,500,000; consisting of Papuan negroes, Malays, half-castes, Chinese, Europeans and native whites. About nine-tenths of the whole population consist of Papuan negroes and Malays.

The Spaniards possess the west coast of the island of Luzon, the Islands of Samar, Zebu, and Bohol, and portions of Leyte, Mindoro, Mindanao, Negros, and Panay. The town of *Manilla* (200,000) is the capital of the Spanish settlements.

7. SOOLOO ISLANDS.

A chain of islands deriving their name from Sooloo, the chief island in the group. These islands are under the rule of a native sovereign, called the Sultan of Sooloo. *Pop.*: not known.

II. AUSTRALASIA.

Comprises the islands of Australia and Tasmania, New Zealand, Papua, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon Islands, New Hebrides, and New Caledonia.

AUSTRALIA, OR NEW HOLLAND, AND TASMANIA.

Divisions	Chief Towns
New South Wales [320,000 sq. m.]	Sydney (150,000), Paramatta, Liverpool, Campbelltown, Goulburn, Newcastle, Maitland, Bathurst, Denilquin.
Queensland [670,000 sq. m.]	Brisbane, Ipswich, Rockhampton, Bowen, Cardwell, Somerset.
Victoria [98,000 sq. m.]	Melbourne (120,000), William's Town, Geelong, Portland, Belfast, Alberton, Castlemaine, Kyaueton.

South Australia	Adelaide (20,000), Glenelg, Macclesfield,
[900,000 sq. m.]	Kooringa, Gawler, Robe Town, Palmerston.
Western Australia	Perth, Fremantle, Guildford, York, Albany.
[area not known.]	

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Tasmania [26,200 sq. m.]	Hobart Town, Launceston, Campbelltown, Oatlands, Green Pond.
--------------------------	--

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

Australia.

1. **Boundaries.**—*North*, by Torres Strait; *south*, by Bass's Strait; *east*, by the South Pacific; and on the *west*, by the Indian Ocean. *Area*: 3,000,000 square miles.

2. **Islands.**—Bathurst, Melville, Wessel Islands, Groote Eylandt, Cook Island, Great Sandy Island, Furneaux Islands, Tasmania, King Island, and Kangaroo Island.

3. **Gulfs, Bays, and other Inlets.**—Cambridge Gulf, Gulf of Carpentaria, Harvey and Moreton Bays, Ports Macquarie, Stephen, Hunter, and Jackson, Botany and Jervis Bays, Port Philip, Encounter Bay, St. Vincent and Spencer Gulfs, King George Sound, Great Australian Bight, Géographe Bay and Channel, Shark Bay, Exmouth Gulf, and King Sound.

4. **Capes.**—York, Melville, Flattery, Townshend, Capricorn, Sandy, Howe, Otway, Northumberland, Jervis, West Cape Howe, Leeuwin, Steep Point, North-West Cape, Bougainville, Londonderry, Hay, and Arnhem.

5. **Straits.**—Torres, separating Australia from Papua; and Bass, separating Australia from Tasmania.

6. **Mountains.**—Confined to the neighbourhood of the coasts. Australian Alps, culminating point Mount Kosciusko, 6,500 ft. Blue Mountains, highest point Mount York, 3,500 ft.; the Liverpool Range, a branch of the Blue Mountains; Mount Lindsay, in Moreton Bay district, 6,000 ft.

7. **Plains.**—The interior of this vast country cannot be fully described, as it has yet been but partially explored. It is believed to consist of an immense plain; here densely covered with vegetation, and there running into boundless stony deserts, the termination of which it has been impossible to trace. Every traveller coincides with the general description given of it by Captain Sturt, who in 1845 set out from Adelaide with the intention of penetrating the interior, and

pursued his object as far as *lat.* 25° 33' S. and *lon.* 138° E. Speaking of the country through which he passed, he says it consisted of sand-ridges perfectly insurmountable, and so close that the base of one touched the base of the other; the whole surface of the country being nothing but sand. The sand-hills he describes as fiery red in colour, running for miles and miles in parallel rows, with points like the vanishing points of an avenue. These were finally lost in a stony desert that stretched before him in absolute boundlessness. From this description and the concurring testimony of others, it would seem that the best parts of this continent have been already appropriated, and form the greater portions of its southern and eastern shores.

8. **Lakes.**—Rather marshes than lakes; the largest are the Victoria, the Moore, the Cowcowing, the Torrens, and the Corangamite.

9. **Rivers.**—Murray (tributaries—Darling, Castlereagh, Peel, the Macquarrie, Bogan, Lachlan, and Murrumbidgee); the other principal rivers are the Hunter, Hawkesbury; Shoalhaven, on the east; Blackwood and Glenelg, on the south; Swan and Canning on the west; and Victoria, Adelaide, Liverpool, and Alligator, on the north coast; but few serve to facilitate internal navigation.

10. **Climate.**—In general dry and healthy, except during the heavy winter rains, which do not last long; it is, however, liable to sudden changes of temperature.

11. **Productions.**—Wheat, maize, the usual European grain crops, and fruits are cultivated. Tobacco, flax, sugar, olives, and grapes are also extensively raised. As Australia, however, is a wool-growing country, sheep-farming is pursued on a very large scale.

12. **Minerals.**—Coal, slate, potters' clay, and beautiful marbles, suitable for the purposes of the statuary. Tin, lead, and copper abound; but the gold discoveries of 1851 in New South Wales, and of 1852 in Victoria, have eclipsed all other mineral products.

13. **Exports.**—Wool, gold, copper, grain, and flour, train oil and tallow.

14. **Imports.**—Manufactured goods, colonial produce and wine.

15. **Ports.**—Sydney, Newcastle, Melbourne, Geelong, Port Albert, Adelaide and Augusta.

16. **Manufactures.**—Unimportant.

17. **Forests.**—The trees are mostly evergreens; the most beautiful tree is the fern tree; grass trees are numerous, but palms are confined to the east and north shores. It is affirmed that one-eighth of all the known species of vegetables are peculiar to Australia.

18. **Zoology.**—*Wild Animals*: kangaroo, wombat, wild dog, and the ornithorhynchus. *Birds*: emu, black swan, birds of paradise, pheasants and partridges. *Reptiles*: diamond, black, yellow, and whip snakes, &c. *Domestic animals*: same as in England. The sheep are very fine. *Fish* are plentiful along the coasts.

19. **Population.**—Estimated from 360,000 to 1,000,000.

20. **Race.**—The aborigines belong to the Papuan negro race, and are of a chocolate-colour, wandering in their habits, and exceedingly disgusting in the food which they eat. They are declared British subjects, having the protection of the laws equally with any of the colonists. They are extremely superstitious, believing in two spirits, a good and a bad, respectively called Koyan and Potoyan. Their number is not great, and is rapidly decreasing.

21. **Government.**—Each of the divisions of Australia constitutes a distinct colony and forms an integral part of the British Crown. By the Australian Colonies Government Act of 1850, each of these provinces possesses the power of independent legislation through the medium of representation. With the exception of New South Wales and Western Australia, the colonies possess a legislative council and a legislative assembly, both elected by the inhabitants. In New South Wales, however, the members of the legislative council are nominated (under certain restrictions) by the Crown, the legislative assembly only being elective. Western Australia has not yet availed itself of a representative constitution, but is governed by a governor and council. In each of the Australian provinces the supreme executive authority is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown.

22. **Australian Colonies.**—New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia, Queensland or Moreton Bay, Tasmania, formerly called Van Diemen's Land, and New Zealand. The colony of New South Wales was formed in 1788; that of Western Australia, or Swan River, in 1829; South Australia, in 1834; Victoria, in 1850; and Queensland, in 1859.

Norfolk Island, in the Pacific, and formerly the seat of a convict establishment, has been transferred from the government of Tasmania to that of New South Wales. It is the residence of the Pitcairn Islanders, whose chief settlement is at Sydney Bay.

1. TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

This island contains an *area* of 22,650 miles. Its chief *mountains* are, Mount Humboldt, 5,520 ft., Cradle Mountain, 5,069 ft., and Ben Lomond, 5,010 ft. *Bays*: Storm, Frederick, Henry, and Norfolk Bays. *Rivers*: Derwent, Huon, Gordon, Arthur, South Esk, Tamar, and Macquarie. There are many *lakes* in the interior, and there is, perhaps, no island in the world of the same size which can boast of so many fine *harbours*; the best are Port Davy, Macquarie Harbour, Port Dalrymple, Oyster Bay, and Hobart Town Harbour in the estuary of the Derwent. *Climate*: healthy, and very suitable for Europeans. *Exports*: chiefly wool. *Productions*: wheat, barley, oats, and fruits. Tasmania has been erected into an episcopal see, and there are numerous places of worship in the different towns and villages for different denominations of Christians. In connection with these there are also numerous schools. The administration is vested in a governor, an executive council, and a legislative council; one-third of the members of each council are appointed by the Crown, and the remainder are elected by the inhabitants. *Population*: 90,380, many of whom are liberated convicts.

2. NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand consists of two large islands and one of smaller dimensions, besides several adjacent islets. The larger islands are now generally known as the North and South islands. The names of New Ulster, New Munster, and New Leinster, formerly bestowed on the three islands, have now become disused. The smaller island is now called Stewart Island.

Divisions	Chief Towns
North Island:—	
Wellington . . .	Wellington, Wanganui.
Auckland . . .	Auckland, Kororarika.
New Plymouth . .	New Plymouth, or Taranaki.
Hawke Bay . . .	Napier

Divisions	Chief Towns
South Island :—	
Nelson . . .	Nelson.
Marlborough . .	Picton.
Canterbury . .	Christchurch, Lyttleton, Timaru.
Otago . . .	Dunedin.
Southland . .	Invercargill.
Stewart Island.	Wilson Town.

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL FEATURES.

New Zealand lies south-east of Australia, and is surrounded on all sides by the waters of the Pacific. North Island possesses an area of about 54,000 square miles; South Island, 44,500 square miles; and Stewart Island of 900 square miles. The chief *indentures* of *North Island* are, Sandy Bay, Bay of Islands, Gulf of Hauraki, Bay of Plenty, Poverty Bay, Hawke's Bay, Palliser Bay, Port Nicholson, and Kaipara Harbour; those of *South Island* are Queen Charlotte's Island, Cloudy Bay, Pegasus Bay, Port Otago, Chalky and Dusty Bays, Massacre Bay, Blind Bay, and Admiralty Bay. Cook's *Strait* separates North and South Islands, and Foveaux *Strait* South and Stewart Islands. The *peninsulas* are Tera-kako in North Island, and Banks in South Island. In *North Island* the chief *promontories* are North Cape, Capes Brett and Colville, East Cape, Capes Mata-mawr, Palliser, Egmont, Albatross Point, and Cape Maria Van Diemen; and in *South Island* Capes Campbell and Saunders, Cascade Point, Cape Foul Wind, Farewell, and Jackson. The interior of New Zealand is mostly *hilly*, and in many parts *mountainous*; Mount Egmont, 8,270 ft., Ruapahu, 9,000 ft., and Tongariro, an active volcano, are the chief elevations in the *North Island*. The *South Island* is an alpine land—snowy peaks, glaciers, and lofty passes. The chief mountains are Mount Cook, 13,200 ft., Mount Aspiring, 9,185 ft., Mount Pollux, 8,633 ft., Earnslaw, 10,000 ft., Mount Franklin, 10,000 ft., with various others. The chief *rivers* in *North Island* are the Wairoa, Waikato, Mokau, Warganin, Manawatu, Waiho, or Thames, Whakatane, Mohaka, Wairapara, Hutt, and numerous others. The rivers of the *South Island* are Buller, Grey, Wairau, Hurunui, Waitangi, Clutha, &c. The chief *lakes* of the *North Island* are Taupo (300 square miles), and Rotorua; and of the *South Island* Tekapo, Pukaki, Ohau, Hawea, Wanaka, and Wakatipu. The *climate* of New Zealand resembles that of England in regard to temperature, but it is moister, and rains more fre-

324 REFERENCE-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

quent and abundant. The *productions* of the island are trees of the pine tribe, palms, European fruits and vegetables, with wheat and other cereals. New Zealand is deficient in native fruits and grain. The *North Island* of New Zealand appears to be that best suited for agricultural pursuits. All the eastern portions of the *South Island* are clothed with excellent natural pastures, and are admirably adapted for grazing operations—especially for sheep-farming, which is carried on there upon a scale of considerable extent. It generally possesses a moderate degree of fertility, and in some places yields very abundant returns.

The chief *minerals* are coal, copper, iron, nickel, lead, sulphur, and valuable gold fields in Otago province. The *native* inhabitants, called Maories, belong to the Malay family of nations. *Population*: about 80,000. *Exports*: wool, gold, timber, and gum. *Ports*: Auckland, Wellington, Nelson, Lyttleton. *Government*: governor, with Legislative Council and House of Representatives. The members of the Legislative Council are appointed by the governor, and those of the Lower House by the people. New Zealand was first colonised in 1839, and in the following year the islands were formally declared a subject possession of the British Crown.

DEPENDENCIES OF NEW ZEALAND.

AUCKLAND ISLANDS (*discovered in 1806*).

A small group of islands 180 miles south of New Zealand, of which the largest is Auckland Island. They are visited by whaling ships for refitting, &c. The Auckland Islands are attached to the government of New Zealand.

CHATHAM ISLANDS (*discovered in 1791*).

These islands are situated 350 miles east of New Zealand, of which country they are dependencies.

3. PAPUA OR NEW GUINEA.

This island lies to the north of Australia, from which it is separated by Torres Strait. It is about 1,600 miles long, and contains an area of 200,000 square miles. Papua is indented by such deep bays that it may be said to be a chain of penin-

sulas, so nearly do the inlets of the sea on either side approach each other. The inhabitants, who have been denominated 'Papuan negroes,' are something like the negroes of Africa in the colour of their skin. On the south side of the island the Dutch have established a fort, and a settlement occupying about 120 square miles of ground, which they have held since 1828, in the name of the King of the Netherlands.

4. NEW BRITAIN.

New Britain consists of two large islands north-east of Papua and contains an area of 25,000 square miles, and a population not known but numerous. The *productions* are the fruits common to tropical regions.

5. NEW IRELAND.

New Ireland is a narrow island forming the north-east side of St. George's Channel. It is 200 miles long, and 12 broad. *Productions* : sugar, and tropical fruits.

6. SOLOMON ISLANDS.

A group of islands in the Pacific Ocean. The principal are Bougainville, Winchelsea, Rennell, Choiseul, Guadalcanar, Ysabel or Santa Isabella, New Georgia, Banka, Malayta, and St. Christoval. These islands are volcanic but fertile, and covered with forests. *Population* : not known.

7. QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S ISLANDS.

A group of islands south-east of the above, consisting of Santa Cruz, Vanikoro, and others of smaller size.

8. NEW HEBRIDES.

A group of islands in the South Pacific, consisting of Es-piritu Santo, St. Bartholomew, Isle of Lepers, Aurora Island, and others. Their area is about 4,200 square miles, and *population* 110,000.

9. NEW CALEDONIA.

An island in the South Pacific, about 220 miles long and 30 broad, and inhabited by Papuan savages. In 1853 the French took possession of it and its dependency, the Isle of Pines.

III. POLYNESIA.

Comprehends the multitude of islands scattered over the Pacific Ocean, between the western shores of the New World and the Asiatic Archipelago. The natives of Polynesia belong to the brown variety of the human race resembling the Malay, or to the black analogous to the negro, to whom the term Polynesian-negro is applied. The meridian of 180° degrees nearly divides the brown and black races of Polynesia. The chief islands in Polynesia are :—

1. SANDWICH ISLANDS (*discovered in 1778*).

These are in the centre of the North Pacific, and consist of Hawaii or Owhyhee, Maui, Kahoolawe, Lanai, Molokai, Oahu, Kauai, and Oneehou. Their entire area is 61,000 square miles, and they contain a population of 80,643. The two chief ports are Honolulu (Oahu), and Laheina (Maui). *Exports* : sugar and molasses, coffee, salt, lime, hides, tallow, and fruits. Various articles are *imported* from California and other parts of the United States, as well as from China, Chili, Great Britain and her Colonies, and France. Constant communication is now maintained between California and the Sandwich Islands ; in fact these islands are naturally fitted to become a central emporium for the commerce of the Oceanic side of our globe. *Government* : by a native king.

2. CAROLINE ISLANDS (*discovered in 1686*).

These islands embrace a vast number of small islets and groups of rock in the North Pacific, of which the *Pelew Islands* constitute the most western portion, the *Ralick*, or *Radack Islands*, the eastern, and the *Gilbert Islands*, crossed by the line of the equator, the south-eastern portion. The other groups are Yap, Lutke, Mortlock, Enderby, Hogolen, and Ulalan.

3. LADRONE, OR MARIANNE ISLANDS (*discovered in 1812*).

These islands are in the North Pacific, and consist of Guahan, Rota, Tinian, Sapan, and other smaller isles. They are regarded as a Spanish possession, and are included in the *government of the Philippines*.

4. BONIN ISLANDS (*settled in 1830*).

These islands are midway between the Ladrões and Japan, in the North Pacific. They are entirely of volcanic formation, and belong to Great Britain. Their situation renders them of some importance in reference to the commerce of the Western Pacific.

5. VOLCANO ISLANDS.

A group of islands in the North Pacific, some distance to the southward of the Bonin Islands.

6. MARQUESAS ISLANDS (*discovered in 1595*).

A group of mountainous islands, consisting of Noukahiva, Ouahouga, Ohivao, Taswatte, and many smaller isles in the South Pacific. They belong to France.

7. SOCIETY ISLANDS.

These islands are in the South Pacific, and consist of Tahiti, Eimeo, Huaheine, Ulitea, Bolabola, and others. *Population*, 20,000, of whom many have embraced Christianity. Tahiti is under the protection of France.

8. AUSTRAL ISLANDS.

These islands are south of the Society Islands, and comprise Rimatara, Oheteroa, Toobouai, Vavitooa, and others. *Population*, 1,000.

9. THE PAUMOTA GROUP.

This group consists of the Gambier Island, Pitcairn Island, Easter Island, and an immense number of coral reefs and islets in the South Pacific.

10. COOK'S, OR HERVEY ISLANDS.

These comprise the islands of Rarotonga, Atui, Mauti, and several others. *Population*, 14,000.

11. FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

These islands are one thousand miles distant from Cook's Islands. They are composed of three groups—Vavau, Hapai,

and Tonga-taboo. *Population* estimated at 20,000 and 50,000. Since 1845 the three groups have been united under the rule of one king. The *government* is despotic and elective, not hereditary in the royal family. These islands may now be considered to be Christianised, thanks to the energetic missionaries of the Wesleyan Society. East of Tonga-taboo is *Nieu, or Savage Island*.

12. NAVIGATORS, OR SAMOA ISLANDS.

These islands are north-east of the above, and consist of Manua, Tutuila, Upolu, Savii, and numerous smaller isles. *Population*, 38,000.

13. FEEJEE ISLANDS (*discovered in 1643*).

These islands consist of a group of 100 inhabited islands, lofty, picturesque, and fertile. The two principal islands are Viti-Levu (Great Feejee), and Vanua-Levu (Great land). *Population* estimated from 75,000 to 300,000.

14. LOYALTY ISLANDS.

These islands consist of Uea, Lifu, and Mare, and several adjacent islets. The Loyalty Islands belong to the coral formation.

15. LOUISIADE ARCHIPELAGO.

This Archipelago includes about 80 scantily inhabited islands.

ARCTIC AND ANTARCTIC REGIONS.

In addition to the coasts and islands included within the Arctic latitudes of Asia and America, there are in both hemispheres some scattered masses of land of which little is known, and which approach nearer to the poles than do either of the continents. Among these are the following :—

Spitzbergen : a group of islands in the Arctic Ocean, midway between Greenland and Novaia Zemlia. This archipelago was formerly considered as belonging to America, but is now usually classed among European islands, and claimed by Russia as a dependency of its empire. The islands are visited by English, Danish, and Norwegian whalers for the numerous whales, white bears, &c., on the coasts. The archipelago is composed of three large and numerous small islands. Spitzbergen proper, or New Friesland, is the largest connected land : Egede and Charles are the other chief islands. To the south and south-west of Spitzbergen are the *Bear*, or *Cherry*, the *Jan Mayen* islands, neither of which are permanently inhabited.

Greenland has been included in the description of Danish America. Its inhabitants are Esquimaux, and its chief towns, or rather stations, are Uppernavik, Godhavn, Godhaab, New Hernhut, Frederichsthal, Frederickshaab, and Julianshaab. The eastern coasts of Greenland have been traced nearly as far to the northward as the 80th parallel.

New South Shetland.—An archipelago and portion of mainland in the Pacific Ocean, the coast line of which has been explored beyond the Antarctic circle. The chief islands are, Livingston, Cornwallis, King George, Clarence, and Elephant Islands. This region was first discovered in 1598, and afterwards further explored by Cook, Weddell, and Biscoe in 1832, and by Captain Sir J. Ross in 1842.

Enderby Land.—A considerable extent of territory in the Antarctic Ocean, discovered in 1831 by Biscoe, lat. $67^{\circ} 30' S.$, long. $50^{\circ} E.$ Further to the east of this territory are *Adelie Land* and the *Balleney Islands*.

Victoria Land.—A name given to the supposed Antarctic continent discovered by Sir J. Ross in 1841. Its shores were partly explored from lat. 70° to 79° S. Near its northern extremity is Mount Erebus, an active volcano, and Mount Terror. In addition to the above discoveries, but requiring no special description, are Kerguelen's Land, Crozet and Marion Islands, Prince Edward Island, St. Paul Island, and Amsterdam Island, all of them situated in the Southern Ocean.

A. C. EWALD'S REFERENCE BOOKS.

A REFERENCE BOOK OF ENGLISH HISTORY. Second Edition. Price 3s. 6d.

'To candidates for the competitive examinations this book will prove invaluable.'—STANDARD.

'We can strongly recommend it to our readers.'—RECORD.

'An excellent book of reference.'—LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

'A singularly comprehensive, elaborate, and useful work.'
BRITISH STANDARD.

OUR CONSTITUTION. Price 3s. 6d.

'This is a very serviceable little book.'—EXAMINER.

'The information is very complete for an epitome, and is brought down to the latest facts which bear on the different subjects treated.'

LONDON REVIEW.

'A concise epitome of the leading laws, usages, and offices of the system by which England is governed. There can be little doubt as to its utility. The work will be found exceedingly convenient for reference.'—GLOBE.

'This excellent little dictionary of the Constitution of England will be found very useful as a book of reference by a large class of the general public, as well as by those whose pursuits or tastes more immediately necessitate the use of such a handbook.'—LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

'There is a good deal of legal, constitutional, and ecclesiastical matter arranged alphabetically for convenient reference. The book contains much information on its subject in a handy form and in little space.'—GUARDIAN.

'The reader will find each article appropriate, and as far as we have examined, perfectly trustworthy.'—MANCHESTER GUARDIAN.

THE LAST CENTURY OF UNIVERSAL HISTORY (1767—1867). Price 6s.

'Fulness, accuracy, and convenient arrangement are the qualities to be desired in such a work, and they are found here in ample measure.'—ATHENÆUM.

'Very serviceable, and always reliable.'—EXAMINER.

'The most wonderful epitome the world has ever seen.'—SUN.



1

